

# Year B



## Alternative Cub Scout Lesson Plans Manual



BOY SCOUTS OF AMERICA®



# Year B



## Alternative Cub Scout Lesson Plans Manual



BOY SCOUTS OF AMERICA®



# Contents

Year B Explanation.....	3	Meeting 20: Do the Right Thing!.....	139
Advancement .....	3	Meeting 21: Snack Time .....	143
Reminders.....	3	Meeting 22: Physical Fitness and Basketball Belt Loops.....	147
Welcome to Cub Scouting.....	4	Meeting 23: Be Prepared! .....	149
What Is This Cub Scouting Thing? .....	5	Meeting 24: Makeup Meeting .....	157
What Is Cub Scouting?.....	5	Meeting 25: Let's Go Outdoors.....	159
Understanding Cub Scout–Age Boys.....	15	Meeting 26: Marbles Belt Loop .....	165
Cub Scouts With Disabilities .....	18	Meeting 27: Soccer Belt Loop .....	171
Uniforms and Insignia.....	22	Meeting 28: Kickball Belt Loop .....	174
Leader and Family Roles and Responsibilities .....	31	Meeting 29: Duty to God.....	177
Leaders.....	31	Meeting 30: Webelos-to-Scout Transition.....	180
Parents and Families.....	48	Meeting 31: Awards Banquet .....	186
Materials Needed for Each Syllabus Week .....	59	Progress Toward Rank Awards .....	188
Advancement Help .....	62	Organization, Roles, Ranks, and Advancement .....	191
Belt Loops—All Cub Scout Ranks .....	64	How Cub Scouting Is Organized.....	191
Advancement Request for Awards Ceremony 1 .....	65	The Tiger Cub, Cub Scouting, and	
Advancement Request for Awards Ceremony 2.....	66	Webelos Scouting Programs.....	199
Webelos Arrow of Light Check-off Sheet.....	67	Webelos-to-Scout Transition.....	200
Advancement Report .....	69	Advancement and Awards.....	204
Meeting 1: Welcome to Cub Scouts.....	70	Keeping Cub Scouts Together and Growing.....	211
Meeting 2: Feats of Skill.....	73	Membership .....	211
Meeting 3: What Makes America Special .....	76	Cub Scout Pack School Night/Roundup Agenda .....	213
Meeting 4: Family and Community .....	82	Insurance and Unit Assets .....	215
Meeting 5: Sports, Sports, Sports .....	86	Charter Renewal .....	216
Meeting 6: Friends and Collections.....	91	Financing the Pack .....	221
Meeting 7: Leave No Trace.....	94	Oh, the Things You Can Do in Scouting! .....	227
Meeting 8: Song and Fun Time.....	98	Managing Boys.....	227
Meeting 9: Preparing for the Party.....	100	Pack Activities.....	230
Meeting 10: Recognition Party .....	102	Health, Safety, and First Aid .....	239
Meeting 11: More Leave No Trace.....	106	Outdoor Activities .....	253
Meeting 12: Reading Is Fun .....	109	Cub Scout Camping .....	260
Meeting 13: Building Things.....	115	The Cub Scout Academics and Sports Program.....	270
Meeting 14: Preparing for the Pinewood Derby .....	118	Unit Leadership Enhancements .....	271
Meeting 15: Putting the Finishing Touches		More Activities and Songs .....	276
on the Pinewood Derby Car.....	121	Add Sparkle to Your Meetings.....	276
Meeting 16: Pinewood Derby .....	124	Set the Tone With a Song .....	283
Meeting 17: Game Playing and Healthy Eating .....	127	Resources, Forms, and Applications .....	300
Meeting 18: Communication/Fitness .....	132	Glossary.....	337
Meeting 19: What's Cooking?.....	135		



# Year B Explanation

This syllabus is designed for packs that have all the leaders to break into dens for each rank or for leaders who do not have the adult assistance to break a pack up into dens for each rank. This syllabus is also designed for units that do not have enough boys per den. Although there are not requirements for each rank every week, the program is set up so the Bobcat, Tiger, Wolf, Bear, Webelos, and Arrow of Light awards can be earned over a 31-week period for boys in coinciding rank/grade levels.

Year B is designed to fit in with the school year schedule, which is what most Cub Scout packs follow. Due to day camp and the closing of many chartered organizations, we do not hold Cub Scout meetings in June or July.

## Advancement

The boxes at the end of each syllabus week list the actual requirements from the Cub Scout handbooks that are completed during that particular week.

Advancement is tracked by attendance, so it is very important to keep track of boys each week. Using a sign-in sheet for each meeting will help with this. You should also use an attendance summary sheet so after each meeting leaders can record attendance on a sheet that shows all 31 weeks of program and all of their boys. Use the “Advancement Help” section in this book to determine which advancement awards each rank of Cub Scouts should get at each awards ceremony.

All rank badge requests should be submitted online at <https://scoutnet.scouting.org/iadv/UI/home/default.aspx> or on an Advancement Report, No. 34403, provided on page 69. Throughout the school year, you will only need Bobcat badges for Cub Scouts who are new to the program. Other badges such as Tiger, Wolf, Bear, Webelos, and Arrow of Light will be earned until the end of the school year after all syllabus weeks have been completed. The Arrow of Light is an individual award that Webelos II Scouts can earn. The requirements for earning this award can found on page 67. It is the responsibility of the Cubmaster, den leader, or parent to make sure each requirement has been met.

Items such as progress beads, belt loops, and Webelos pins do not need to be turned in on an Advancement Report. For convenience, we have included two (one for each awards ceremony) Advancement Request forms for these items.

You can also give out Progress Toward Rank/Immediate Recognition kits, usually in the first meeting. Tracking beads can be a little confusing since Tiger Cubs earn one bead for every achievement they complete, and Wolf and Bear Cub Scouts earn one bead for every three achievements completed. To make this easier, you can find charts to help you figure out which beads to give out for each awards ceremony in the “Advancement Help” section of this book (pages 62 and 63). The other awards we supply are certificates for perfect attendance, consistently wearing uniforms, Good Turns, and popcorn sales.

## Reminders

At the end of each syllabus week, there is a list of reminders and coming events.



Many Cub Scout resources are available online. Go to [Scouting.org/CubScouts/Leaders](https://Scouting.org/CubScouts/Leaders) or scan this QR code with your smartphone.

Download a free QR reader for your smartphone at [scan.mobi](https://scan.mobi).

# Welcome to Cub Scouting

Welcome to Cub Scouting! Since 1930, Cub Scouting has offered fun with a purpose to millions of American boys. Thanks to volunteers like you, these boys have developed values, learned skills, made friends, strengthened family relationships—and had a great time in the process.

This book is designed to help you make the most of your time as a Scouting volunteer. Whether you are a den leader, a Cubmaster, a committee member, or a program manager, or you take on some other leadership role, you'll find the resources here to make your Cub Scouting experience the best it can be.

Our goal is to help you get started quickly; that means quick introductions to some important topics and deeper content where appropriate. Where more detailed information is necessary, we'll refer you to other Boy Scouts of America publications, including content you can find at [www.scouting.org](http://www.scouting.org), the BSA's website. We also encourage you to seek help from experienced leaders in your pack, as well as commissioners—volunteers in your Scouting district whose sole purpose is to support people like you.

# What Is This Cub Scouting Thing?

What are Cub Scouting's foundational aims, beliefs, and values?

How do we go about achieving these aims?

What about boys?

All this and more . . .

## What Is Cub Scouting?

Cub Scouting is a program of the Boy Scouts of America, whose overall mission is to help young people build character, learn citizenship, and develop personal fitness. While the BSA serves boys from ages 6 through 20 and girls from ages 14 (or 13 with completion of eighth grade) through 20, Cub Scouting focuses on boys in the first through fifth grades (or from ages 7 through 10).

**Cub Scouting Is for All Boys.** Cub Scouting is for boys of all sizes, shapes, colors, and backgrounds. Some are gifted students or talented athletes; others struggle in these areas. Some have strong, stable families; others face social and economic challenges. Some live in cities, some live in suburban areas, and some live in rural communities. Some have physical, mental, or emotional disabilities that make ordinary activities difficult. Because of its flexibility and its emphasis on doing one's best, Cub Scouting easily adapts to all these situations.

**Cub Scouting Is for Families.** The family is the most important influence on boys' development. Cub Scouting seeks to support the family—whatever it looks like—and to involve families in Scouting activities. Cub Scouting is sensitive to the needs of today's families, and it provides opportunities for family members to work and play together, to have fun together, and to get to know each other better.

**Cub Scouting Is Fun.** Boys join Cub Scouting because they want to have fun, but they instinctively understand that fun means more than just having a good time. It also means getting satisfaction from meeting challenges, having friends, and feeling they are important to other people. When Cub Scouts are having fun, they are also learning new things, discovering and mastering new skills, gaining self-confidence, and developing strong friendships.

**Cub Scouting Has Ideals.** In an age when values sometimes seem passé, Cub Scouting maintains its ideals of character development, citizenship training, and personal fitness. The Cub Scout Promise is a pledge of duty to God and other people. The Law of the Pack is a simple formula for good citizenship. The Cub Scout motto is a code of excellence.

**Cub Scouting Provides Adventure.** Cub Scouting helps fulfill a boy's desire for adventure and allows him to use his vivid imagination while taking part in skits, games, field trips, service projects, and more. Boys find adventure in exploring the outdoors, learning about nature, and gaining a greater appreciation for our beautiful world.

**Cub Scouting Helps Boys Develop Skills and Interests.** Cub Scouts learn many useful and varied skills. They develop ability and dexterity, and they learn to use tools and to follow instructions. Badges and awards encourage them to learn about a variety of subjects, including conservation, safety, physical fitness, community awareness, sports, and religious activities. The skills they learn and interests they develop could lead them to careers or lifelong hobbies.

**Cub Scouting Has an Advancement Plan.** The Cub Scout advancement plan recognizes boys' individual efforts and achievements, teaches them to do their best, and strengthens family ties as leaders and family members work with them on requirements. Boys enjoy receiving badges for their achievements, but the real benefit comes from the skills, knowledge, and self-esteem they develop along the way.

**Cub Scouts Belong.** Belonging is important to boys; they like to be accepted as part of a group. In Cub Scouting, boys take part in interesting and meaningful activities with their friends, learning sportsmanship, citizenship, and loyalty. The Cub Scout uniform, symbols like the Cub Scout sign, and being a member of a den help boys feel part of a distinct group that shares a common purpose.

**Cub Scouting Teaches Boys to Reach Out.** Cub Scouting provides opportunities for boys to reach out into the wider community while maintaining a link with secure foundations at home, school, and religious organizations. Through field trips, boys get to know their community better. Through service projects and other community activities, they learn what it means to be a good citizen.

**Cub Scouting Teaches Duty to God and Country.** Through interfaith activities and the religious emblems program, Cub Scouting helps boys fulfill their duty to God. Through flag ceremonies, service projects, and other activities, Cub Scouting helps boys become useful and participating citizens.

**Cub Scouting Provides a Year-Round Program.** When school ends, Cub Scouting continues. Boys have more free time during the summer, so summer is a great time for Cub Scouting. Den and pack activities take on a more informal feel and are often held outdoors. Day camp and resident camp programs run by Scouting districts and councils are often the highlight of the Cub Scout year, offering activities that local packs couldn't easily provide.

**Cub Scouting Helps Organizations.** A Cub Scout pack is chartered to an organization in your community—a school-based parents' organization, a religious organization, or a service club or organization. Cub Scouting is a resource that organization uses to further its outreach and achieve its goals for serving young people.

## Purposes of Cub Scouting

The Cub Scouting program has 10 purposes related to the overall mission of the Boy Scouts of America—to build character, learn citizenship, and develop personal fitness:

- Character Development
- Good Citizenship
- Family Understanding
- Personal Achievement
- Fun and Adventure
- Spiritual Growth
- Sportsmanship and Fitness
- Respectful Relationships
- Friendly Service
- Preparation for Boy Scouts

Every Cub Scouting activity should help fulfill one of these purposes. When considering a new activity, ask which purpose or purposes it supports. Not everything in Cub Scouting has to be serious—far from it! Silly songs, energetic games, and yummy snacks all have their place in the program.

## Cub Scout Ideals

The Cub Scout ideals are practices that bring the program's values to life. They are principles boys learn and incorporate into their everyday lives. Take every opportunity to point out how an activity or service project your Cub Scouts are doing connects with the Cub Scout ideals:

- The Cub Scout Promise
- The Law of the Pack
- The Cub Scout motto

Help them see that living the ideals of Cub Scouting is a good way to live.

### The Cub Scout Promise

I, (name), promise to do my best  
to do my duty to God and my country,  
to help other people, and  
to obey the Law of the Pack.

### The Cub Scout Promise

This simple promise encompasses most of what a Cub Scout (and a Cub Scout leader, for that matter) should do. It helps Cub Scouts develop a sense of spiritual awareness, loyalty, unselfishness, self-discipline, and service to others. With some changes in wording, it will follow Cub Scouts into Boy Scouting.

Cub Scout-age boys are eager to learn and are open to new ideas. You have the priceless opportunity to help boys learn to live the Cub Scout Promise. The way to do that is by explaining the words in simple language that boys can understand.

**“I promise . . .”** Making—and keeping—a promise is a very grown-up thing to do. When a boy makes the Cub Scout sign and says, “I promise,” he’s taking an important step on the road to adulthood.

**“To do my best . . .”** Our society often emphasizes being the best; Cub Scouting emphasizes doing your best. That’s an important distinction. Everybody is good at different things, so one person’s best is not the same as someone else’s. The Cub Scouting program encourages boys to give their best possible effort rather than just try to do better than someone else. When boys try their hardest, they feel good about themselves and often find they can do even better than they thought they could.

**“To do my duty to God . . .”** The BSA maintains that no member can grow into the best kind of citizen without recognizing an obligation to God, although it is absolutely nonsectarian in its attitude toward religious training. Cub Scouts are encouraged to thank God for their blessings, to be faithful in their religious duties, and to respect other people’s religious beliefs even when those beliefs differ from their own.

**“And my country . . .”** Cub Scouts are too young to vote, to serve in the military, or to worry about obeying most laws. However, they can live their duty to country by showing respect for the U.S. flag, by standing at attention when the national anthem is played, by caring for people in their community, and by using our country’s resources wisely.

---

## Akela Who?

Many Cub Scout traditions come from Rudyard Kipling's *The Jungle Book*. See "The Story of Akela and Mowgli" in the *Wolf Cub Scout Handbook*.

---

**"To help other people . . ."** For a Cub Scout, helping people can include all sorts of things: taking out the garbage, making his bed without grumbling, being friends with new kids at school, raking leaves for elderly neighbors, and collecting food for people who don't have enough to eat. It means thinking about other people before ourselves and treating other people like we would want them to treat us.

**"And to obey the Law of the Pack."** The Law of the Pack guides the Cub Scout's actions in Cub Scouting and in his everyday life. It helps develop a law-abiding attitude that can carry over to home, school, and other settings.

### The Law of the Pack

The Cub Scout follows Akela.  
The Cub Scout helps the pack go.  
The pack helps the Cub Scout grow.  
The Cub Scout gives goodwill.

### The Law of the Pack

Young boys have lots of rules to follow at home and at school, but Cub Scouts need to follow only the four rules found in the Law of the Pack.

**"The Cub Scout follows Akela."** In Cub Scouting, Akela (pronounced *ah-KAY-la*) means "good leader." To a Cub Scout, Akela is a parent, teacher, religious leader, or Cub Scout leader. Akela is anyone who has shown ability and willingness to be a good leader for Cub Scouts to follow. The key word in this phrase of the Law of the Pack is **follows**. When following, a Cub Scout should choose a good leader to emulate. By being a good follower, he takes the first steps toward being a good leader.

**"The Cub Scout helps the pack go."** Cub Scouts help the pack go by being loyal members, attending as many meetings as possible, following the leaders, and making the pack better through their active participation. The key word in this phrase is **helps**. It means doing one's share. By helping the pack, Cub Scouts have more fun and feel satisfied.

**"The pack helps the Cub Scout grow."** Cub Scouting helps boys grow into better people. They learn how to do new things and to reach out to others. The key word in this phrase is **grow**.

**"The Cub Scout gives goodwill."** It's a good feeling for a boy to do what he is expected to do. It's an even better feeling when he does more than expected. Help boys look for ways to make other people happy. Anything that makes life a little easier or more pleasant for someone else is goodwill. The key word in this phrase is **gives**.

### The Cub Scout Motto

Do Your Best.

### The Cub Scout Motto

Doing your best is one of the most important things Cub Scouts learn. When boys compare themselves to other people, they can become complacent (if they're high achievers) or discouraged (if they have to work harder to accomplish the same goals). Focusing on doing their personal best helps them feel good about themselves and see their potential for doing even better. Help boys see that no one can find fault with them if they always do their best.

## The Methods of Cub Scouting

To accomplish its purposes and achieve the overall goals of building character, learning citizenship, and developing personal fitness, Cub Scouting uses seven methods:

- Living the Ideals
- Belonging to a Den
- Using Advancement
- Involving Family and Home
- Participating in Activities
- Serving Home and Neighborhood
- Wearing the Uniform

The methods bring Cub Scouting to life for boys and their families.

**Living the Ideals.** Cub Scouting's values are embedded in the Cub Scout Promise, the Law of the Pack, the Cub Scout motto, and the Cub Scout sign, handshake, and salute. These practices help establish and reinforce the program's values in boys and the leaders who guide them.

**Belonging to a Den.** The den—a group of six to eight boys who are about the same age—is the place where Cub Scouting starts. In the den, Cub Scouts develop new skills and interests, they practice sportsmanship and good citizenship, and they learn to do their best, not just for themselves but for the den as well. For these lesson plans, dens may be combined if there are not enough den leaders. For these lesson plans, dens may be combined if there are not enough den leaders.

**Using Advancement.** Recognition is important to boys. The advancement plan provides fun for the boys, gives them a sense of personal achievement as they earn badges, and strengthens family understanding as adult family members and their den leader work with boys on advancement projects.

**Involving Family and Home.** Whether a Cub Scout lives with two parents or one, a foster family, or other relatives, his family is an important part of Cub Scouting. Parents and adult family members provide leadership and support for Cub Scouting and help ensure that boys have a good experience in the program.

**Participating in Activities.** Cub Scouts participate in a huge array of activities, including games, projects, skits, stunts, songs, outdoor activities, trips, and service projects. Besides being fun, these activities offer opportunities for growth, achievement, and family involvement.

**Serving Home and Neighborhood.** Cub Scouting focuses on the home and neighborhood. It helps boys strengthen connections to their local communities, which in turn support the boys' growth and development.

**Wearing the Uniform.** Cub Scout uniforms serve a dual purpose, demonstrating membership in the group (everyone is dressed alike) and individual achievement (boys wear the badges they've earned). Wearing the uniform to meetings and activities also encourages a neat appearance, a sense of belonging, and good behavior.

## Defining Character

Character is a collection of core values a person possesses that lead to principled, moral commitment and action. It defines why we do what we do when we're faced with a moral or ethical decision.

People have long debated how to develop character. Some say it is done by *telling* kids what is right and good. Others say kids develop character by *practicing* what is right and good. Still others say kids develop character by learning to *reason* about what is right and good.

---

## Blue and Gold

Blue and gold are the colors of Cub Scouting, and they have special meaning. Blue stands for truth and spirituality, steadfast loyalty, and the sky above. Gold stands for good cheer, happiness, and warm sunlight.

---

The Scouting program takes all three aspects of character development into account. Consider the value of compassion. Cub Scouting tells boys that compassion is important by teaching them the Cub Scout Promise, which includes the phrase “to help other people.” They practice compassion when they participate in a service project. And they reason about compassion when asked to reflect on the service they've done or to think about a thorny ethical dilemma.

## **Principles of Character Development**

Three principles underlie character development: a set of core values; an understanding that character includes thought, commitment, and practice; and an emphasis on character in all aspects of life.

### **Character Has a Set of Core Values**

Cub Scouting promotes 12 Core Values in helping boys develop character:

Citizenship	Honesty
Compassion	Perseverance
Cooperation	Positive attitude
Courage	Resourcefulness
Faith	Respect
Health and fitness	Responsibility

These values are at the core of what it means to be involved in Scouting. If Cub Scouts are to be honest, responsible, courageous, and all the rest, leaders must be as diligent and skilled about teaching these values as they are about teaching the other aspects of the program. The 12 Core Values must be an active part of the Cub Scouting language and culture.

### **Character Includes Knowledge, Commitment, and Practice**

It's not enough to memorize words and slogans. Cub Scouts must learn to reason when evaluating competing values. They must be committed and have the skills necessary to act on their convictions despite peer and worldly pressures. Not every Scouting activity will be designed to develop each of these three areas, but those that have the greatest effect on character involve thought, commitment, and practice.

For example, a service project is just an activity until Cub Scouts reflect on the experience, how it made them feel, or how to fix the underlying problem.

### **Character Should Be Promoted in All Phases of Life**

Just as it isn't enough to develop any one area of character to the exclusion of another, it isn't enough to focus on character development in only one area of a Cub Scout's life. Character development must be promoted throughout all phases of life, whether in the den, at home, at school, at a place of worship, or in the community.

Character development should not be viewed as something done occasionally as part of a separate program or as part of only one area of life. It should be a part of everything a Scout does.

With a little thought, leaders can draw character lessons from every aspect of the Scouting experience. Service projects, ceremonies, games, skits, songs, crafts, and other den and pack activities can all promote the 12 Core Values. Take advantage of opportunities to emphasize to boys that character is important to the individual, to the family, to the community, to our country, to the world, and ultimately to God.

Since character development should happen in all areas of life, Scouting seeks to work in concert with the family and other institutions. We honor the home, religious institutions, schools, and communities as critical influences on the character development of youth.

## Defining the 12 Core Values

While most of Cub Scouting's 12 Core Values are self-explanatory, it's important to start with common definitions and some examples of practical application. No one value is more important than another; they're presented here in alphabetical order.

**1. Citizenship:** Contributing service and showing responsibility to local, state, and national communities.

- Know the names of the president and vice president of the United States.
- Know the names of your state governor and heads of local government.
- Respect the flag of the United States.
- Know and understand the Pledge of Allegiance.
- Know and understand our national anthem, "The Star-Spangled Banner."
- Be a good neighbor.
- Obey laws and rules, and respect people in authority.
- Protect the environment and our natural resources.
- Be helpful. Do a Good Turn for your family, school, or community.

**2. Compassion:** Being kind and considerate, and showing concern for the well-being of others.

- Be friendly. Smile. Be interested in and sensitive to the feelings of others.
- Show kindness. Be kind to those less fortunate than yourself.
- Help those in need.
- Consider the feelings and needs of others when playing, talking, or working together.
- Help someone who is being treated unfairly.
- Look for ways to include others in the group.
- Be willing to forgive others.

**3. Cooperation:** Being helpful and working together with others toward a common goal.

- Be helpful to others, and work together.
- Do your part in a project.
- Listen to and consider the ideas of others.
- Be unselfish.
- Be cheerful.
- Share things with others.
- Be happy for the good fortune of others on the team.
- Use everyone's special talents.
- Be friendly.
- Be willing to share the credit.

**4. Courage:** Being brave and doing what is right regardless of our fears, the difficulties, or the consequences.

- Tell the truth despite the consequences.
- Admit mistakes when you make them.
- Apologize for mistakes and wrongdoing.
- Accept the consequences of your actions.
- Stand up for people who are less fortunate than you.
- Stand up for the beliefs of your faith or religion.
- Resist peer pressure to do the wrong thing.
- Stand up for your beliefs about what is right and wrong.

**5. Faith:** Having inner strength or confidence based on our trust in God.

- Define your duty to God as it is taught in your family.
- Understand and practice your religious tradition.
- Be cheerful about your religious duties.
- Remain confident in difficult situations.
- Show reverence for churches, holy places, and religious or spiritual objects and practices that are meaningful to the faiths of others.

**6. Health and Fitness:** Being personally committed to keeping our minds and bodies clean and fit.

- Eat and drink things that are good for you.
- Limit the amount of junk food in your diet.
- Maintain personal cleanliness.
- Make exercise a regular part of your life.
- Don't smoke cigarettes or drink alcohol.
- Never use illegal drugs.
- Go on a hike.
- Learn about mental fitness. Discuss how personal habits and media influences can affect mental alertness.

**7. Honesty:** Telling the truth and being worthy of trust.

- Always tell the whole truth, regardless of the consequences.
- Live and play according to the rules.
- Give credit where credit is due.
- Ask to borrow the personal property others before taking it, and always return it when you say you will.
- Be trustworthy, and always do what you say you will do.
- Be loyal to your family, friends, religion, and country.
- Practice doing the right thing, and encourage others to do the same.

**8. Perseverance:** Sticking with something and not giving up, even if it is difficult.

- Finish what you start.
- Never give up.
- Continue to work hard even if you're not successful at first.
- Work to get better at things you aren't very good at.
- Set personal goals for improvement.
- Always do your best.

**9. Positive Attitude:** Being cheerful and setting our minds to look for and find the best in all situations.

- Be positive in your thoughts and words. Be cheerful. Look for the bright side of all situations.
- Keep a good sense of humor.
- Be optimistic.
- Think good thoughts.
- Believe in yourself.
- Trust your friends, family, and teammates.

**10. Resourcefulness:** Using human resources and other resources to their fullest.

- Think about how you can, rather than why you can't.
- Focus on what you do have, not on what you don't have.
- Identify personal strengths.
- Use the talents of those in your group.
- Conserve Earth's natural resources.
- Recycle household waste.
- Compost kitchen waste for use in gardens.
- Fix up an old bicycle rather than buy a new one.
- Clean up an old playground.

**11. Respect:** Showing regard for the worth of someone or something.

- Treat other people as you would like to be treated.
- Be kind and courteous to people who are different from you.
- Use good manners and good language.
- Take care of the property of others.
- Honor our country's flag, laws, and public officials.
- Obey the rules and instructions of adults.
- Treat the environment (trees, rivers, land, air) with care.
- Keep yourself neat, clean, and physically fit.

**12. Responsibility:** Fulfilling our duty to God, country, other people, and ourselves.

- Be dependable; do what you say you will do.
- Finish your homework.
- Take care of chores at home.
- Be helpful.
- Accept the consequences for your actions.
- Take care of your personal possessions.

## **A Place for Growth**

The pack should offer Cub Scouts a place where they can talk intelligently about their differences and learn to respect and appreciate them. When sensitive situations arise, parents and other adults who are competent to deal with such situations should be invited to attend the meetings. Often, they can shed light on such issues and encourage understanding.

During the Cub Scout years, peer groups become increasingly important to boys. Many of the peer group settings in which boys operate—the classroom, the sports team, the playground—become scenes of competition that range from subtle judgment to open hostility. It is no wonder that many boys come to believe that honest expression of true feelings can leave them open to attack.

Cub Scouting strives to foster positive expression and growth for each member, but boys learn to guard their feelings well. Cub Scouting tries to provide new models for growing up. It inspires youngsters to try to do their best and encourages cooperative efforts and mutual support that can grow into self-respect and genuine caring for others.

## **Other Cub Scout Practices**

### **The Cub Scout Sign**

The Cub Scout sign is made with the right arm held high and straight up above the shoulder, with the index and middle fingers forming a V. The other fingers are held down by the thumb. It's the sign of Cub Scouts all over the world.

The two extended fingers stand for the parts of the Cub Scout Promise: “to help other people” and “to obey.” They also represent the ears of an alert wolf, reminding boys to be attentive.

Leaders and boys should give the Cub Scout sign when repeating the Cub Scout Promise or the Law of the Pack. The sign is also used in the Living Circle and other ceremonies.

Leaders can use the sign to get the boys' attention or to remind them to be quiet in meetings. When a leader raises the sign, the boys should become quiet and make the sign themselves—and activities cease until each boy has responded appropriately. Reinforce this use of the sign by complimenting the first Cub Scout who reacts. Avoid saying “signs up” to get their attention; let the sign do the work.



## The Cub Scout Salute

The Cub Scout salute is made by joining the index and middle fingers of the right hand (holding the other fingers with the thumb) and touching them to the cap visor or forehead above the right eyebrow. The hand is held the same as for the Cub Scout sign, except the index and middle fingers are together.

The salute is used to salute the flag when in uniform—otherwise hold your right hand over your heart—and to show respect to Cub Scout leaders. It can also be used when greeting other Scouts.



## The Cub Scout Handshake

The Cub Scout handshake is made by putting the index and middle fingers of the right hand against the other person's wrist when shaking hands. It signifies that those who use it help other people and obey the Law of the Pack.



## The Living Circle

The Living Circle is a ceremony that is used occasionally as an opening or closing at a Cub Scout meeting. It reminds boys of the friendships they are making that link them together with other Cub Scouts.

To form a Living Circle, Cub Scouts and leaders stand in a close circle, facing inward and slightly to the right. With their right hands, they make the Cub Scout sign. With their left hands, they reach into the center of the circle. Each thumb is pointed to the right, and each person grasps the thumb of the person on his left, making a complete Living Circle handclasp. The Cub Scout Promise, Law of the Pack, or Cub Scout motto can then be repeated.

The Living Circle can also be used by moving all the left hands up and down in a pumping motion while the members say, “A-ke-la! We-e-e-ll do-o-o ou-r-r best,” snapping into a circle of individual salutes (with right hands) at the word “best.”



## Understanding Cub Scout–Age Boys

Scouting is designed to meet the ever-changing needs of boys and to help them develop character, citizenship, and personal fitness. To understand where we want them to go, we need to understand where they are.

The Cub Scout years are a time of rapid development for young boys, falling between the total dependence of early childhood and the relative independence of early adolescence. Cub Scout–age boys are becoming more competent, and they need to be able to demonstrate what they can do—whether it's climbing fences, performing stunts on their bikes or skateboards, or taking dares. Eager to prove themselves to their friends (and themselves), they show off what they can do, sometimes forgetting to plan ahead and forgoing safety.

Cub Scouting activities are designed for boys who are in the normal range of development, but the program is flexible enough to adapt to the needs of boys who are developing faster or slower than their peers or who face physical, mental, or emotional challenges.

Cub Scout leaders who understand and recognize the developmental changes of these years will have a much better Cub Scouting experience. So will the boys.

## Developmental Characteristics

Although typical behavior patterns exist for any age group, every boy is unique. Racial, ethnic, social, and cultural environments influence development, as does biology. For example, some 10-year-olds are already experiencing the growth spurts associated with puberty, while others still resemble 8-year-olds. It's important not to confuse physical size with psychological maturity. Minds and bodies often develop at different rates.

### Physical Development

**Boys are full of energy.** They need a way to burn it off, especially if they've been sitting in a classroom for a long time. They can be noisy and boisterous, and they need to romp and play.

**Boys are steadily growing.** Young boys are often quite thin and lack muscle mass. Second-graders are losing baby teeth and tend to have an "all teeth and ears" look. By fifth grade, boys are taller and heavier, have more stamina, and are capable of more sustained effort.

**Boys are becoming better coordinated.** Boys who are clumsy and accident-prone gradually become more coordinated. By fifth grade, most boys have achieved much better control and increased their mastery of large-muscle activities.

**Boys are impatient with aspects of personal hygiene.** Tasks like brushing their teeth and combing their hair seem unimportant. Self-care routines can be a source of conflict. Few boys of Cub Scout age appreciate the importance of cleanliness.

### Mental Development

**Boys are concrete thinkers and take things very literally.** Subtleties and humor frequently escape them, and they often interpret "what if" and "maybe" as promises to be kept. However, they are beginning to build concepts out of their concrete experiences and can use these ideas to imagine possibilities and solve problems.

**Boys are beginning to understand that behavior involves motivation and consequences.** By first and second grade, boys are likely to try to explain away bad outcomes by saying, "I didn't mean it." Fifth-graders are better at planning ahead to predict possible consequences. They are better at communicating with others because they can begin to see others' points of view.

**Boys enjoy activities that are distinct from their school-day experiences.** By second grade, most boys have begun to read on their own with varying success and interest. Cub Scouting often stimulates interest in reading and learning because the activities create a desire to know more. Cub Scouting activities don't have the association with failure that formal schoolwork has for some boys; boys having problems at school might turn out remarkable Cub Scout projects.

**Boys have different learning styles.** Some boys learn best visually, some learn best by listening, and some learn best through a hands-on approach. Cub Scouting's emphasis on learning by doing gives these boys a chance to shine.

**Boys are curious and adventurous.** For Cub Scouts, the world is still new and waiting to be discovered. First- and second-graders are eager to meet life head on—often with a willingness to take risks that outruns their abilities.

**Boys can be highly imaginative.** Boys are ready to picture themselves in all kinds of roles and situations. Their ability to pretend lets them explore new ideas and feelings and their relationships with other people. Cub Scouting plays an important role in keeping curiosity alive by letting boys do and learn things that interest them.

**Boys are collectors.** Cub Scouts seem to accumulate things indiscriminately, and they're more concerned with quantity than quality. Fifth-graders retain their interest in collecting but often settle down to a more serious focus on one or two kinds of items. They are likely to spend more time counting, sorting, and arranging collections.

**Boys have short attention spans.** First- and second-graders throw themselves into activities with great enthusiasm but might be ready to move on to something else in a remarkably short time. However, when something really interests them, Cub Scouts can stick with it longer. They also like to return again and again to favorite activities.

**Boys are still developing a sense of time.** Many first- and second-graders can tell time with a clock, but they might have little sense of what time means. They express interest in planning and particularly like to know what is coming next. By age 10, most boys have improved their time-management skills. They enjoy making rather elaborate plans and can generally get to where they want to be pretty much on schedule.

## **Building Relationships**

**Boys have a strong need for adult/family support.** Although they may be willing to try new things on their own or with peers, boys still need family members and adults they look up to whom they can trust and with whom they can share their experiences. By fifth grade, boys are ready for greater independence and responsibility. They resent being treated like “little kids,” although they still want their parents to be there for them.

**Boys are learning to interact within groups.** Generally, boys understand the importance of friends, and many appear anxious about whether others approve of them. Still immature, they often view life mainly from their own perspective.

**Boys are becoming genuinely devoted and committed to their friends.** They usually engage with enthusiasm in group activities. Many youngsters of this age also form spontaneous clubs and other fluid, though often short-lived, peer groups.

**Boys prefer dynamic group games.** Young Cub Scout-age boys love to succeed, and they have a great desire to win every time. They have difficulty understanding and mastering intricate rules of games and may lay blame on their opponents. Fifth-graders, on the other hand, usually have a sharp sense of rules. They can make a distinction between intentional and accidental rule violation.

**Boys need acknowledgment for their performance.** Sometimes boys avoid trying innovative endeavors because they are afraid that others might see them perform inadequately. Fifth-graders thrive on praise, too, but they prefer not to be singled out in front of others.

## **Learning Values**

**Boys are developing ideas about right and wrong.** By second grade, many boys do what is right because they've progressed in their moral development and learned important values. Others may do what is right primarily to avoid punishment.

**Boys are beginning to see the value of trying to get along with others.** By age 10, most boys have begun to relate conformity to rules with self-interest. They are interested in the benefits they receive when they follow the rules. This age is also a time of much bargaining. They are beginning to understand that others have rights, too.

**Boys have a growing appreciation for fairness.** Some psychologists believe that sensitivity to the feelings of others is the beginning of a moral sense. The young Cub Scout takes a fairly rigid stand on issues of fairness.

**Boys are beginning to see that values are important.** Some boys begin to realize that the ideas expressed in the Cub Scout Promise and the Law of the Pack are values that American society feels are important. Modern American culture requires both boys and girls to be able to experience moral issues in terms of obedience to rules and to explore them within networks of relationships.

**Boys like being helpful.** Boys are not too young to do things for others. Boys enjoy helping others, especially if they can see that their service actually meets a need. At the end of a service project, it's important to have time for discussion so boys can understand their experience, learn from it, and grow.

## **Cub Scouts With Disabilities**

Since Cub Scouting challenges each boy to do his best—not to be the best—it’s a great place for boys with disabilities. The program is easily adaptable to every boy, and the sheer variety of activities means just about every Cub Scout will discover something he excels at.

### **Abilities and Disabilities**

The first thing to realize is that boys can’t be lumped into two categories: disabled and nondisabled. They must be seen as individuals instead, each with his own strengths and weaknesses. Consider these questions for each boy.

- What are his characteristics (physical, emotional, developmental, spiritual, favored learning methods, interest areas)?
- What are his challenges? How could they be turned into strengths? Challenges often provide a chance for a boy to add new skills or build strengths.
- What are his abilities? How can his abilities be strengthened? We know that boys in this age group are continuously growing physically, mentally, socially, emotionally, and spiritually.

The second thing to realize is that the boys are members of a cooperative group working together with shared responsibilities. In the pack, boys with and without identified disabilities benefit from working together. Cooperative learning helps boys develop group skills, while shared responsibilities and a shared decision-making process promote leadership skills in all boys.

### **Categories of Disabilities**

Disabilities may affect a boy’s ability to adjust to general problems, stresses, social maturity, ability to learn, and situations of daily life, as well as his ability to be with others and to cope with new situations.

Disabilities may be seen in broad categories, but not all disabilities are visible.

- Physical disabilities hamper physical activities. Examples may include any degree of sight or hearing loss, mobility issues requiring assistance such as crutches or a wheelchair, or communication disorders that adversely affect a child’s speech or language.
- Developmental disabilities refer most commonly to disabilities affecting daily functioning. Examples include attention deficit disorder (ADD), attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), epilepsy, cerebral palsy, autism, Down syndrome, Asperger’s syndrome, and Fragile X syndrome.
- Learning disabilities can affect understanding, listening, thinking, speaking, reading, writing, spelling, or doing mathematical functions.

In the case of candidates for membership who have developmental or emotional disabilities, their conditions must be certified by a statement signed by a licensed psychologist or psychiatrist.

### **Understanding Disabilities**

To effectively serve a boy with disabilities, understand his situation. The best way to do that is to talk with the boy and his parents or guardians, who will be a great resource and his best advocates. Schedule a parent-leader conference in person, on the telephone, or by written questionnaire to ask them how best to work with him—and what they know doesn’t work.

You can also learn a lot through simple observation. Watching a boy as he participates in activities and interacts with other Cub Scouts will give you some insights into his abilities. When working with a new group, playing “get-acquainted” games can reveal information about the boys and reveal some of the group dynamics.

Last, accept the boy, offering patience, understanding, and respect. Try not to overprotect or underassist him, but rather encourage independence and self-advocacy. Self-advocacy—the process of knowing and being able to communicate personal needs and abilities—is important for any youth to learn.

## **General Guidelines**

When leaders treat each boy as unique and strive to meet his individual needs, they create a more enriching environment for every boy in the den. Here are some general guidelines that work with boys who have disabilities—and with every boy in your pack.

1. Follow the Cub Scout motto, “Do Your Best.”
2. Use available resources, including people, materials, the pack committee, other organizations, the boy’s parents, and the other boys in the den.
3. Preplan all activities, especially outdoor activities and field trips. Is the site accessible for everyone in the group? Are the activities accessible for everyone in the group? What special accommodations are needed? Are any special health or safety issues involved for any person in the group?
4. Plan activities to include all ability levels, because each boy develops at his own rate.
5. Emphasize individual abilities while making necessary allowances for areas of need.
6. Simplify instructions and activities.
7. Use a variety of instructions for each activity. Verbal instructions with a demonstration may help teach the boys. Sometimes, it is good for boys to figure out how to do something on their own.
8. Keep a good supply of “filler” activities on hand for times when an activity ends early or you need a short activity to fill time.
9. Keep quiet activities quiet, but not inactive. A discussion will hold boys’ attention for only a short time.
10. When working with a new group of boys, start with simple, easier activities until each boy’s abilities are apparent.
11. Include ethical decision-making activities to help build a cooperative and understanding spirit in the den.
12. Promote awareness and acceptance of diversity in the group.
13. Practice new skills, such as ceremonies, skits, and songs, in the den before using them at a pack meeting. Boys need the opportunity to build their self-confidence in a small cooperative group before using the skill in a large group.

## **Older Boys**

Pack leadership should be aware of special situations associated with older boys in the pack and those with certain medical conditions.

Boys older than age 10 who are either developmentally or physically disabled, including boys with visual, hearing, and emotional disabilities, are permitted to register and maintain membership in Cub Scouting. The chartered organization should determine, with approval of appropriate medical authorities, whether a youth member is qualified to register as Cub Scout beyond the normal registration age. The unit committee leader’s signature on the boy’s application or on the unit’s charter renewal application certifies the approval of the chartered organization.

The local council approves the registration on an individual basis.

The medical condition of all candidates for membership beyond the normal registration age must be certified by a physician licensed to practice medicine, or an evaluation statement must be certified by an educational administrator. Use the Annual Health and Medical Record form, No. 680-001. Any corrective measures, restrictions, limitations, or abnormalities must be noted.

## Working With Parents

Unfortunately, some parents are resistant to the idea that their son has a special need or disability, volunteer Scouter Jane Grossman says, noting that some “are so hungry for their child to be normal” that they avoid acknowledging a condition, even after diagnosis. Grossman is the recipient of the Woods Services Award, a national award that recognizes exceptional service and leadership to Scouts with disabilities.

“It’s never easy to tell parents that their child is a constant source of disruption,” says Grossman. “My approach is to turn it around and say, ‘I have a problem in knowing how to deal with your son.’” You don’t want to antagonize parents; you want their help.

When you talk about the problem, be specific: He hit another kid. He was late, etc. And have the boy sit in when you talk to the parents. This eliminates all the “he said-she said” third-party stuff.

Consideration of registration beyond the age of eligibility shall not be delegated to any district or to any single individual, either professional or volunteer. If granted, the Scout executive prepares an approval letter and sends it to the Scout’s parent or guardian and unit leader or committee chair. A copy is retained in the unit’s registration file for as long as the member remains registered. Upon entering the member, the council registrar selects the appropriate code based on the nature of the disability and follows any other procedures as outlined in the most current edition of the *Registrar Procedures Manual*, No. 524-901. The national Membership Resources Team is available to assist as needed.

## Adaptations

Adapt your activities as needed to meet the needs and ability range of all of your Cub Scouts. Use the least amount of change necessary to make the activity successful for all boys. Allow adaptations in advancement requirements for boys who have special needs. Parents can help you determine the need for adaptations and what kinds of adaptations would be the most useful. Here are some examples:

### **Materials Adaptation**

**Example:** A Cub Scout has little hand strength and is trying to carve.

**Solution:** Substitute a bar of soap for balsa wood.

### **Rules Adaptation**

**Example:** A Cub Scout is unable to throw horseshoes the standard distance.

**Solution:** Let the boy move closer to the horseshoe pit.

### **Architectural Adaptation**

**Example:** A Cub Scout in a wheelchair is unable to go bowling because the bowling alley is not wheelchair accessible.

**Solution:** In advance, find an alley that can accommodate wheelchairs and offers adaptive equipment.

### **Leisure Companion Adaptation**

**Example:** A Cub Scout cannot stay on task and runs around.

**Solution:** An adult or older youth can become a buddy for the Cub Scout.

### **Cooperative Group Adaptation**

**Example:** A Cub Scout has difficulty remembering the sequence of steps in a project.

**Solution:** Cub Scouts can work in cooperative groups to ensure success and completion of activities for everyone.

### **Behavioral Adaptation**

**Example:** A Cub Scout is unable to participate during a meeting because of low concentration levels.

**Solution:** Talk with parents/guardians about a behavioral plan.

## Advancement

The Cub Scout advancement program is so flexible that, with guidance, most boys can do the skills. It might take longer for a boy who is disabled to earn his awards, but he will appreciate them more when he knows that he has made the effort. Remember that the standard for every boy is, "Has he done his best?"

Include parents to help determine what "best" means for each boy. Develop the potential of each Cub Scout to the fullest of his ability through the advancement program. Adaptations are permitted in teaching the skills or activities for the advancement requirements.

The Cubmaster and pack committee may give permission to a Cub Scout who has special needs to substitute electives for achievements that are beyond his abilities. It is best to include parents in this process of determining substitutions because they are most familiar with their son's abilities.

## Resources and Support

For additional information on membership and advancement of Cub Scouts with disabilities, check with the local council service center. The following are additional helpful resources.

### **American Association of People With Disabilities**

Toll-free phone (voice/TTY): 800-840-8844  
Website: [www.aapd.com](http://www.aapd.com)

### **American Foundation for the Blind**

Toll-free phone: 800-232-5463  
Website: [www.afb.org](http://www.afb.org)

### **The Arc of the United States**

Phone: 202-534-3700  
Toll-free phone: 800-433-5255  
Website: [www.thearc.org](http://www.thearc.org)

### **Autism Society of America**

Phone: 301-657-0881  
Toll-free phone: 800-328-8476  
Website: [www.autism-society.org](http://www.autism-society.org)

### **Autism Speaks**

Phone: 212-252-8584  
Website: [www.autismspeaks.org](http://www.autismspeaks.org)

### **Bookshare**

Phone: 650-644-3400  
Website: [www.bookshare.org](http://www.bookshare.org)

### **Boy Scouts of America**

Publications:  
*A Guide to Working With Boy Scouts With Disabilities*, No. 33056; available at <http://www.scoutstuff.org>  
*Scouting for Youth With Disabilities*, No. 34059; available at <http://scouting.org/filestore/pdf/34059.pdf>

### **Easter Seals**

Toll-free phone: 800-221-6827  
Website: [www.easterseals.com](http://www.easterseals.com)

### **Federation for Children With Special Needs**

Phone: 617-236-7210  
Website: [www.fcsn.org](http://www.fcsn.org)

### **Guide Dogs for the Blind**

Toll-free phone: 800-295-4050  
Website: [www.guidedogs.com](http://www.guidedogs.com)

### **International Dyslexia Association**

Phone: 410-296-0232  
Website: [www.interdys.org](http://www.interdys.org)

### **Muscular Dystrophy Association**

Toll-free phone: 800-572-1717  
Website: [www.mda.org](http://www.mda.org)

### **National Alliance on Mental Illness**

Phone: 703-524-7600  
Website: [www.nami.org](http://www.nami.org)

### **National Association of the Deaf**

Phone: 301-587-1788  
TTY phone: 301-587-1789  
Website: [www.nad.org](http://www.nad.org)

### **National Center for Learning Disabilities**

Phone: 212-545-7510  
Toll-free phone: 888-575-7373  
Website: [www.nclld.org](http://www.nclld.org)

### **National Dissemination Center for Children With Disabilities**

Toll-free phone (voice/TTY): 800-695-0285  
Website: [www.nichcy.org](http://www.nichcy.org)

### **Special Olympics International**

Toll-free phone: 800-700-8585  
Website: [www.specialolympics.org](http://www.specialolympics.org)

### **United Cerebral Palsy**

Toll-free phone: 800-872-5827  
Website: [www.ucp.org](http://www.ucp.org)

## Uniforms and Insignia

Leaders and youth members wear a BSA uniform because it is a means of identifying openly with the principles and aims to which they are committed: character development, citizenship training, and physical and mental fitness. The fact that youth and adult members of Scouting wear a uniform doesn't mean they are all alike. They come from different backgrounds, with different religious beliefs and political views. They are each individuals, with their own family traditions and loyalties. The uniform is not intended to hide their individuality, rather, it is a way to give each other strength and support. It is a bond that ties them together in making visible their commitments to a belief in God, to being loyal to country, and to helping other people.

Cub Scouts and adult leaders should wear their uniforms to all den and pack events.

### Times When Uniforms MAY Be Worn

Uniforms may also be worn

- To school, at a place of worship, or any family function
- During a councilwide product sale or event authorized by the local council's executive board

### Times When Uniforms MAY NOT Be Worn

Cub Scouts or adult leaders may not wear uniforms when

- Advertising any commercial product or business
- Involved in any distinctly political endeavor
- Appearing on the stage professionally without special approval from the National Executive Board
- Taking part in parades, except when rendering service as a Cub Scout or leader or when officially representing the BSA
- Participating in demonstrations not authorized by the BSA

## BSA Policy: Uniform Rules and Regulations

All uniforms, badges, and insignia may be used only by members of the BSA who are registered and in good standing. No alteration of or addition to the official uniform, badges, or insignia—or the rules and regulations concerning the wearing of the uniform—may be authorized by anyone except the National Executive Board.

Badges awarded by other organizations may not be worn on the official uniform, with the exceptions of the Historic Trails Award and religious emblems.

See the Rules and Regulations of the Boy Scouts of America and *Insignia Guide* for additional information on uniform rules and regulations. The *Insignia Guide* is available online at [www.scouting.org](http://www.scouting.org).

## Benefits of Complete Uniforming

All Cub Scout leaders should become familiar with the rules and regulations on uniforming so they can set a good example for the boys.

## **Benefits for Boys**

1. A uniform gives boys a sense of belonging.
  - Boys need to belong to a group.
  - Boys dress the same and feel unity.
  - Boys dress the same and are not categorized or judged by who is or isn't wearing designer labels and brand-name clothes. This is especially important for boys who live in underserved urban and rural communities.
  - Boys with disabilities feel included and part of the team.
2. A uniform gives boys a sense of pride.
  - Uniforms can strengthen unit spirit.
  - Uniforms are a reminder of the commitment to the purpose and aims of the BSA.
  - Uniforms promote advancement by providing the proper place for wearing badges and awards.
  - Uniforms can attract new members.
3. A uniform encourages proper behavior.
  - Uniforms can remind boys to live up to the Cub Scout Promise, Law of the Pack, and Cub Scout motto.
  - As boys learn to respect the uniform and what it represents, their behavior improves.

## **Benefits for Leaders**

1. A uniform gives leaders a sense of belonging.
2. A uniform gives leaders a sense of pride.
3. A uniform affects the attitudes of boys.
  - The leader's attitude toward complete uniforming influences the attitude of the boys toward wearing their uniforms.
  - When a leader's uniform shows that he or she has earned awards, boys are inspired to earn awards, too.
  - Leaders in uniform, with insignia placed correctly, set a good example for boys.
4. A uniform improves tenure.
  - Leaders who regularly wear their uniform tend to stay in Scouting longer.
  - Uniformed leaders tend to participate more in activities and training than leaders who are not in uniform.

## The Cub Scout and Webelos Scout Uniform

The complete Cub Scout uniform consists of the following parts.

**Official trousers or shorts.** Blue for Tiger, Wolf, and Bear Cub Scouts. Blue or olive for Webelos Scouts.

**Official shirt.** Official long- or short-sleeved shirt with button-flap pockets. “Boy Scouts of America” lettering on the right shirt front, World Scouting Association patch sewn above left chest pocket. Shirt is blue for Tiger, Wolf, and Bear Cub Scouts. Blue or olive for Webelos Scouts.

**Official neckerchief.** Tiger Cub neckerchief is triangular, orange with navy blue trim; Wolf neckerchief is gold with navy blue trim; Bear neckerchief is light blue with navy blue trim; Webelos neckerchief is blue, green, gold, and red plaid with the Webelos emblem.

Official BSA neckerchiefs are the only neckerchiefs that boys should wear. Packs should not make their own pack neckerchiefs for boys to wear.

**Neckerchief slide.** Official gold-colored metal slide with emblem of rank. Boys may also wear handmade neckerchief slides.

**Cap.** Official cap with distinctive color and insignia for the appropriate rank: Tiger Cub cap is blue with orange front panel; Wolf cap is blue with gold front panel; Bear cap is blue with light blue front panel; Webelos cap is olive green with plaid front panel.

**Belt.** Official navy blue web belt with metal buckle and emblem appropriate for the rank. Webelos Scouts may wear the olive Boy Scout belt.

Note that belt loop recognitions for the Cub Scout Academics and Sports program fit only on the blue web belt.

**Socks.** Official navy blue with contrasting color at top: orange for Tiger Cubs; gold for Wolf, Bear, and Webelos Scouts. Webelos Scouts may wear olive BSA socks with the Boy Scout uniform.

Various other types of Cub Scout garments are available, such as official activity Tiger Cub T-shirts, sweatshirts, and red patch vests. These items are for casual wear and are not considered part of the official uniform. Please note that individual uniform parts may not be worn with civilian clothing.

## Adult Leader Uniforms

As adults set the example for boys, they should be careful that the uniform example is proper.

All Cub Scout and Boy Scout leaders wear the same uniform with colored shoulder loops to identify their participation in different Scouting programs. Blue loops indicate affiliation with a Cub Scout pack. Female Cub Scout leaders have additional options, described below. See the Male and Female Leader Uniform Inspection Sheet at [www.scouting.org/cubscouts](http://www.scouting.org/cubscouts).

**Trousers or shorts.** Official olive color. *Female leader option:* Official blue trousers, shorts, or culottes, to be worn only with yellow blouse.

**Shirt.** Official tan, with long or short sleeves, button-down pockets, and blue shoulder epaulets, with “Boy Scouts of America” stitched in red over pocket. *Female leader option:* Official yellow blouse, to be worn only with blue trousers, shorts, or culottes.

**Socks.** Olive with red top are worn with shorts. Official olive socks are worn with trousers.

**Belt.** Official blue or olive web belt or official leather belt may be worn.

**Tie.** Men’s uniform shirt may be worn with or without tan dress tie or Cub Scout leader bolo tie.

**Den leader neckerchief (optional).** Official navy blue den leader neckerchief of the appropriate program.

**Cap (optional).** Leaders either wear the blue and gold leaders’ cap, or they wear the same visored cap as the youth they serve.

## Dress Uniforms for Leaders

The Cub Scout leader dress uniform—a navy blazer with gray slacks for men and gray slacks or skirt for women—with appropriate blazer emblem may be worn on formal occasions. Women may wear the dress uniform scarf. Men wear the red/blue/silver tie.

### Insignia

Most adult leader insignia are the same as for Cub Scouts, with the exception of badges for advancement. Adults should neither seek nor wear advancement awards, but adult males may wear square knots representing the Arrow of Light Award, the Eagle Scout Award, and religious emblems they earned as youth.

To set a good example for the boys, leaders should make sure they wear their insignia correctly. Insignia should be worn only as described in the *Guide to Awards and Insignia* or on official uniform inspection sheets.

## How to Wear the Uniform

The Cub Scout and adult leader uniforms are suitable for Scouting functions and should be worn at all Scouting meetings and activities. Uniform parts should not be worn separately or with civilian clothing. The entire uniform should be worn or not at all. The pack does not have the authority to make changes to the uniform.

**Caps.** Uniform caps may be worn indoors while the individual, den, or pack is participating in formal ceremonies or service projects such as flag ceremonies, uniform inspections, orderly duty, and ushering (except in religious institutions where custom forbids). In any informal indoor activity where no official ceremony is involved, the cap should be removed.

Neckerchiefs are worn only with the official uniform and never with T-shirts or civilian clothing.

**Temporary insignia.** Adults may wear only one temporary badge at a time. Cub Scouts may wear one temporary insignia in addition to the immediate recognition patch or compass points emblem. Temporary insignia are not required for correct uniforming. Additional temporary badges can be displayed on trophy skins, wall plaques, patch blankets, the BSA red patch vest, etc.

## How to Uniform the Pack

The uniform helps achieve the purposes of Cub Scouting, so make sure all the boys and adult leaders in the pack are completely and correctly uniformed. Leader attitudes toward uniforming are important because leaders influence the attitudes of boys. When leaders are in uniform, boys will know that uniforms are important and necessary. When leaders wear badges and insignia incorrectly, boys get the impression that proper uniforming isn’t required or necessary.

When a boy joins the pack, be sure to impress on his family the importance of the uniform. Suggest that the boy begin his Cub Scout experience by helping to earn part of the cost of his uniform.

The pack committee should set the goal of 100 percent boy and adult leader uniforming. This can be accomplished several ways.

1. Establish a pack uniform exchange. Boys graduating from Cub Scouting donate their “experienced” uniforms to the pack, and they are distributed as needed. Emphasize the fact that these uniforms are “experienced” rather than “used.” This adds some appeal from the boys’ point of view.
2. Make arrangements with agencies such as Goodwill Industries, The Salvation Army, and Volunteers of America to get Cub Scout and leader uniforms that might be donated to them. Some packs help these agencies collect used clothing and furniture in return for the uniforms. Your council might also have contacts with such agencies through which you can obtain uniforms. Watch for garage sales, rummage sales, tag sales, and yard sales. You might also find experienced uniform items in a consignment shop.
3. Schedule pack money-earning projects to earn funds for uniforms.
4. Encourage families and friends to give uniforms as gifts on holidays and birthdays.
5. Some packs encourage proper uniforming by giving a new Cub Scout his pack and den numerals. These can be bought with funds from the pack treasury.

### **Uniform Inspections**

Pack uniform inspections have both group and individual benefits. They improve the pack’s appearance at the same time as they help develop in the boys—and leaders—a feeling of pride in wearing their uniforms and insignia correctly. Uniform inspections are morale features rather than major parts of pack meetings, so keep them short and snappy.

### **Pack Uniform Inspection**

A pack membership inventory and uniform inspection is part of the annual charter renewal process and is held about two months before the charter expiration date. The unit commissioner usually conducts the pack inspection with the help of other leaders. Leaders help inspect the uniforms. During a pack uniform inspection, both boys’ and adults’ uniforms are checked.

1. Set a date for the inspection and choose someone to be in charge (usually the unit commissioner).
2. Two or three weeks before the inspection, give each boy and adult leader a copy of the proper uniform inspection sheet. Ask them to check their uniforms at home and bring the sheets to the pack inspection. Tiger Cubs are reminded of proper uniforming for their program.
3. The inspector obtains additional help—usually one person for every eight members to be inspected. The inspection team goes over the rules ahead of time and agrees on points, etc.
4. On membership inventory and inspection night, the Cubmaster assembles the pack in den groups and introduces the inspection team.
5. The inspection team moves through the group, checking each item on the inspection sheet and recognizing those members who pass the inspection.

# Tiger Cub, Wolf Cub Scout, and Bear Cub Scout

## Uniform Inspection Sheet

### Uniform Inspection.

Conduct the uniform inspection with common sense; the basic rule is neatness.

#### General Appearance. Allow 4 points for each:

20 pts.

- Good posture
- Clean face and hands
- Combed hair
- Neatly dressed
- Clean fingernails

Notes \_\_\_\_\_

#### Headgear. Tiger Cub cap, Cub Scout Wolf cap, or Cub Scout Bear cap, according to den.

5 pts.

Notes \_\_\_\_\_

#### Neckerchief and Slide. Triangular. Orange with blue border for Tiger Cubs. Gold with blue border for Cub Scouts working in Wolf book. Light blue with dark blue border for Cub Scouts working in Bear book. Each is secured by a slide for that rank.

5 pts.

Notes \_\_\_\_\_

#### Shirt. Official long- or short-sleeve, navy blue. Wear with either pants or shorts.

15 pts.

Notes \_\_\_\_\_

#### Pants/Shorts. Official navy blue pants or shorts, no cuffs. To be worn with official long- or short-sleeve navy blue shirt.

15 pts.

Notes \_\_\_\_\_

#### Belt. Official navy blue web belt cut to proper length with Tiger Cub or Cub Scout insignia on buckle.

5 pts.

Notes \_\_\_\_\_

#### Socks. Dark blue official socks with orange tops for Tiger Cubs and gold tops for Wolf and Bear Cub Scouts.

5 pts.

Notes \_\_\_\_\_

#### Shoes. Neat and clean.

5 pts.

Notes \_\_\_\_\_

#### Registration. Current membership card or temporary certificate on person.

5 pts.

Notes \_\_\_\_\_

#### Insignia.\* Correct placement: left pocket, 5 points; right pocket, 5 points; left sleeve, 5 points; right sleeve, 5 points.

20 pts.

### Total Uniform Inspection Score

A perfect score is 100 points.



\*For more information about insignia, see the *Insignia Guide*, No. 33066.

## Total Uniform Inspection Score

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Pack No. \_\_\_\_\_

Den \_\_\_\_\_

Our unit inspection  
will be held on

Bring this form with you.

# Tiger Cub, Wolf Cub Scout, and Bear Cub Scout Uniform Inspection Sheet

## Official Placement of Insignia

Conduct the uniform inspection with common sense; the basic rule is neatness.

### Right Sleeve

- 5 pts.  Wear the U.S. flag, den numeral, and Centennial Quality Unit Award (if earned) as shown. Only the most recently earned Centennial Quality Unit Award may be worn.  
Notes \_\_\_\_\_

### Left Sleeve

- 5 pts.  Wear the council shoulder emblem and pack numeral as shown.  
 The veteran unit insignia bar (25, 50, 55, or 60 years), if worn, is centered and touching the council shoulder emblem (above) and unit numeral (below).  
 Denner cord or assistant denner cord is worn over left shoulder.  
Notes \_\_\_\_\_

### Right Pocket.

- 5 pts.  Temporary insignia are not necessary in uniform inspection, but if worn, must be centered on the pocket, or hung from the button.  
 Progress Toward Ranks (with thong and beads) is fastened to the button under the right pocket flap with the flap rebuttoned.  
 The National Summertime Award is pinned centered on the right pocket flap.  
 The Cub Scout Outdoor Activity Award is worn on the right pocket flap. Each successive time the award is earned, a wolf track pin may be added to the flap.  
Notes \_\_\_\_\_

### Left Pocket.

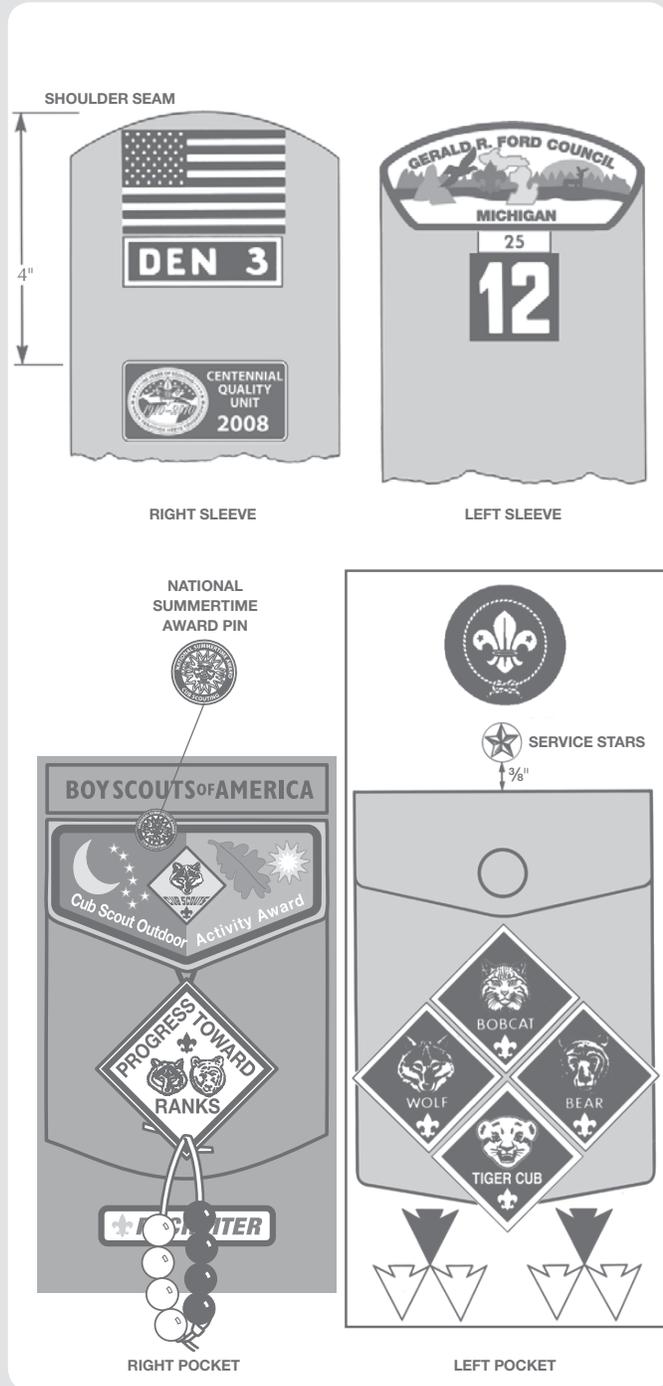
- 5 pts.  Cub Scouts wear badges of rank as shown: Bobcat, Tiger Cub, Wolf, and Bear.  
 Gold Arrow Points are worn beneath the pocket and below the badge for which they were earned.  
 Silver Arrow Points are worn below the Gold Arrow Points in double rows.  
 Wear medals just above the pocket seam, and service stars centered just above medals or knots, or  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch above seam if no medals are worn.  
 Gold background disks are worn with service stars for Cub Scouting service, including Tiger Cub service.  
 Not more than five medals may be worn.  
 Wearing sequence for medals or knots is at the wearer's discretion.  
 The only knots worn by Cub Scouts are the religious emblem knot and a lifesaving or meritorious award knot.  
 The World Crest is worn centered between the left shoulder seam and the top of the left pocket.  
Notes \_\_\_\_\_

### Total Insignia Score (transfer to other side)

20 pts.



BOY SCOUTS OF AMERICA  
1325 West Walnut Hill Lane  
P.O. Box 152079  
Irving, Texas 75015-2079  
<http://www.scouting.org>



# Webelos Scout

## Uniform Inspection Sheet

### Uniform Inspection.

Conduct the uniform inspection with common sense; the basic rule is neatness.

#### General Appearance. Allow 4 points for each:

20 pts.

- Good posture
- Clean face and hands
- Combed hair
- Neatly dressed
- Clean fingernails

Notes \_\_\_\_\_

#### Headgear. Webelos cap. Webelos activity badges are worn on the plaid front panel of the Webelos cap or on the optional Webelos colors, if selected by the pack.

5 pts.

Notes \_\_\_\_\_

#### Shirt. Webelos Scouts have the option of wearing either the long- or short-sleeve navy blue shirt and navy blue shorts or pants OR the long- or short-sleeve tan shirt with the official convertible Boy Scout pants or official shorts or pants. The blue shoulder loops are worn on epaulets regardless of the uniform color.

15 pts.

Notes \_\_\_\_\_

#### Neckwear. Triangular, plaid neckerchief secured by the Webelos rank slide.

5 pts.

Notes \_\_\_\_\_

#### Pants/Shorts. Webelos Scouts may wear either the official navy blue pants or shorts (with the navy blue shirt), or the official convertible Boy Scout pants (with the tan shirt), or the official Boy Scout pants or shorts (with the tan shirt).

15 pts.

Notes \_\_\_\_\_

#### Belt. Official navy blue web belt cut to proper length with the Webelos insignia on the buckle. Cub Scout belt loops are worn only on the navy blue belt. Webelos Scouts wearing the optional tan uniform wear the navy blue belt and Webelos buckle.

5 pts.

Notes \_\_\_\_\_

#### Socks. The official navy blue socks (with gold tops) are worn with the navy blue uniform. The official socks are worn with the official Boy Scout uniform.

5 pts.

Notes \_\_\_\_\_

#### Shoes. Neat and clean.

5 pts.

Notes \_\_\_\_\_

#### Registration. Current membership card or temporary certificate on person.

5 pts.

Notes \_\_\_\_\_

#### Insignia.\* Correct placement: left pocket, 5 points; right pocket, 5 points; left sleeve, 5 points; right sleeve, 5 points.

20 pts.

#### Total Uniform Inspection Score

A perfect score is 100 points.

\*For more information about insignia, see the *Insignia Guide*, No. 53066.



**Total Uniform Inspection Score**

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Pack No. \_\_\_\_\_

Den \_\_\_\_\_

Our unit inspection  
will be held on

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bring this form with you.

# Webelos Scout Uniform Inspection Sheet

## Official Placement of Insignia

Conduct the uniform inspection with common sense; the basic rule is neatness.

### Right Sleeve

5 pts.

- Wear the U.S. flag, den numeral, and Centennial Quality Unit Award (if earned) as shown. Only the most recently earned Centennial Quality Unit Award may be worn.
  - Webelos Scouts may wear the den emblem in place of the den numeral.
  - If the pack elects, Webelos Scouts may wear the Webelos colors.
  - Wear the Webelos colors immediately below and touching the U.S. flag if no den numeral is worn.
  - If the den numeral is worn, wear colors below and touching the numeral (as shown).
  - Wear activity badges on the colors if this option is elected.
- Notes \_\_\_\_\_

### Left Sleeve

5 pts.

- Wear the council shoulder emblem and pack numeral as shown.
  - The veteran unit bar (25, 50, 55, or 60 years), if worn, is centered and touching the council shoulder emblem (above) and unit numeral (below).
  - The denner cord or assistant denner cord is worn over the left shoulder.
- Notes \_\_\_\_\_

### Right Pocket

5 pts.

- Temporary insignia are not necessary in uniform inspection, but if worn, the insignia must be centered on the pocket, or hung from the button.
  - The compass points emblem is positioned under the right pocket button, and the flap is buttoned to keep it in place.
  - A metal compass point may be pinned to the emblem for each four activity badges earned subsequently until three compass points have been earned.
  - The National Summertime Award is pinned centered on the right pocket flap.
  - The Cub Scout Outdoor Activity Award is worn on the right pocket flap.
  - Each successive time the award is earned, a wolf track pin may be added to the flap.
  - The recruiter strip is worn centered below the right pocket.
- Notes \_\_\_\_\_

### Left Pocket

5 pts.

- Webelos Scouts have the option of wearing the oval-shaped Webelos badge by itself on the tan shirt only; or the diamond-shaped Webelos emblem along with other rank badges on either the tan or navy blue shirt; or if the Tiger Cub emblem was earned, the Webelos diamond-shaped emblem may be worn on either the tan or navy blue shirt by itself and centered on the left pocket.
  - The Arrow of Light Award is worn centered below the pocket of the tan shirt or centered at the top of the pocket flap of the navy blue or tan shirt.
  - Wear medals just above the pocket seam.
  - Wear service stars centered just above the medals or knots, or centered  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch above the seam if no medals are worn.
  - Gold background disks are worn with service stars for Cub Scouting service, including Tiger Cub service.
  - Not more than five medals may be worn.
  - Wearing sequence for medals or knots is at the wearer's discretion.
  - The only knots worn by Cub Scouts are the religious emblem knot and a lifesaving or meritorious award knot.
  - The World Crest is worn centered between the left shoulder seam and the top of the left pocket, as shown.
- Notes \_\_\_\_\_

### Official Boy Scout Uniform Option

5 pts.

- Webelos Scouts electing this option wear blue shoulder loops on the epaulets, Webelos neckerchief, and Webelos cap.
  - The navy blue belt is worn with and will fit only the Webelos buckle. Academics and Sports belt loops will fit only on the navy blue belt.
  - Badge placement is the same as for the navy blue uniform.
- Notes \_\_\_\_\_

### Total Insignia Score (transfer to other side)

30 pts.



BOY SCOUTS OF AMERICA  
1325 West Walnut Hill Lane  
P.O. Box 152079  
Irving, Texas 75015-2079  
<http://www.scouting.org>

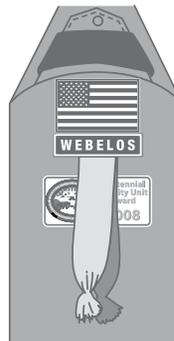
#### OPTIONS FOR RIGHT SLEEVE



WITH DEN NUMERAL



WITH DEN EMBLEM



LEFT SLEEVE



RIGHT POCKET



NATIONAL SUMMERTIME AWARD PIN



OPTIONS FOR LEFT SLEEVE



SERVICE STARS



LEFT POCKET, NAVY BLUE OR TAN SHIRT



LEFT POCKET, NAVY BLUE OR TAN SHIRT



LEFT POCKET, (TAN SHIRT)

34635



7 30176 34635 9

2008 Printing

# Leader and Family Roles and Responsibilities

Adult leaders and the boys' parents/guardians are critical to the success of the Cub Scout program. However, it can seem like there are a lot of leaders with a lot of different roles or titles. This section of the book will:

- Outline the overall responsibilities and expectations for all Cub Scout leaders.
- Describe the titles, qualifications, and roles of the key leadership positions within Cub Scouting.
- Discuss the ins and outs of recruiting and training a strong unit leadership team.
- Describe the role of family in the program and how family members can be involved.
- Outline the Youth Protection policies and practices within Cub Scouting.

## Leaders

No single person, no matter how talented, can make Cub Scouting work. Instead, it takes a pack leadership team that includes the Cubmaster, assistant Cubmasters, pack committee chair and members, pack trainer, Cub Scout den leaders and assistants, den chiefs, ScoutParents unit coordinators, and parents.

Each leader has a specific role to play, while all share responsibility for recruiting, training, and planning. In this chapter, we'll introduce the details of your role—and the roles of all the other members of the leadership team.

## Leadership Basics

Like the boys they lead, Cub Scout leaders come in all shapes, sizes, and colors and from all sorts of backgrounds. However successful leaders share some common traits:

- Character
- Honesty
- Ability to guide and influence boys
- Energy
- Patience and tact
- A sense of humor
- A sense of purpose and direction

Successful leaders also share commitment. Being a Cub Scout leader means more than an hour a week at a den meeting or an hour a month at a pack meeting. You'll probably spend an hour of preparation time for each hour of program. Planning meetings, training courses, and monthly roundtables also take time, but they are critical to delivering a quality program.

Last, successful leaders share a good attitude. Showing confidence and enthusiasm inspires boys to believe and follow. Be optimistic and perform your Cub Scouting responsibilities wholeheartedly. Plan your work, and then work your plan. You'll be successful, and you'll make a difference in the lives of the boys you've committed to lead.

## **Responsibilities to the Boys**

All Cub Scout leaders have certain responsibilities to the boys in Cub Scouts. Each leader should:

- Respect boys' rights as individuals and treat them as such. In addition to using common-sense approaches, this means that all parents/guardians should have reviewed *How to Protect Your Children From Child Abuse: A Parent's Guide*. All registered leaders must be current with the BSA's Youth Protection training (within the past two years).
- See that boys find the excitement, fun, and adventure they expected when they joined Cub Scouting.
- Provide enthusiasm, encouragement, and praise for the boys' efforts and achievements.
- Develop among the boys a feeling of togetherness and team spirit that gives them security and pride.
- Provide opportunities for boys to experience new dimensions in their world.
- Become a fully trained Cub Scout leader.

## **Setting a Good Example**

Scout leaders naturally become role models for boys. Here are some suggestions to help leaders set a good example.

- Be fair and honest to earn the boys' respect. No amount of ability, knowledge, or wisdom can make up for a lack of respect.
- Don't hesitate to admit when you don't know something. Offer to help find the answer, and then do it. Boys respect honesty and learn from it.
- Be on your best behavior at all times. Act like an adult. Follow the Golden Rule.
- Be courteous. Good manners never go out of date. Good manners show that you care.
- Be punctual. Start meetings on time; the boys will be encouraged to arrive on time to not miss any of the fun.
- Be well-groomed. Appearance is important because the way we dress influences our feelings and actions. Smartly uniformed dens and packs have fewer behavior problems and operate more efficiently than dens and packs in which boys and leaders are dressed sloppily.
- Be dependable. Keep your word. Let the boys know they can count on you to do what you say.
- Live by the Cub Scout Promise and Law of the Pack. Do your duty to God and country. Be faithful in your religious duties, obey the law, be appreciative, and—like a good Cub Scout—always do your best.

## **Solving Problems Among Leaders**

Sometimes problems occur among adult leaders as they try to communicate and manage the program. If that happens, here are some tips to help unify the team.

- Remember that the boys are the most important part of the program.
- Care about the people involved and seek their best interests.
- Identify the problem. Make sure you have the facts.
- Face the problem. Don't ignore it in hopes that it will disappear.
- Recognize the real source of the problem.
- Be willing to listen to all sides and viewpoints.
- Be tolerant and forgiving. Seek to strengthen rather than to weaken relationships.
- Decide what can be done to solve the problem and act on the decision.
- Learn from the problem and see how that knowledge can help your program.

### **BSA Policy: Drug, Alcohol, and Tobacco Use**

The BSA prohibits the use of alcoholic beverages and controlled substances at encampments or activities on property owned and/or operated by the BSA.

The BSA prohibits the use of alcoholic beverages and controlled substances at any activity involving the participation of youth members.

As an adult leader, you should support the attitude that youth members are much better off without tobacco, and you may not allow the use of tobacco products at any BSA activity involving youth participants.

All Scouting functions, meetings, and activities should be conducted on a smoke-free basis, with smoking areas for adults located away from all participants.

The BSA requires Youth Protection training for all registered leaders. For more information about BSA Youth Protection policies, go to [www.scouting.org/Training/YouthProtection.aspx](http://www.scouting.org/Training/YouthProtection.aspx).

### **Cub Scout Leader Position Descriptions**

This section will outline the many leadership positions necessary for a Cub Scout pack to function properly. Use the Family Talent Survey Sheet on page 309 to identify potential Cub Scout leaders.

While each leadership position in Cub Scouting requires different skills and abilities, all Cub Scout leaders must

- Accept and live by the purpose and aims of Scouting.
- Do their best to model the ideals of Scouting by personal example.
- Ensure that a well-rounded, quality program that is compatible with the purposes of Cub Scouting is presented.
- Learn as much as possible about Cub Scouting and their responsibilities as leaders.
- Wear the official uniform to show support for the aims and methods of Scouting.
- Subscribe to the Declaration of Religious Principle.
- Agree to abide by the Scout Oath or Promise and the Scout Law.

## **BSA Policy: Citizenship Requirement**

The citizenship requirement listed in the leadership positions is understood as follows:

“For citizens of the United States, individuals serving in any official relationship with the Boy Scouts of America shall subscribe to the statement of religious principles, and the Scout Oath and Scout Law.

“Adults who are not citizens of the United States, but who reside within the country, may register with the Boy Scouts of America in any capacity if they agree to abide by the Scout Oath and Scout Law, to respect and obey the laws of the United States of America, and to subscribe to the statement of religious principle.”

(Article VIII, Section 2, Clause 1 of the Rules and Regulations of the Boy Scouts of America)

## **BSA Policy: Declaration of Religious Principle**

“The Boy Scouts of America maintains that no member can grow into the best kind of citizen without recognizing an obligation to God and, therefore, recognizes the religious element in the training of the member, but it is absolutely nonsectarian in its attitude toward that religious training. Its policy is that the home and organization or group with which the member is connected shall give definite attention to religious life. Only persons willing to subscribe to these precepts of the Declaration of Religious Principle and to the Bylaws of the Boy Scouts of America shall be entitled to certificates of membership.”

## **Chartered Organization Representative**

The chartered organization representative is the direct contact between the pack and the chartered organization. This individual is also the organization’s contact with the district committee and the local council. The chartered organization representative may become a member of the district committee and is a voting member of the local council. If the chartered organization has more than one unit, one representative serves them all.

**Qualifications:** Is at least 21 years old, is a member of the chartered organization, and is not the unit leader or assistant unit leader. Is appointed by the chartered organization to serve as its official Scouting representative, is registered as an adult leader of the BSA, and is current with Youth Protection training.

**Responsibilities:** The chartered organization representative’s responsibilities are to

- Help select the right leadership for the unit.
- Promote well-planned, quality unit programs, including outdoor programs, advancement, and recognition.
- Serve as a liaison between the units and the organization.
- Promote the recruiting of new members and units.
- See that boys transition from unit to unit.
- Help with the charter renewal.
- Suggest Good Turns to benefit the organization.
- Encourage the unit committee to hold meetings.
- Cultivate organization leaders, and encourage necessary training of existing and new leaders.
- Utilize district help and promote the use of district personnel and materials.
- Use approved unit finance policies.

- Cultivate resources to support the organization.
- Represent the organization at the council level.

### **Pack Committee Member**

Every pack is under the supervision of a pack committee, which consists of at least three members (chair, secretary, and treasurer). By handling administrative and support tasks, the pack committee allows the Cubmaster, den leaders, and their assistants to focus on working directly with the Cub Scouts.

With a committee of three, members must assume responsibility for more areas of service than with a committee of seven or more. Although packs can and do operate with a minimum of three committee members, experience has shown that a larger committee generally ensures a stronger, more stable pack and is better able to perform all the required functions to ensure a successful pack program. It is also a way of involving more pack families in meaningful service to the pack.

**Qualifications:** Is at least 21 years old, is selected by the chartered organization, is registered as an adult leader of the BSA, and is current with Youth Protection training. One member is designated as pack committee chair.

**Responsibilities:** Regardless of the size of the pack committee, these responsibilities must be performed.

- Make recommendations regarding pack leadership to the chartered organization for final approval of pack leadership.
- Recruit the Cubmaster and one or more assistant Cubmasters, with the chartered organization's approval.
- Coordinate the pack's program and the chartered organization's program through the chartered organization representative.
- Help with pack charter renewal.
- Help stimulate the interest of adult family members through proper programming.
- Supervise finances and equipment.
- Vigorously assist the Cubmaster.
- Ensure that all Cub Scouts receive a year-round, quality program.
- Complete pack committee Fast Start training and Basic Leader Training for the position.
- Conduct, with the help of the Cubmaster, periodic training for parents and guardians.
- Cooperate with other Scouting units.

A strong pack committee will have individual members assigned to such areas as record keeping and correspondence, finances, advancement, training, public relations, and membership and registration. The pack committee chair decides how the responsibilities should be divided and gives committee members assignments. Here are details of the various pack committee functions:

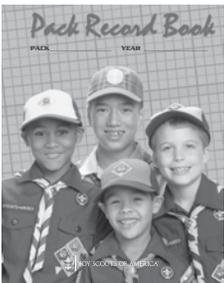
**Pack Committee Chair:** The pack committee chair leads the pack committee and thus is responsible for the administration, oversight, and support of the pack program. The pack committee chair's role is to

- Maintain a close relationship with the chartered organization representative and the chartered organization to cultivate harmonious relations and maintain communications.
- Confer with the Cubmaster on policy matters relating to Cub Scouting and the chartered organization.

- Supervise pack committee operation by
  - Calling and presiding at pack leaders' meetings.
  - Assigning duties to committee members.
  - Planning for pack charter review, roundup, and reregistration.
  - Approving bills before payment by the pack treasurer.
- Conduct the annual pack program planning conference and pack leaders' meetings.
- Ask the committee to assist with recommendations for Cubmaster, assistant Cubmasters, and den leaders, as needed.
- Recognize the need for more dens, and see that they are formed as needed.
- Work with the chartered organization representative to provide adequate and safe facilities for pack meetings.
- Cooperate with the Cubmaster on council-approved money-earning projects so the pack can earn money for materials and equipment.
- If the Cubmaster is unable to serve, assume active direction of the pack until a successor is recruited and registered.
- Appoint a committee member or other registered adult to be responsible for Youth Protection training.
- Develop and maintain strong pack-troop relationships, and work closely with the unit commissioner and other pack and troop leaders in bringing about a smooth transition of Webelos Scouts into the troop.
- Support the policies of the BSA.

**Secretary:** The secretary ensures proper records are kept within the pack. Specifically, the secretary will:

- Keep informed of all Cub Scouting literature, materials, records, and forms to help leaders function effectively. Help new den leaders access needed tools.
- Acquaint den leaders with the contents of the *Pack Record Book* so they will know how to supply the information that should be recorded there.
- Maintain up-to-date information on membership, leadership, attendance, and advancement in the *Pack Record Book* or special software.
- Maintain an inventory of pack property.
- Handle correspondence for the pack. This may include writing letters of appreciation and requests for reservations, or ordering supplies through the local council service center.
- Keep notes on business conducted at pack leaders' meetings. Record only key items such as things needing follow-up or items for the history of the pack.
- Notify leaders of pack leaders' meetings and other activities.
- Provide leaders with records and forms for meetings.



**Treasurer:** The treasurer ensures the pack's finances are sound. Specifically, the treasurer will:

- Help the pack committee and Cubmaster establish a sound financial program for the pack with a pack budget plan.
- Open or maintain a bank account in the pack's name and arrange for all transactions to be signed by any two of the following: Cubmaster, pack committee chair, secretary, or treasurer.
- Approve all budget expenditures. Check all disbursements against budget allowances, and pay bills by check. The pack committee chair should approve bills before payment.
- Collect dues from leaders at the pack leaders' meeting, preferably in sealed den dues envelopes. Open envelopes in the presence of den leaders. Give receipts for these funds, and deposit the money in the bank account or the unit's council account.
- Keep up-to-date financial records. Enter all income and expenditures under the proper budget item in the finance section of the *Pack Record Book*. Credit each Cub Scout with payment of dues. From time to time, compare the records with those of the leaders to make sure they agree. Give leadership in developing a coordinated recordkeeping system in the pack.
- Be responsible for thrift training within the pack. Encourage each den leader to explain the pack financial plan to each boy and his family so boys will accept responsibility for paying dues and family members will be alert to opportunities for boys to earn dues money and develop habits of thrift.
- On the request of leaders, sympathetically counsel with a boy who does not pay dues, determine the reason, and encourage regular payment. If the boy is unable to pay, work out a plan with the Cubmaster and pack committee so the boy can earn dues.
- Periodically report on the pack's financial condition at the monthly pack leaders' meeting. Make regular monthly reports to the pack committee at the pack leaders' meeting, and report to the chartered organization as often as desirable on the financial condition of the pack.
- Provide petty cash needed by leaders. Keep a record of expenditures.
- Guide the pack in conducting council-approved pack money-earning projects.

**Advancement Chair:** The advancement chair helps boys move through the ranks of Cub Scouting and transition into a Boy Scout troop. The advancement chair will:

- Have a working knowledge of the Cub Scout advancement plan.
- Help plan and conduct induction and advancement recognition ceremonies, coordinating as needed with the Webelos den leader or Scoutmaster.
- Educate parents, guardians, and pack committee members in ways to stimulate Cub Scout advancement.
- Promote the use of Cub Scout den advancement charts and other tools to recognize and record advancement in the den.
- Collect advancement reports at pack leaders' meetings for use when ordering badges and insignia from the local council service center.
- Promote *Boys' Life* magazine as an aid to advancement.
- Help build or obtain advancement equipment for use in making advancement ceremonies more effective.
- Promote the wearing and proper use of uniform and insignia.

**Public Relations Chair:** This position keeps pack activities visible to the public, as well as to the families of the pack. Specifically, this person will:

- Identify and promote pack service projects in the chartered organization, school, and community.
- Promote family participation in all pack events.
- Urge pack participation in appropriate programs of the chartered organization. Suggest ways of showing interest in the chartered organization's overall program.
- Publicize and promote pack participation in Scouting Anniversary Week activities.
- Circulate Cub Scout recruiting fliers and brochures to invite boys to join. Along with the pack committee, promote new membership. Let the people in the neighborhood know that a Cub Scout pack is available.
- Consider using a monthly or quarterly pack newsletter to inform families of pack plans, guide new parents and guardians in pack policies, and create a feeling of unity among members of the pack family.
- Provide pack announcements for regular release in the official bulletins, newsletters, websites, etc., of your chartered organization.
- Make use of the news media in publicizing pack events.

**Outdoor Activity Chair:** This position helps the boys develop a love for the outdoors. Specifically, the outdoor activity chair will:

- Help the Cubmaster plan and arrange for outdoor activities.
- Arrange for property, fire, and tour permits when required.
- Arrange for safe transportation when needed.
- Plan first aid for emergencies.
- Help Webelos den leaders plan overnight campouts. Help arrange for equipment as needed.
- Arrange for Safe Swim Defense implementation for all outings involving swimming.
- Plan outings to help pack and dens qualify for the National Summertime Pack Award.
- Help inform parents and guardians about opportunities for family camping. Ensure that at least one adult has completed Basic Adult Leader Outdoor Orientation (BALOO) before any pack campout.
- Help promote day camp and resident camp opportunities.
- Be aware of BSA health and safety requirements, and see that they are implemented.
- Know and carry out BSA outdoor program policy related to Cub Scouting. Review all activities to ensure that unit leaders comply with BSA policies in the *Guide to Safe Scouting*.

**Membership and Registration Chair:** This position is essential to the health of the pack. The chair will:

- Along with the Cubmaster and pack committee, develop and carry out a plan for year-round membership growth.
  - Conduct an annual census of boys in the chartered organization for systematic recruitment.
  - Work with pack committee members to promote recruitment plans.
  - Visit new families in their homes to facilitate recruitment.
  - Follow up on Cub Scout dropouts to help return them to full, active membership.

- Plan, coordinate, and lead the annual rechartering process.
  - Prepare registration papers and an annual report to the chartered organization. Secure signatures and registration fees for the coming year.
  - Arrange for the annual membership inventory, a uniform inspection, and the annual charter review meeting.
  - Help the Cubmaster and chartered organization representative plan and conduct the formal charter presentation.
  - With the chartered organization representative, submit a charter application and annual report to the chartered organization for approval.
- Along with the Cubmaster and pack committee, see that eligible boys transition to the next rank at the appropriate time, and that Webelos Scouts and parents/guardians have a smooth transition into a Boy Scout troop.
- Along with the Cubmaster, follow up on former pack members who are now Boy Scouts and recruit them as potential den chiefs.
- Arrange for periodic uniform inspections with the unit commissioner.

**Friends of Scouting Chair:** Some councils rely on units to raise Friends of Scouting funds. The following functions are the responsibility of the FOS chair in cooperation with the treasurer and FOS district chair.

- Set the FOS presentation date, location, and time.
- Build an organization to enroll family members and Cub Scout leaders in FOS.
- Enroll as a Friend of Scouting.
- For every five families in the pack, recruit one person as an enroller.
- Attend an FOS kickoff meeting.
- Enroll each enroller as a Friend of Scouting.
- Train enrollers.
- Conduct report meetings.
- Follow up until all FOS cards have been accounted for.
- Give recognition to contributors and enrollers.
- Along with the pack committee, provide public relations for FOS.

**Pack Trainer:** New leaders and adult family members should receive orientation within one week of joining the pack, and leaders should be encouraged to receive position-specific training within 30 days. The goal of the pack trainer is to get 100 percent of the pack leadership trained in their position responsibilities.

**Qualifications:** Is at least 21 years old, is registered with the BSA as a pack trainer, and is current with Youth Protection training. It is recommended that the pack trainer have at least one year of experience in a leadership position in Cub Scouting, preferably as a den leader.

Pack trainers should be trained at a district or council trainer development conference. The pack committee selects the pack trainer with the approval of the chartered organization. For new packs and those lacking experienced leaders, an experienced leader from the district training team or another pack may be appointed as pack trainer until the new leaders gain experience.



**Responsibilities:** The pack trainer is responsible for:

- Conducting orientation of new families and pack leaders.
- Reminding all registered leaders that Youth Protection training is required, regardless of their position. Registered leaders must have a current certificate of completion, which is good for two years.
- Encouraging pack leaders to attend Fast Start training, Position-Specific leader training, and This Is Scouting.
- Conducting Unit Leadership Enhancements training modules during pack leaders' meetings.
- Encouraging pack leaders to attend ongoing training such as roundtable, pow wow, BALOO, Outdoor Leader Skills for Webelos Leaders, and Wood Badge for the 21st Century.
- Remaining current with training material and program updates.
- Keeping track of pack training records.
- Ensuring that all den chiefs have the opportunity to attend Den Chief Training.

**ScoutParents Unit Coordinator:** The ScoutParents unit coordinator welcomes all parents to the unit and keeps them informed by:

1. Assigning parents to help with at least one specific task, assignment, or project annually.
2. Providing an orientation for all parents about how the unit works and the benefits to their family.
3. Keeping parents updated on the unit's program and their child's involvement.

All units are encouraged to appoint at least one ScoutParents unit coordinator who will serve as a registered member of the unit's committee or as one of its assistant unit leaders.

This position will help involve more adults with the unit's program, thus creating a better informed group of parents connected to their child's Scouting experience. The support and commitment of parents directly affects the quality of the unit's program and provides a more meaningful experience for everyone, especially the Scouts.

Fast Start training is available for all ScoutParents unit coordinators at [www.scoutparents.org](http://www.scoutparents.org). This training will assist them in understanding their position and with learning how to work closer with the parents in their unit.

## Cubmaster

Everything the Cubmaster does is aimed at helping the individual boy.

**Qualifications:** Is at least 21 years old and is registered as an adult leader of the BSA. Should be a leader who is able to communicate well with adults as well as boys. Should be able to delegate responsibilities and set a good example through behavior, attitude, and uniform. Preferably a member of the chartered organization.

**Responsibilities:** The Cubmaster's responsibilities are to:

- Complete Cubmaster Fast Start training and leader position-specific training. Attend monthly roundtables.
- Plan and help carry out the Cub Scout program in the pack according to the policies of the BSA. This includes leading the monthly pack meeting, with the help of other leaders.
- With the pack committee, develop and execute a year-round recruitment plan for recruiting boys into Cub Scouting.
- Know about and use the appropriate and available literature, including the *Den & Pack Meeting Resource Guide*, the *Webelos Leader Guide*, and this resource.



- See that the pack program, leaders, and Cub Scouts positively reflect the interests and objectives of the chartered organization and the BSA.
- Work with the pack committee on program ideas, selecting and recruiting adult leaders, and establishing a budget plan.
- Guide and support den leaders. See that they receive the required training for their positions.
- Help organize and encourage graduation into a Boy Scout troop by establishing and maintaining good relationships with Boy Scout troops.
- Maintain good relationships with parents and guardians. Seek their support and include them in activities.
- See that Cub Scouts receive a quality, year-round program filled with fun and activities that qualify the dens and pack for the National Summertime Pack Award.
- See that the responsibilities specified for the assistant Cubmaster are carried out.
- Help the pack committee chair conduct the annual pack program planning conference and the monthly pack leaders' meetings.
- Work as a team with the pack committee chair to cultivate, educate, and motivate all pack leaders and parents or guardians in Cub Scouting.
- Take part in the charter review meeting and annual charter presentation ceremony.
- For groups divided into dens, request den chiefs for all Cub Scout dens and, after selection, see that they are trained.
- Recognize the den chiefs at pack meetings.
- Conduct impressive advancement, recognition, and graduation ceremonies. For Webelos ceremonies, involve Scoutmasters and other Boy Scout leaders.
- Meet with the unit commissioner, Webelos den leader, and Scoutmaster to establish plans for the Webelos Scouts' transition to Boy Scouting.
- Encourage high advancement standards from all Cub Scouts.
- Help bring families together at joint activities for packs and Boy Scout troops.
- Support the policies of the BSA.

## Assistant Cubmaster

The Cubmaster has a big role. Having assistant Cubmasters allows him or her to share responsibilities. Every pack should have at least one assistant Cubmaster, but most packs have two or three.

**Qualifications:** Is at least 18 years old. At least one assistant Cubmaster should be able to fill the Cubmaster's position in case of an emergency. If a pack has only one assistant Cubmaster, he or she must be at least 21 years old. In packs with more than one assistant Cubmaster, one must be at least 21 and the additional one may be at least age 18. The assistant Cubmaster is recommended by the Cubmaster, approved by the pack committee and chartered organization, is registered as an adult leader of the BSA, and is current with Youth Protection training.

**Responsibilities:** An assistant Cubmaster's responsibilities (as designated by the Cubmaster) are to:

- Help the Cubmaster as needed. Be ready to fill in for the Cubmaster, if necessary.
- Complete Cubmaster Fast Start training and position-specific Basic Leader Training. Attend monthly roundtables.



- Participate in pack meetings.
- Supervise den chiefs and see that they are trained.
- Conduct the monthly den chief planning meeting for all den leaders, assistant den leaders, and den chiefs to plan and coordinate weekly den meetings and pack meeting participation.
- Work with neighborhood troops that supply den chiefs and into which Webelos Scouts may graduate.
- Along with the pack committee, develop and promote an ongoing plan for recruiting new boys.
- Along with the Cubmaster and pack committee, assist with pack reregistration.
- Help with pack activities, such as dinners, derbies, bike safety workshops, and service projects.
- Along with the pack committee, coordinate outings to see that the pack and dens qualify for the National Summertime Pack Award.
- Participate in the annual pack program planning conference and pack leaders' meetings.
- Support the policies of the BSA.



### **Cub Scout Den Leaders**

Cub Scout den leaders work directly with Cub Scouts and their parents/guardians to execute the Cub Scouting program in the den.

**Qualifications:** Is at least 21 years old, and should be an experienced leader, but may be a parent or guardian of a boy in the den. Recommended by the Cubmaster after consultation with the parents and guardians of the Cub Scouts involved, and approved by the pack committee and chartered organization. Registered as an adult leader of the BSA and current with Youth Protection training.

#### **Responsibilities:**

- Work directly with other den and pack leaders to ensure that the den is an active and successful part of the pack.
- Plan, prepare for, and conduct den meetings with the assistant den leader and den chief (if Wolf, Bear, or Webelos den leaders) or adult partners (if Tiger Cub den leaders).
- Attend the pack leaders' meetings.
- Lead the den at the monthly pack activity.
- Ensure the transition of Cub Scouts to a den of the next rank (or to a Boy Scout troop if Webelos Scouts) at the end of the year.

Tiger Cub den leaders should do the following.

- Coordinate shared leadership among the Tiger Cub adult partners in the den.
- Ensure that each Tiger Cub and his adult partner have the opportunity to be the host team, planning and executing the den activities, rotating responsibilities monthly.

Cub Scout den leaders should keep in mind these responsibilities.

- Help train the den chief and guide him in working with Cub Scouts. See that he receives recognition for his efforts at den and pack meetings.

- Provide meaningful responsibilities for the denner and assistant denner so they can learn responsibility and gain satisfaction from their efforts.

The Webelos den leader should remember these responsibilities.

- Help train the Webelos den chief and guide him in leading Webelos Scouts. Attend Den Chief Training with him. See that he receives recognition for his efforts at den and pack meetings.
- Provide worthwhile tasks for the Webelos denner so he can assume some responsibility and gain satisfaction from his efforts.
- Along with the Scoutmaster and assistant Scoutmaster, plan and conduct meaningful joint activities.
- Plan and carry out overnight campouts and other outdoor activities.

### **Assistant Cub Scout Den Leaders**

The assistant Cub Scout den leader shares the responsibilities of the Cub Scout den leader and may be called upon to serve as a family contact or record keeper, or to handle other details of den operation. Each den should have at least one assistant den leader, and more if needed.

**Qualifications:** Is at least 18 years old, and is recommended by the Cubmaster after consultation with the den leader, parents, and guardians of the Cub Scouts involved, and approved by the pack committee and chartered organization. Is registered as an adult leader of the BSA and current with Youth Protection training.



### **Other Leaders in the Den**

#### **Activity Badge Counselor**

The activity badge counselor helps Webelos Scouts learn about and earn activity badges.

**Qualifications:** The activity badge counselor may be an adult family member of a pack leader, a teacher, a coach, or another adult qualified to teach one or more activity badges to Webelos Scouts. This is usually a temporary position; needs not be a registered BSA member.

**Responsibilities:** The activity badge counselor's responsibilities are to:

- Provide activity badge instruction at Webelos den meetings, as requested by the Webelos den leader.
- Be familiar with the *Webelos Scout Handbook* in presenting activity badge information and approving requirements.
- Help Webelos Scouts gain self-confidence in completing projects and in dealing with adults.

#### **Troop Webelos Resource Person**

The troop Webelos resource person is an adult leader in a Boy Scout troop who may have personal knowledge about areas that would assist with work in Webelos activity badges. This leader may become a valuable resource person to the Webelos den leaders as he or she may know people, skills, and other resources related to the badges. The troop Webelos resource person is appointed by the Boy Scout troop to serve as the liaison between the troop and Webelos dens.

**Qualifications:** Be a registered adult in the troop and current with Youth Protection training; usually the assistant Scoutmaster for new Scouts. May have personal knowledge in teaching Boy Scouting skills but, equally important, should know where to secure resource people to help with Webelos activity badges and other projects. Is appointed by the Boy Scout troop to serve as the liaison between the troop and Webelos den or dens.

**Responsibilities:** The troop Webelos resource person's responsibilities are to:

- Along with the Webelos den leader, use the supportive talents, equipment, and know-how of the troop to help prepare Webelos Scouts and their families for a good Boy Scouting experience.
- Help schedule, plan, and conduct joint activities each quarter for Webelos dens (or packs) and Boy Scout troops.
- Help recruit, train, and inspire a qualified Webelos den chief.
- Arrange for the loan of troop equipment for Webelos overnight campouts, as needed.
- Help establish and maintain a good relationship between the troop and pack.
- Help ensure the smooth transition of Webelos Scouts into the Boy Scout troop.

## Selecting Leaders

Most leaders are involved in the pack because their sons are members. It is almost inevitable that when their sons graduate from the pack, many leaders will, too. This process will leave gaps in the pack leadership, making recruitment necessary.

The first responsibility of the pack committee is to select the best person available for Cubmaster and provide that person with one or more assistants. For groups divided into dens, each den should have a den leader as well as an assistant den leader, who should be trained and ready to step in when a vacancy occurs.

When looking for people to fill leadership roles, always emphasize selecting rather than recruiting. Cub Scouts deserve the best program possible, and they will receive it from qualified and enthusiastic leaders. These leaders should be selected because of their qualifications and not merely recruited because no one else would do the task.

When selecting leaders, expand your search to other adults as well as to parents of boys in the pack. Many times a former leader, a member of the National Eagle Scout Association, or a member of the chartered organization may be willing to help. Grandparents or other relatives make good leaders. Many Cub Scout leaders don't have sons, and many senior citizens and retirees would be glad to help. Consider all possibilities.

Within your pack, former Tiger Cub partners are an excellent source of leadership because they are already familiar with the benefits that Cub Scouting has to offer boys and their families. The flier *Selecting Cub Scout Leadership*, No. 522-500, is available to help you with leader recruitment and selection. Before actual recruitment, it's important that the chartered organization approve the candidate. If the potential leader has already completed an adult leader application and has taken Youth Protection training, the pack committee or chartered organization should also check references before making personal contact.

When necessary, the pack committee is responsible for checking references supplied by the prospect on the Adult Application. The chartered organization must give final approval on the selection of all leaders. Cub Scout packs don't need to wait until a Rally Night for Cub Scouting to evaluate potential leadership. Consider parents of boys who are potential Cub Scouts and approach them to be leaders before you hold your Rally Night. Let them know that you have chosen them for the special qualities they have to offer boys through Cub Scouting. Having leadership already in place when you conduct your Rally Night for Cub Scouting will serve to increase your membership.

If additional leadership needs arise as a result of Rally Night for Cub Scouting, pack leadership should determine who is the best candidate to serve. Names of potential candidates should then be submitted to the pack committee and chartered organization for approval.

## Recruiting Leaders

The following information should help you recruit leaders who have been selected and approved by your pack committee.

1. Chartered organization. Encourage the chartered organization representative to help identify and recruit prospective volunteers for the pack.
2. Personal visit. The personal visit is the best way to recruit the leaders selected by your pack committee because it gives the visitors an opportunity to get acquainted with the family and perhaps even interest a spouse in Cub Scouting at the same time. Personal contact is always the best method for encouraging potential leadership.
3. Tell it like it is. Explain the responsibilities of the position. Share with the prospect why the pack committee has selected him or her for the position. Be honest about how much time is involved, the meetings that the leader is expected to attend, how the program is financed, and the resources available to help the leader with the position. It is important to prevent misunderstandings.
4. Value of leadership. Emphasize that leadership is a worthwhile, satisfying role and is an opportunity to help boys grow. Tell what the benefits are to the prospect as well as to the program. Talk about your own commitment to Cub Scouting.
5. Training. Let the prospect know that training is available and that leaders are expected to attend. Also let him or her know that other pack leaders, especially the pack trainer and unit commissioner, are willing to help and that Cub Scouting is a team effort.
6. Recruit for one year at a time. Let the prospect know that you are asking him or her for a specific time commitment. This knowledge gives the person a chance to move on gracefully when the year is completed; it also gives the Cubmaster and pack committee a chance to tactfully release leaders who are not adequately fulfilling their responsibilities. You will want to enlist many leaders for more than one year, but do so one year at a time.
7. Allow some time. Give the prospect a few days to think about the decision and discuss it with family members, but set a definite time when you will expect a response. This time factor lends a note of seriousness to the commitment and lets the prospect know that the decision is important to the pack. It also allows you to move on to your next prospect quickly if he or she says no.
8. Persevere. Let the prospect be free to say no. Don't pressure. A leader who joins under pressure might not be the right person.
9. Utilize the ScoutParents program. This is a way to cultivate future leadership in your pack by slowly getting each parent involved in completing simple tasks for each den or the entire pack. More information on this program can be found at [www.scoutparents.org](http://www.scoutparents.org).

## Cub Scout Leader Training

Every Cub Scout deserves trained leaders because those leaders are best able to provide a quality Scouting experience—and because training makes the leader's role easier and more enjoyable.

Scouting offers a full range of training opportunities. Some cover a wealth of topics; others are very specific. Some apply to all leaders; others target particular positions. Training is offered in a variety of settings. Pack trainers or district training teams offer most basic courses, while courses that require more resources are held at the council or national level. Online training courses at [www.myscouting.org](http://www.myscouting.org) offer training that conveniently fits the leader's schedule.

The pack trainer, unit commissioner, or district executive can provide information on scheduled district training courses and put you in touch with the district training chair.

## **The Training Continuum**

The BSA's training plan not only provides training for new leaders to help them get started in the right direction, but it also provides continuing training for all leaders. In this way, leaders continue to learn through experiences and from additional training opportunities. They stay up to date on Cub Scouting and acquire new skills that help them succeed with the boys.

For a Cub Scout leader to be considered fully trained, the leader must take the following courses.

1. Youth Protection training (**required**)
2. Leader position-specific training

### ***Youth Protection Training***

Every registered leader in Cub Scouting must complete Youth Protection training. Youth Protection training may be taken through the Online Learning Center by logging into your MyScouting account at [www.myscouting.org](http://www.myscouting.org) and browsing to the E-Learning Web page. Alternatively, the district or council provides a facilitated, live training session. BSA policy states registered leaders must renew their Youth Protection training every two years.

### ***Fast Start Training***

Fast Start outlines the specifics for conducting den and pack meetings for den leaders and Cubmasters respectively, while providing a brief overview of responsibilities for those volunteer positions. The Cub Scout Leader Fast Start Viewer Guide enhances learning as a companion piece to the training and provides an additional resource for the leader. Log in to your MyScouting account at [www.myscouting.org](http://www.myscouting.org) and navigate to the E-Learning Web page to undergo Fast Start training in the Online Learning Center. **All new leaders should complete Fast Start as soon as they agree to serve and before their first meeting with the boys.**

### ***This Is Scouting***

This Is Scouting highlights the values, aims, history, funding, and methods of the Scouting program. New volunteers should complete the module in the first two to three months of service either via the Online Learning Center or in a video session viewing the *This Is Scouting* DVD.

### ***Position-Specific Training***

Position-specific training offers advanced knowledge and explains the skills needed for specific volunteer positions, including the following:

- Cub Scout den leaders (all ranks)
- Cubmaster
- Pack committee members (all positions)
- Pack trainer

This training goes into greater detail on program planning, advancement, uniforms, activities, and the purposes of the program.

## Trained Leader Emblem

Once a leader has completed Youth Protection and leader position-specific training, he or she is eligible to wear the trained leader emblem. The trained emblem is worn on the left sleeve of the uniform, immediately below and touching the badge of office.



### **Additional Training Opportunities**

A variety of additional training courses are offered on a district, council, and national basis. They are designed to provide Cub Scout leaders with additional information on specific areas of Cub Scouting. Skills touched on only briefly in leader-specific training are covered in greater depth in supplemental training courses.

Some supplemental training courses are held regularly as sources of continuing information. Other supplemental courses are offered on a periodic, scheduled basis and through the Online Learning Center. Consult your district or council for training schedules.

**Unit Leadership Enhancements.** Unit Leadership Enhancement training takes place within the pack, usually as part of the monthly pack leaders' meeting. These are short training discussions intended to help leaders be better prepared to deliver a quality Cub Scouting program to their boys. Pack leaders can choose from among 15 topics, which are presented in the appendix of the *Cub Scout Leader Book*, No. 33221.

**Roundtable.** Cub Scout leader roundtables are held monthly on the district level. Den and pack leaders join for fun and fellowship while learning about the core value theme of the next month and alternatives for how the pack meeting for that month can be brought to life and connected to the core value. There are also opportunities for sharing ideas and activities with leaders from other packs.

Check with the pack trainer or unit commissioner to find out the time and location of the district's monthly roundtable.

**Pow Wow/University of Scouting.** A pow wow is an annual district or council training conference that takes place in a festive atmosphere. There are typically classes on games, crafts, skits and puppets, ceremonies, and administration. It's a time for parents and leaders of all experience levels to share ideas and see what the other packs are doing.

The local council may combine the fun and excitement of pow wow with a variety of training activities for leaders in Boy Scouting, Venturing, and even commissioners or other district Scouters. This super-sized training event is known as a University of Scouting and may take the place of a Cub Scout leader pow wow.

**Outdoor Leader Skills for Webelos Leaders.** Designed specifically for Webelos den leaders and their assistants, this course teaches outdoor-related skills through demonstration and hands-on practice. Webelos den leaders should attend this training before conducting Webelos overnight camping with the boys and parents of the den. In addition to covering basic camping skills, this training features planning campouts and finding resources.

**Basic Adult Leader Outdoor Orientation (BALOO).** Basic Adult Leader Outdoor Orientation is a one-day training event that introduces parents and leaders to the skills needed to plan and conduct pack outdoor activities, particularly pack camping. BALOO includes information on preparation, site selection, parent involvement, health and safety, equipment, food, and outdoor skills. This training is required for any adult who is in charge of planning a pack campout.

**Train the Trainer Conference.** The Train the Trainer conference is designed to provide all trainers with enhanced skills for delivering quality training in their areas of responsibility. The council usually offers it as a one-day conference. Most of the sessions in the conference not only demonstrate good training methods but give participants an opportunity to interact and, in many cases, actually practice what they have learned.

**National Cub Scouting Conferences.** Cub Scout leader training conferences are held at Philmont Training Center near Cimarron, New Mexico. At Philmont, the leader takes part in training sessions while family members may enjoy a special program of activities. The weeklong conferences combine a family vacation with the opportunity to participate in a quality training experience and association with Scouters from across the country. For more information, check with the district executive or local council service center or visit [www.philmonttrainingcenter.org](http://www.philmonttrainingcenter.org).

**Wood Badge for the 21st Century.** Wood Badge for the 21st Century is advanced training in leadership skills for all adults in BSA programs. In addition to Cub Scouters, leaders in Boy Scouting, Varsity Scouting, Venturing, and commissioner service participate in Wood Badge. Completion of Basic Leader Training is required for Cub Scout leaders to be eligible for an invitation to participate in Wood Badge training.

This advanced training is presented in two parts:

- An advanced learning experience presented over two long (three-day) weekends or as a weeklong course
- An application phase of several months during which you apply the specific skills you've learned at Wood Badge in your Scouting position

The Wood Badge beads, woggle slide, and neckerchief are presented as recognition to those leaders who successfully complete both parts of the training.

## Parents and Families

Families play a central role in Cub Scouting, a role that goes far beyond just getting boys to and from meetings and sewing on patches. At its heart, Cub Scouting is a family program, involving parents and often other siblings in most activities. The family is the place boys learn and practice the core values of Cub Scouting, like cooperation, faith, honesty, and responsibility. Scouting works best when it works with parents to reinforce these values and to strengthen relationships among family members.

At the same time, families have much to offer the pack. They are the primary source of pack leaders, of course, but even those who never sign on as leaders can support the pack, den leaders, and Cubmasters in critical ways.

## Parent Responsibilities

Scouting makes no secret about how parents should be involved. On the Youth Application is a short parent agreement, where parents or guardians commit to participate in meetings and activities, help their sons grow as Cub Scouts, and assist pack leaders as needed.

Here are some examples of family involvement.

- Working with their Cub Scout on advancement projects and activities outside of meetings as needed
- Attending pack meetings with their Cub Scout and supporting recognition ceremonies
- Becoming a leader
- Providing ways for their Cub Scout to earn money he needs for dues
- Helping at an occasional meeting on a specific project or activity badge
- Providing refreshments and transportation
- Telephoning
- Attending a council-organized family campout with their Cub Scout
- Attending a pack overnighter

## Understanding Families

Cub Scout leaders must be sensitive to family structures and dynamics. Many boys do not live in a traditional two-parent family, so beginning notes with “Dear family” or telling each boy to be sure to “bring your family” may be inappropriate. Children can be hurt by references to parents who may not be a part of their lives.

Cub Scout leaders need to be creative and understanding in helping all types of families participate as fully as possible in the program. Leaders must recognize that not all families can participate in the same way or amount. Be considerate of economic, health, and other factors that can affect a family’s participation. Although the costs involved in Cub Scouting are not excessive, some families have limited budgets. Take care not to embarrass any Cub Scout because of a lack of funds required for uniforming or unit or district activities.

## Developing Family Cooperation

The best way to keep families involved is to keep them informed. Although some families instinctively understand Scouting’s aims—certainly more than their sons do—be sure they understand how the program works and how all activities support the purposes of Cub Scouting. Update them throughout the year on their boys’ progress and on any issues that arise.

Be sure to not just talk to parents—listen. Families sometimes have special reasons for encouraging their son to join a Cub Scout pack. Get to know the family and discuss how Cub Scouting can help addresses those reasons.

Cub Scout leaders need to keep family members informed and involved. The ScoutParents unit coordinator can fill that role.

## Increasing Family Attendance at Meetings

One of the best things you can do to involve families in your pack is to get them to the meetings. These high-energy meetings show off the pack at its best and give families fun, easy, and rewarding ways to participate.

Each page has its own way of building family attendance. Some packs have a simple trophy or a homemade “Cubby” that is presented to the family with the best adult attendance each month. The winning family keeps the trophy in the home until the next month when it is passed to the family with the best attendance.

Other packs present a family attendance ribbon to the family with the best attendance or to every family that reaches a certain percentage in attendance. Don’t assume that families know to attend. Use telephone calls, email messages, and newsletters to remind them of pack meetings.

## The ScoutParents Program

It is a BSA program to better engage parents at all levels in Scouting. Out of this initiative grew the ScoutParents program.

The BSA Youth Application encourages adults to check a box that says “I agree to be an active ScoutParent.” By checking this box, they simply agree to enthusiastically participate with their Scout and help other volunteers to provide the best quality program experience to the Scouts in the pack.

ScoutParents can fulfill their commitment by doing all sorts of things, including

- Performing an occasional task to assist the unit’s program
- Participating directly with their Scout
- Going to and observing Scout meetings
- Assisting with outings

---

### ScoutParents

A national initiative to increase parental involvement ([www.scoutparents.org](http://www.scoutparents.org))

---

- Supporting the program financially
- Coaching their Scout's advancement and the earning of recognitions
- Influencing their Scout's continued participation

## ScoutParents Resources

You can find more information about ScoutParents, including an e-book called *Growing Up Right, Growing Up Strong: Parents, Kids, and Scouting*, at [www.scoutparents.org](http://www.scoutparents.org). Training for the ScoutParents unit coordinator is available through [www.myscouting.org](http://www.myscouting.org).

### Ways Parents Can Help Cub Scout Packs

Academics and sports coordinator	Coordinate the academics activities and sports skills programs for youth in the den or pack.
Activities leader	Assist in leading activities such as craft projects and games.
Activity badge counselor	Serve as an information resource for boys on one of the Webelos activity badges.
Activity record keeper	Keep track of boys' participation in unit events.
Adult training specialist	Provide training in skills of interest to the adults in unit (for example, swimming, first aid, etc.).
Advancement committee member	Help keep award and recognition records for the den or pack.
Assistant den leader	Provide support to a den leader for one of the dens.
Attendance coordinator	Record the attendance of those at meetings or activities.
Awards coordinator	Complete paperwork and pick up award items from the Scout shop or local council service center.
Back-up assistant	Help the den leader as a second helper (to maintain two-deep leadership).
Birthday coordinator	Keep track of birthdays and share the information with leaders to ensure recognition.
Calendar coordinator	Help create and maintain the unit calendar.
Camping assistant	Attend campouts and help where needed.
Campout coordinator	Coordinate the planning for outdoor programs, especially campouts.
Carpool coordinator	Coordinate transportation for field trips, campouts, or other events.
Ceremonies helper	Provide support for ceremonies and presentation of awards for youth and adults at unit meetings.
Chartered organization representative	Serve as the liaison with the chartered organization. (Appointed by the organization.)
Construction coordinator	Build derby tracks, props, etc.
Cubmaster or assistant Cubmaster	Serve as the unit leader or assistant, overseeing the pack's program.
Day camp assistant	Attend day camp with son and assist leaders as needed.
Day camp staff/helper	Serve on day camp staff as a den helper or an activity area helper.
Decorations committee member	Make or obtain decorations for key meetings and events.
Delivery coordinator	Deliver supplies, fliers, activity kits, etc., handed out at meetings to boys who couldn't attend.
Den leader or assistant den leader	Serve as the key leader or assistant for a den.

Den project helper	Assist with preparation for den meeting projects (cut out patterns, make stencils, etc.)
Den record keeper	Help keep the records of advancement for all boys in the den.
Derby committee member	Serve on the pinewood derby®, space derby, or regatta planning and execution committee (pinewood, space, regatta derbies).
District committee member	Provide support on the district level for program, membership, finance, or unit service.
Driver	Transport youth to and from activities.
Driver's information coordinator	Keep all information on drivers current for tour permits.
Equipment coordinator	Maintain unit equipment: ceremonial props, game equipment, etc.
Equipment transportation provider	Provide a trailer or other transportation for equipment needed for an event.
Facilities coordinator	Locate meeting places and coordinate arrangements for special events.
Family camping committee member	Assist with arrangements for the pack's family campout.
Family Talent Survey recorder	Conduct a Family Talent Survey annually and maintain a database of parental interests and skills.
Field trip assistant	Drive, chaperone, or arrange for den field trips.
Field trip coordinator	Make sure permission slips and emergency contact forms are collected from all members.
Field trip planner	Maintain a list of and information about potential field trips and help secure permission from organizations.
Firewood supplier	Provide firewood as needed for campfires and outdoor ceremonies.
First aid coordinator	Be aware of and prepared to deal with health and safety issues at unit meetings and activities.
Flag ceremony coordinator	Work with boys performing the flag ceremony at den and unit meetings.
Friends of Scouting coordinator	Support to the pack's Friends of Scouting fundraising efforts.
Fundraising coordinator	Coordinate product sales for the pack.
Fundraising supporter	Help with a specific part of the pack or den money-earning project.
Game leader	Plan and provide materials for games at pack meetings.
Grocery shopper	Purchase food and other supplies for outings and meetings.
Guest speaker coordinator	Secure guest speakers and presenters related to the theme of the month or event.
Historian	Keep track of den and pack events: past, current, and future.
Hobby expert	Give a presentation to the den or pack on a hobby of interest to the boys.
Holiday party committee member	Assist with preparations for the holiday party for the den or pack.
Judge at events	Serve as a judge for pack competitive events such as derbies.
Leader recognition coordinator	Make arrangements for public recognition of unit leaders.
Lifeguard/lookout for aquatics	Serve as a certified lifeguard for aquatics activities.
Mailing coordinator	Mailing the newsletter, fliers, and other communications to pack families.
Newsletter editor	Collect information and images, then write the unit newsletter (printed and/or electronic).

Pack committee chairperson	Chair for the pack committee to coordinate pack business.
Pack committee member	Serve as a committee member in support of the pack and attend monthly committee meetings to help with planning.
Pack librarian	Maintain updated literature and resources for the pack.
Pack meeting arrangements coordinator	Arrive early for setup and stay for cleanup.
Pack meeting program helper	Help with the program at monthly pack meetings: setup, registration, etc.
Pack record keeper	Help keep the advancement records for all boys in the pack.
Pack trainer	Coordinate training of adults in the pack.
Parent communication coordinator	Assist with keeping all parents in the den or pack informed of upcoming activities.
Parents' helper	Help parents who need assistance with their children in Scouting.
Photographer	Take photos or videos of events and support showing them at meetings.
Popcorn chairperson (kernel)	Coordinate the annual popcorn sale in the den or pack.
Poster artist	Make posters as needed to promote the pack's events and activities.
Printer	Lay out and print the newsletter, fliers, and other promotional items for special events.
Prop builder	Make props for activities: ceremonies, costumes, presentations, decorations, etc.
Public relations coordinator	Write and submit articles to local media outlets.
Recruiter	Help at a recruiting event—setup, registration, share information about the program with new parents.
Recruiting promoter	Make and distribute promotional items in the community.
Recycling coordinator	Assist the den or pack with recycling.
Refreshments coordinator	Coordinate refreshments duties of the parents in the den or pack.
Refreshments provider	Bring refreshments to a den, pack, or adult leader meeting.
Registration coordinator	Collect all membership applications, keep records on them, and forward them as required.
Religious emblems counselor	Instruct or guide youth in earning the religious award for their age and faith.
Resident camp supporter	Go with son to camp and assist leaders as needed.
Scout Sabbath/Scout Sunday coordinator	Arrange for pack participation at religious institutions in February.
Scouting show exhibit committee member	Assist with preparing an exhibit for a Scouting show or other community event.
Scouting show ticket committee member	Assist with ticket sales for a Scouting show.
ScoutParent initiative coordinator	Serve as the ScoutParent initiative coordinator, working with all parents on their involvement.
Secretary	Take notes at meetings, help send out thank-you notes for field trips and activities, etc.
Service projects supporter	Coordinate and help organize service projects; for example, clothing or food drives.
Sitter	If leaders have younger children, watch them during meetings.

Skills expert	Give a presentation to the den or pack on a skill of interest to the boys for their advancement.
Skit leader	Lead skits at a den or pack meeting.
Song leader	Lead songs at a den or pack meeting.
Special awards coordinator	Keep track of special awards earned: Leave No Trace, World Conservation Award, etc.
Special events helper	Help coordinate blue and gold banquet, holiday parties, pack outings, etc.
Sports coordinator	Coordinate sports activities for the den or pack: secure equipment, referee, coach, etc.
Sports recorder	Keep track of boys' participation in various Cub Scout sports for earning of belt loops and pins.
Summertime pack coordinator	Coordinate plans and program and monitor participation in one of the monthly summertime activities.
Supply coordinator	Coordinate the purchase or collection of craft supplies and provide them for meetings.
Tailor	Help sew or iron patches on uniforms for those needing help.
Telephone tree coordinator	Coordinate and maintain a telephone tree for the den or pack.
Theme developer	Develop ideas for activities, crafts, and programs for monthly themes.
Treasurer	Help with budgeting, collection, and payment of funds for the pack.
Trip planner	Research places to go for field trips, campouts, etc. Provide details for planning.
Uniform exchange coordinator	Coordinate donation and help distribute experienced uniforms for the pack.
Uniform inspection coordinator	Help the pack commissioner conduct a uniform inspection during the year.
Unit commissioner	Serve as pack liaison with the district or council.
Webelos den leader or assistant Webelos den leader	Serve as the den leader or assistant den leader for one of the Webelos dens.
Webelos-to-Scout coordinator	Arrange a seamless transition of Webelos Scouts into Boy Scouting.
Webmaster	Maintain a pack website; send email reminders of coming events; frequently check BSA national and council websites for information important to the pack.
Woodworking helper	Help teach and support any woodworking projects in the den or pack.
Youth Protection training coordinator	Coordinate the training of youth and adults in Youth Protection training.

## Youth Protection

**The personal safety of all youth is of paramount importance to the Boy Scouts of America.** Child abuse and neglect, whether in Scouting or in the community at large, affect everyone. The BSA focuses on protecting youth through the implementation of comprehensive prevention policies, early detection of child abusers, and meaningful intervention to stop abuse and assist victims. The BSA reminds us that Youth Protection Begins With You™.

It was once believed that child molesters were dirty old men or strangers. Now we know that 90 percent of sexual abusers of youth are persons known to the child—and may be known to you. The molester may be another youth, an older sibling, a parent, or another close relative. He or she may be an adult in a position of trust in the

community, in a religious organization, at school, or even in Scouting. By manipulating their position of supervision and trust, these individuals use fear, shame, embarrassment, and confusion surrounding normal or “secretive” activities with the youth.

Parents play a critical role in the protection of their children from abuse. Every Scout leader should encourage parents to know their child’s unit leadership, join in planning unit activities, and become acquainted with other parents and their children. In addition, all parents should be strongly encouraged to complete Youth Protection training either online or by participating in a council training course.

Child abuse might be physical, mental, sexual, or neglect. Typically, when a child is abused, the incident has some elements of several of these types of abuse. When a child has been abused, adults’ reactions must be supportive and understanding; this is critical for the child’s overall well-being. There is a good chance the adult might know the alleged abuser, so typical reactions can include outrage, fear, and disbelief—none of these are helpful to the child or to the situation. Children are best served when adults respond with concern, involvement, and action.

---

The BSA requires Youth Protection training for all registered leaders. For more information about BSA Youth Protection policies, go to [www.scouting.org/Training/YouthProtection.aspx](http://www.scouting.org/Training/YouthProtection.aspx).

---

## The Leader’s Role in Youth Protection

As Cub Scout leader, you can help make the world safer for children in at least three ways:

1. Increase your knowledge about child abuse so you will be in a better position to help protect the children in your life—your own sons and daughters, and children in your neighborhood, place of worship, and community. The best way to begin is by maintaining your Youth Protection training, available at [www.myscouting.org](http://www.myscouting.org).
2. Help others learn the steps that help them to protect themselves. You can have a direct effect on the members of your pack and den by helping them learn ways to protect themselves. This includes making sure the parents/guardians of all boys have completed and discussed with their boys the information in *How to Protect Your Children From Child Abuse: A Parent’s Guide*.
3. Implement the Youth Protection policies and procedures of the BSA within your unit. By implementing these safety policies, you will help the Scouting program continue to be a safe environment for children. The Boy Scouts of America will not tolerate any form of child abuse in its program and will take all necessary steps to remove any offenders from membership in the BSA.

## BSA Youth Protection Policies

The BSA Youth Protection policies are based on strengthening the principles of Scouting and avoiding situations that could lead to abuse. Adherence to BSA Youth Protection policies not only strengthens the protection of our membership, but also ensures that the basic values of Scouting are preserved.

### Scouting’s Barriers to Abuse

The BSA has adopted the following policies for the safety and well-being of its members. These policies are primarily for the protection of its youth members; however, they also serve to protect adult leaders.

**Two-deep leadership is required on all outings.** Two registered adult leaders, or one registered leader and a parent of a participating Scout or other adult, one of whom must be 21 years of age or older, are required for all trips and outings. There are a few instances, such as patrol activities, when the presence of adult leaders is not required and adult leadership may be limited to training and guidance of the patrol leadership. With the proper training, guidance, and approval by the troop leaders, the patrol can conduct day hikes and service projects. Appropriate adult leadership must be present for all overnight Scouting activities; coed overnight activities—even those including parent and child—require male and female adult leaders, both of whom must be 21 years of age or older, and one of whom must be a registered member of the BSA. The chartered organization is responsible for ensuring that sufficient leadership is provided for all activities.

**One-on-one contact between adults and youth members is prohibited.** In situations that require personal conferences, such as a Scoutmaster's conference, the meeting is to be conducted in view of other adults and youths.

**Separate accommodations for adults and Scouts are required.** When camping, no youth is permitted to sleep in the tent of an adult other than his or her own parent or guardian. Councils are strongly encouraged to have separate shower and latrine facilities for females. When separate facilities are not available, separate times for male and female use should be scheduled and posted for showers. Likewise, youth and adults must shower at different times.

**Privacy of youth is respected.** Adult leaders must respect the privacy of youth members in situations such as changing clothes and taking showers at camp, and intrude only to the extent that health and safety require. Adults must protect their own privacy in similar situations.

**Inappropriate use of cameras, imaging, or digital devices is prohibited.** While most campers and leaders use cameras and other imaging devices responsibly, it has become very easy to invade the privacy of individuals. It is inappropriate to use any device capable of recording or transmitting visual images in shower houses, restrooms, or other areas where privacy is expected by participants.

**No secret organizations.** The Boy Scouts of America does not recognize any secret organizations as part of its program. All aspects of the Scouting program are open to observation by parents and leaders.

**No hazing.** Physical hazing and initiations are prohibited and may not be included as part of any Scouting activity.

**No bullying.** Verbal, physical, and cyber bullying are prohibited in Scouting.

Youth leadership is monitored by adult leaders. Adult leaders must monitor and guide the leadership techniques used by youth leaders and ensure that BSA policies are followed.

**Discipline must be constructive.** Discipline used in Scouting should be constructive and reflect Scouting's values. Corporal punishment is never permitted.

**Appropriate attire for all activities.** Proper clothing for activities is required. For example, skinny-dipping or revealing bathing suits are not appropriate in Scouting.

Members are responsible to act according to the Scout Oath and Scout Law. All members of the Boy Scouts of America are expected to conduct themselves in accordance with the principles set forth in the Scout Oath and Scout Law. Physical violence, theft, verbal insults, drugs, and alcohol have no place in the Scouting program and may result in the revocation of a Scout's membership.

**Units are responsible to enforce Youth Protection policies.** The head of the chartered organization or chartered organization representative and the local council must approve the registration of the unit's adult leader. Adult leaders of Scouting units are responsible for monitoring the behavior of youth members and interceding when necessary. Parents of youth members who misbehave should be informed and asked for assistance. *Any violations of the BSA's Youth Protection policies must immediately be reported to the Scout executive.*

If your Cub Scout pack discovers conduct that violates the BSA standards of membership by an applicant, the chartered organization should reject the application. Any questions about membership standards should be discussed with the Scout executive. When an applicant is rejected by the chartered organization, the application should be sent to the Scout executive with a memo explaining the reason for the rejection.

## **Leadership**

The BSA has a tradition of recruiting quality volunteer leaders. Being a registered leader in the BSA is a privilege, not a right. The quality of the program and the safety of our youth members require that selection of our leaders be taken seriously.

There is no sure way to detect a child molester—or any kind of abuser—in advance of attempted or actual abuse. We can minimize the risk by learning all we can about the adult applicant's experiences with children. The adult membership application is an important tool for helping to maintain BSA leadership standards. Learn why the applicant wants to be a Cub Scout leader and how the person would handle a discipline situation.

The adult membership application process is an important tool for helping to maintain BSA leadership standards. This process includes the written application, interviews by the committee, personal reference checks, and approval by the head of the chartered organization. Also, all applicants for membership must pass a criminal background check, must complete Youth Protection training, and must follow BSA Youth Protection policies.

### **Reporting Suspected Abuse**

A leader's primary responsibility is to ensure the safety of the youth in Cub Scouting. All persons involved in Scouting shall report to local authorities any good-faith suspicion or belief that any child is or has been physically or sexually abused, physically or emotionally neglected, exposed to any form of violence or threat, exposed to any form of sexual exploitation including the possession, manufacture, or distribution of child pornography; online solicitation; enticement; or showing of obscene material. No person may abdicate this reporting responsibility to any other person.

Notify your Scout executive of this report, or of any violation of BSA's Youth Protection policies, so that he or she may take appropriate action for the safety of our Scouts, make appropriate notifications, and follow up with investigating agencies.

Since these reports are required, the child should be told that you have to tell the proper authorities but that you will not tell anyone else. It is important that you not tell anyone other than the Scout executive, the police, or the child protective services agency about allegations of abuse so they can properly address the situation.

Youth Protection training at the Online Training Center includes a lookup feature for local authorities. Quicker, however, would be a call to your local 211 (information) or 911 (emergency response) number to identify the proper authorities in your location.

### **Youth Protection Training for Adults**

Youth Protection training is a part of every Cub Scout leader's basic training program and must be completed prior to a leader's first youth leadership experience (before the first den meeting, for example). This training expands on the material contained in this chapter and reviews the Youth Protection policies of the BSA. Youth Protection training is available in the classroom and through [www.myscouting.org](http://www.myscouting.org). Certificates of training are valid for two years.

## Youth Protection Training for Boys

Parents are a critical element in educating Cub Scouts about child abuse. The BSA publishes a booklet, *How to Protect Your Children From Child Abuse: A Parent's Guide*, that is inserted in the front of all Cub Scout handbooks. This guide has exercises to be completed by the Cub Scout and his parent or guardian as part of the Bobcat requirements. The exercises are designed to open the lines of communication between the boy and his parent or guardian so he will be more likely to report any abuse or attempted abuse.

The BSA also has an award-winning video, *It Happened to Me*, for use by Cub Scout packs and dens. This DVD about child sexual abuse is available from your local council service center, and Cub Scout units should view it annually.

## Boy Scouts of America Youth Protection Training Policies

**The BSA requires Youth Protection training for all registered leaders.**

New leaders are required to complete Youth Protection training. To take the training online, go to [www.MyScouting.org](http://www.MyScouting.org) and establish an account using the member number you receive when you register for BSA membership. If you take the training online before you obtain a member number, be sure to return to MyScouting and enter your number for training record credit. Your BSA local council also provides training on a regular basis if you cannot take it online. For more information, refer to the back of the BSA adult membership application, No. 524-501.

Youth Protection training must be taken every two years—regardless of position. If a volunteer does not meet the BSA's Youth Protection training requirement at the time of recharter, the volunteer will not be reregistered.

We encourage all adults, including all parents, to take the BSA's Youth Protection training.

To find out more about the Youth Protection policies of the Boy Scouts of America and how to help Scouting keep your family safe, see the *Parent's Guide* in any of the Cub Scouting or Boy Scouting handbooks, or go to [www.scouting.org/Training/YouthProtection.aspx](http://www.scouting.org/Training/YouthProtection.aspx).



# Materials Needed for Each Syllabus Week

Syllabus Week No.	Activities	Materials Needed
<b>1</b>	 Introduction to Cub Scouts	Squares of yellow-gold felt and pens, youth scissors (enough for each new boy in the pack)
<b>2</b>	 Feats of Skill	Ball for throwing and catching
<b>3</b>	 What Makes America Special	Printouts of the My Two-Week Health Habit Chart on page 79 Printouts of the First Aid Match-Up Game Cards on pages 80–81 Optional: paper and pencils for Bear achievement requirement 3a
<b>4</b>	 Family and Community	*Three-ring binder, scrapbook, paper with three holes punched, pencils, markers or crayons, drawing paper Printouts of requirement 8d (page 82) for Bear Cub Scouts
<b>5</b>	 Sports, Sports, Sports	*Make arrangements to go to a bowling alley or bring a plastic bowling set. Printouts of the Tool Match Up Cards Printouts of the Athlete Activity Badge Record, page 90 (enough for all Webelos Scouts)
<b>6</b>	 Friends and Collections	Softball or small ball to throw, measuring tape, roll of masking tape for finish line, stopwatch if completing the Webelos Athlete activity badge requirement 7
<b>7</b>	 Leave No Trace	Work gloves, trash bags Printouts of Leave No Trace Pledge Softball or small ball to throw, measuring tape, roll of masking tape for finish line, stopwatch if completing the Webelos Athlete activity badge requirement 7
<b>8</b>	 Song and Fun Time	Bring materials and equipment used in meetings 1–7 so boys can make up anything they may have missed or not completed. Song sheets from pages 285–299 Order Bobcat badges for boys who have earned them. These are to be presented at the pack meeting party in two weeks.
<b>9</b>	 Preparing for the Party	Song sheets from last week
<b>10</b>	 Recognition Party	Refreshments Bobcat badges purchased previously Awards (all that apply) Sample script for awards ceremony

\*signifies items that may take a while to collect

Syllabus Week No.	Activities	Materials Needed
<b>11</b>	 More Leave No Trace	Poster board and markers to make Leave No Trace posters for Leave No Trace Awareness Award requirement 6
<b>12</b>	 Reading Is Fun	Printout of Folktale Cards, pages 112–114 United States map
<b>13</b>	 Building Things	Pinewood derby® car kits (one kit for each boy) Tools for building pinewood derby cars
<b>14</b>	 Preparing for the Pinewood Derby	Pinewood derby cars from previous meeting, tools for building pinewood derby cards, smocks, or old T-shirts to protect clothing if you are painting the derby cars at this meeting
<b>15</b>	 Putting the Finishing Touches on the Pinewood Derby Car	Pinewood derby cars from previous meeting, tools for building pinewood derby cards, smocks, or old T-shirts to protect clothing if you are painting the derby cars at this meeting
<b>16</b>	 Pinewood Derby	Pinewood derby cars the boys have made Pinewood derby track Snack (optional)
<b>17</b>	 Game Playing and Healthy Eating	*Equipment for softball and the other team sport Recordkeeping chart of daily meals and snacks for one week, page 131 (one for each boy)
<b>18</b>	 Communication/Fitness	Bring materials and equipment used in meetings 8–15 so boys can make up anything they may have missed or not completed.
<b>19</b>	 What's Cooking?	Ingredients for trail mix and snack
<b>20</b>	 Do the Right Thing!	No equipment needed
<b>21</b>	 Snack Time	Ingredients for cookies, from page 81 of <i>Bear Handbook</i> Plastic bags for the boys to take home the baked cookies or containers to take home the batter Equipment for outdoor game
<b>22</b>	 Physical Fitness and Basketball Belt Loops	Basketball, level area, backboard
<b>23</b>	 Be Prepared!	*Cellphone, rope blanket and other props for Bear achievement 11, Be Ready
<b>24</b>	 Makeup Meeting	Bring materials and equipment used in meetings 1–23 so boys can make up anything they may have missed or not completed.

\*signifies items that may take a while to collect

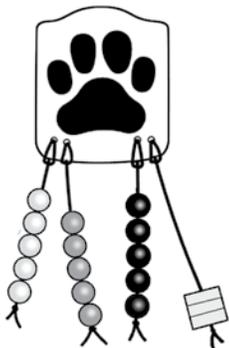
<b>Syllabus Week No.</b>	<b>Activities</b>	<b>Materials Needed</b>
<b>25</b>	 Let's Go Outdoors	*First-aid kit, filled water bottles, flashlight, trail food, sunscreen, whistle, rain gear, and pocket knife Get information about day camp from your local council.
<b>26</b>	 Marbles Belt Loop	Paper, blank cards, crayons or markers, pencils *Enough marbles for each Cub Scout to have four to five each. Remember, more marbles Scouts bring, the longer the playing time. Yarn, tape Printouts of the Help List Cards, pages 169–170
<b>27</b>	 Soccer Belt Loop	Paper, pencils, note cards *Soccer ball, cones to mark goals *Order badges and awards to be presented in three weeks. Determine where the blue and gold banquet will be held and who will bring food, etc.
<b>28</b>	 Kickball Belt Loop	*Kickball and bases
<b>29</b>	 Duty to God	Bring materials and equipment used in meetings 1–28 so boys can make up anything they may have missed or not completed. Finalize plans for next week's blue and gold banquet. Decide who will bring food, beverages, plates, silverware, napkins, and serving utensils. Begin organizing badges and awards that each boy will receive. Plan to give special recognition to parents, community leaders, and others who have helped the pack this year.
<b>30</b>	 Webelos-to-Scout Transition	Posters of the Scout Oath and Scout Law, Outdoor Code, Scout motto, Scout slogan (See pages 301–304)
<b>31</b>	 Awards Banquet	Food, beverages, plates, and napkins for banquet Badges and awards for each boy Certificates for those who have helped the pack this year (Certificate of Appreciation, No. 33755) Sample script for awards ceremony

\*signifies items that may take a while to collect

# Advancement Help

## Tiger

There are five achievements in **Tiger Cubs** and each achievement has three parts. A boy receives a totem bead as he completes each part. The following table shows which Year B week numbers Tiger Cubs (**first graders**) earn a bead for attending. These beads go on the first three strands of the Tiger Cub Immediate Recognition Emblem. (The fourth strand is for Tiger Track beads, which we don't track on our Cub Scout syllabus. See page 18 of your Tiger book for details.)



Week No.	Bead Color
<b>1</b>	1 Orange 1 White
<b>4</b>	1 Orange 1 White 1 Black
<b>5</b>	1 Black
<b>8</b>	1 Orange
<b>17</b>	1 Orange 2 White
<b>18</b>	1 Black
<b>23</b>	1 Black
<b>25</b>	1 Orange 1 White 1 Black

## Wolf

There are 12 achievements in the **Wolf Cub** program. When a Wolf completes any three achievements, he earns a yellow totem bead. The following table shows which Year B week numbers Wolf Cubs (**second graders**) earn a bead for attending. The Progress Toward Ranks emblem is a diamond with a plastic thong that is worn on the button of the right pocket of the uniform shirt.



Achievement No.	Week No.	Bead
1	<b>2</b>	
2	<b>3</b>	
3	<b>3</b>	1 Yellow
6	<b>6</b>	
7	<b>7</b>	
10	<b>8</b>	1 Yellow
5	<b>13</b>	
8	<b>19</b>	
12	<b>20</b>	1 Yellow
9	<b>23</b>	
4	<b>26</b>	
11	<b>29</b>	1 Yellow

## Bear

**Bears** are required to do 12 of the 24 available achievements. When a Bear completes any three achievements, he earns a red totem bead. The following table shows which Year B week numbers Bear Cubs (**third graders**) earn a bead for attending. The Progress Toward Ranks emblem is a diamond with a plastic thong that is worn on the button of the right pocket of the uniform shirt.



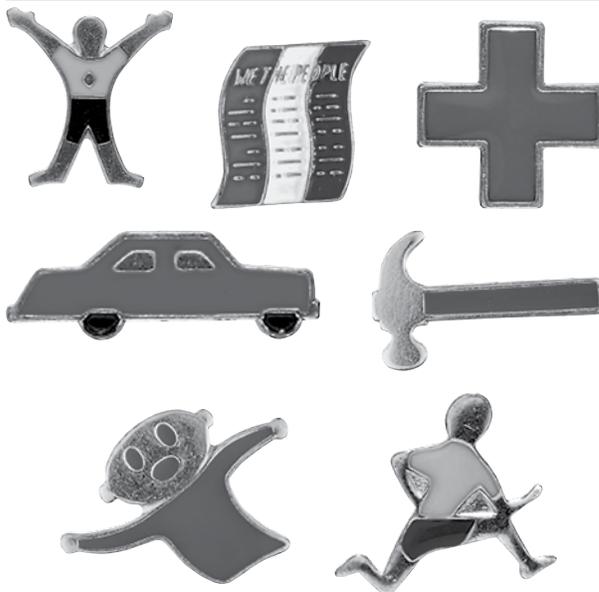
Achievement No.	Week No.	Bead
8	<b>4, 5</b>	
6	<b>7</b>	
3	<b>3, 10</b>	1 Red
16	<b>11</b>	
4	<b>12</b>	
21	<b>13, 14, 15</b>	1 Red
9	<b>17, 19, 21</b>	
11	<b>23</b>	
24	<b>1, 20, 24</b>	1 Red
15	<b>17, 18, 27</b>	
18	<b>26, 27</b>	
23	<b>5, 27, 28</b>	1 Red

## Webelos

**Webelos Scouts** have the opportunity to work on 20 Webelos Scout activity badges (Webelos pins). Activity badges are colorful metal emblems you pin on your Webelos colors (which come with a Webelos uniform). Webelos colors are gold, green, and red ribbons you wear on your right sleeve. If boys do not have Webelos colors, they can pin their activity badges on their shirt or hat. Webelos Scouts are for those boys who have completed the third grade and are not yet 11 years old (**fourth and fifth graders**). These are the Webelos activity badges (pins) that will be earned this school year through Year B. Additional Webelos activity badges can be earned at home or by attending summer camp.



Webelos Activity Badges (pins)	Week No.
Artist	<b>4, 9</b>
Athlete	<b>5, 6, 7, 11, 12</b>
Craftsman	<b>13, 14, 15</b>
Outdoorsman	<b>17, 19</b>
Citizenship	<b>4, 5, 20 + Home</b>
Fitness	<b>17, 18, 19, 21 + Home</b>
Readyman	<b>23</b>
Sportsman	<b>5, 17, 27, 29</b>



# Belt Loops—All Cub Scout Ranks

Belt loops can be earned by any Cub Scout no matter what his rank. The emphasis of the program is to try new things and to put forth a best effort, not of achieving proficiency or winning. This program is one method of addressing the third aim of Scouting: the development of physical, mental and emotional fitness. Fitness includes the body (well-tuned and healthy), the mind (able to think and solve problems), and the emotions (self-control, courage, and self-respect). There are different Sports and Academic belt loops. Some are completed in meetings and others are simply optional for boys to do on their own.

## Completed in Meetings

**Physical Fitness and Basketball Belt Loops**—Any Cub Scout who participated during syllabus meeting 22 qualifies.

**Marbles Belt Loop**—Any Cub Scout who participated during syllabus meeting 26 qualifies.

**Soccer Belt Loop**—Any Cub Scout who participated during syllabus meeting 27 qualifies.

**Kickball Belt Loop**—Any Cub Scout who participated during syllabus meeting 28 qualifies.

# Advancement Request for Awards Ceremony 1

Unit leader name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date advancement is needed by: \_\_\_\_\_



Pack No.	No. of Active Tigers	No. of Active Wolves and Bears	Webelos Readyman Pin (Week 23)	Bobcat Rank	Artist Pin (Weeks 4 and 9)
<b>Total</b>					

**Remember:**

**Bobcat**—New Cub Scouts

**Tigers**—1st Grade

**Wolves**—2nd Grade

**Bears**—3rd Grade

**Webelos I**—4th Grade

**Webelos II**—5th Grade

**\*Remember** that only awards are to be submitted on this report. For rank advancement, please fill out the Advancement Report and a copy of this form and submit it to the advancement chair, or designated leader, who will input the information online at <https://scoutnet.scouting.org/iadv/UI/home/default.aspx>, or fill out the Advancement Report on page 69.

**Advancement Request for Awards Ceremony 1**

Webelos Artist Pin

(Weeks 4, 9)      (Weeks 5, 6, 7, 11, 12)      (Weeks 13, 14, 15)

# Advancement Request for Awards Ceremony 2

Unit leader name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date advancement is needed by: \_\_\_\_\_



**\*Remember** any badges needed must be submitted on an Advancement Report.

Pack No.	Bobcat Rank	Physical Fitness and Basketball Belt Loops (All Cub Scouts Week 22)	Marbles Belt Loop (All Cub Scouts Week 26)	Soccer Belt Loop (All Cub Scouts Week 27)	Kickball Belt Loop (All Cub Scouts Week 28)
<b>Total</b>					

**Remember:**

**Bobcat**—New Cub Scouts

**Tigers**—1st Grade

**Wolves**—2nd Grade

**Bears**—3rd Grade

**Webelos I**—4th Grade

**Webelos II**—5th Grade

**\*Remember** that only awards are to be submitted on this report. For rank advancement, please fill out the Advancement Report and a copy of this form and submit it to the advancement chair, or designated leader, who will input the information online at <https://scoutnet.scouting.org/iadv/UI/home/default.aspx>, or fill out the Advancement Report on page 69.

# Webelos Arrow of Light Check-off Sheet

Note: The Arrow of Light must be requested on an advancement report. This sheet is to help you determine if your second-year Webelos Scouts qualify for the Arrow of Light, which is the highest award in Cub Scouting.



Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Pack: \_\_\_\_\_ Cubmaster: \_\_\_\_\_

<b>1</b>	Be active in your Webelos den for at least six months since completing the fourth grade (or for at least six months since becoming 10 years old), and earn the Webelos badge.	<b>Active Since:</b>
<b>2</b>	Show your knowledge of the requirements to become a Boy Scout by doing all of these:	<b>Date Completed:</b>
	Repeat from memory and explain in your own words the Scout Oath or Promise and the 12 points of the Scout Law. Tell how you have practiced them in your everyday life.	
	Give and explain the Scout motto, slogan, sign, salute, and handshake.	
	Understand the significance of the First Class Scout badge. Describe its parts and tell what each stands for.	
	Tell how a Boy Scout uniform is different from a Webelos Scout uniform.	
	Tie the joining knot (square knot).	
<b>3</b>	Earn five more activity badges in addition to the three you already earned for the Webelos badge. These must include:	<b>Date Completed:</b>
	Fitness (already earned for the Webelos badge)	
	Citizen (already earned for the Webelos badge)	
	Readyman	
	Outdoorsman	
	At least one from the Mental Skills Group <b>Badge:</b> _____	
	At least one from the Technology Group <b>Badge:</b> _____	
	One more of your choice <b>Badge:</b> _____	
<b>4</b>	With your Webelos Den visit:	<b>Date Completed:</b>
	One Boy Scout Troop Meeting <b>Troop No.:</b> _____	
	One Boy Scout-Oriented Outdoor Activity <b>Activity:</b> _____	

<b>5</b>	Participate in a Webelos overnight campout or day hike.	
<b>6</b>	After you have completed all five of the above requirements, and after a talk with your Webelos den leader, arrange to visit, with your parent or guardian, a meeting of a Boy Scout troop you think you might like to join. Have a conference with the Scoutmaster.	
<b>7</b>	Complete the <b>Honesty Character Connection</b> .	<b>Date Completed:</b>
	<b>Know:</b> Say the Cub Scout Promise to your family. Discuss these questions with them. What is a promise? What does it mean to keep your word? What does it mean to be trustworthy? What does <i>honesty</i> mean?	
	<b>Commit:</b> Discuss these questions with your family. Why is a promise important? Why is it important for people to trust you when you give your word? When might it be difficult to be truthful? List examples.	
	<b>Practice:</b> Discuss with a family member why it is important to be trustworthy and honest. How can you do your best to be honest even when it is difficult?	

Use a copy of the form below or go to [www.scouting.org/filestore/pdf/34403.pdf](http://www.scouting.org/filestore/pdf/34403.pdf) to print the form.

ADVANCEMENT REPORT (PACK, TROOP, TEAM, CREW, SHIP) <small>BOY SCOUTS OF AMERICA</small>				FOR COUNCIL SERVICE CENTER USE ONLY	
<input type="checkbox"/> Pack	<input type="checkbox"/> Troop	<input type="checkbox"/> Team	<input type="checkbox"/> Crew	<input type="checkbox"/> Ship	
Leader			No. _____ District _____		
City _____			Address _____		
Expiration date of unit _____			Date awards needed _____		
Date this report forwarded to council service center _____					
Report received _____					
Certificates issued _____					
Mailed or issued to _____					
Date mailed _____					
Record posted _____					

1. Advancement procedures:

**Packs.** After Den Advancement Reports, No 33847, are received from den leaders, this form is completed for the entire pack.

**Troops/Teams.** All Boy Scouts or Varsity Scouts ready for advancement must appear personally before a board of review composed of at least three members. An advancement report must be sent to the council service center immediately following each board of review. This report must be signed by at least three members of the board of review, including its chairman.

**Crews and Ships.** Venturers and Sea Scouts should give their advancement applications to their Advisor or Skipper who, in turn, takes them to the crew or ship committee for approval, then prepares, signs, and forwards this advancement report to the council service center.

2. Only MEMBERS with unexpired membership certificates can be credited with advancement. Eagle Scout candidates must have been registered and have completed all requirements except the board of review, through the time until their 18<sup>th</sup> birthday.

3. Fill in name and only one advancement award or merit badge on each line, but list all of one member's advancement consecutively.

4. The pack, troop, team, crew, or ship advancement committee member should interview youth members who are not advancing. List these individuals' names on bottom of form.

5. No Boy Scout advancement may be earned by female Venturers or by a Boy Scout, Varsity Scout, or male Venturer or Sea Scout who has reached the age of 18.

6. Venturers may earn Venturing advancement through age 20.

7. Each merit badge counselor must be registered as a merit badge counselor with the BSA.

Internet Advancement is an online tool designed to assist unit leaders with recording ranks, merit badges, and awards, and reporting these entries to the council. It is completely user friendly and works from any Internet-connected PC with Internet Explorer. To find out more about Internet Advancement, please contact your local council service center.

To: Council Advancement Committee

I certify that the following record of advancement is correct and that it meets the standards and requirements of the Boy Scouts of America, and that merit badge counselors are registered adult members of the BSA.

**For Boards of Review.** Two additional signatures are required, plus the date the board of review was held.

Board of Review  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_

Signed \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Name	Date Award Earned	Badge of Rank, Merit Badge, or Award	Name	Date Award Earned	Badge of Rank, Merit Badge, or Award
1.			19.		
2.			20.		
3.			21.		
4.			22.		
5.			23.		
6.			24.		
7.			25.		
8.			26.		
9.			27.		
10.			28.		
11.			29.		
12.			30.		
13.			31.		
14.			32.		
15.			Youth interviewed who are not advancing		
16.					
17.					
18.					

Total different youth \_\_\_\_\_ Qualified for \_\_\_\_\_ awards

Forward white and yellow copies to council service center. Keep pink copy for unit files.



# Meeting 1

## Welcome to Cub Scouts

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Squares of yellow-gold felt and pens, youth scissors (enough for each new boy in the den)

### Gathering: Songs/Skits/Yells

- Buddy Introduction, page 281
- Bear Hunt, page 279

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

## Activity

Bobcat for new boys. Trace each new boy's hand on squares of yellow-gold felt. Each boy cuts out his felt handprint and puts his name on it. Attach handprints to den or pack flag.

## Advancement

### Tiger

2D: Practice the Pledge of Allegiance with your den, and participate in a den or pack flag ceremony (*Tiger Cub Handbook* pages 47–48).

### Wolf

For new Cub Scouts, Bobcat requirements 1–8 (*Wolf Handbook* pages 16–26, *Bear Handbook* pages 12–21, or *Webelos Handbook* pages 41–47).

1. Learn and say the Cub Scout Promise and complete the Honesty Character Connection.
  - a. **Know:** Discuss these questions with your family: What is a promise? What does it mean to “keep your word”? What does honesty mean? What does it mean to “do your best”?
  - b. **Commit:** Discuss these questions with your family: Why is a promise important? Why is it important for people to trust you when you give your word? When might it be difficult to keep your word? List examples.
  - c. **Practice:** Discuss with family members why it is important to be trustworthy and honest and how you can do your best to be honest when you are doing the activities in Cub Scouting.
2. Say the Law of the Pack. Tell what it means.
3. Tell what *Webelos* means.
4. Show the Cub Scout sign. Tell what it means.
5. Show the Cub Scout handshake. Tell what it means.
6. Say the Cub Scout motto. A motto is a guiding principle.
7. Give the Cub Scout salute. Tell what it means.
8. With your parent or guardian, complete the exercises in the booklet *How to Protect Your Children From Child Abuse*.

Elective 12e: Make a stencil handprint for den flag (*Wolf Handbook* page 172). Use heavy paper. Cut out the parts that will be painted. Place them on a sheet of paper and paint.

For returning Cub Scouts, help new Cub Scouts with Bobcat requirements and do elective 12e (above).

### Bear

For new Cub Scouts, Bobcat requirements 1–8:

Elective 9, Art (new Cub Scouts only): Make a stencil handprint for den flag (*Bear Handbook* pages 214–217)

Achievement 24, Be a Leader

Achievement 24a (for returning Cub Scouts): Help a boy join Cub Scouting or help a new Cub Scout through the Bobcat trail (*Bear Handbook* page 175).

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter and copy of lesson plans (either distribute hard copies or email PDFs in advance). Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say “Ah-kay-la, we’ll do our best!” or “We’ll Be Loyal Scouts” (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).

## Achievement and Electives

	<b>Bobcat</b>	<b>Tiger</b>	<b>Wolf</b>	<b>Bear</b>	<b>Webelos</b>
Achievement/elective requirements	1–8	2D	12e	24a, Art 9	Artist 9

# Meeting 2

## Feats of Skill

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Ball for throwing and catching

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.

#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

### Advancement

#### Tiger

2D: Practice the Pledge of Allegiance with your den, and participate in a den or pack flag ceremony (Tiger Cub Handbook pages 47–48).

## Wolf

Achievement 1, Feats of Skill (*Wolf Handbook* pages 38–45):

- 1a. Play catch with someone 10 steps away. Play until you can throw and catch.
- 1b. Walk a line back and forth. Do it sideways, too. Then walk the edge of a board six steps each way.
- 1c. Do a front roll.
- 1d. Do a back roll.
- 1e. Do a falling forward roll.

DO **ONE** OF THE FOLLOWING:

- 1f. See how high you can jump.
- 1g. Do the elephant walk, frog leap, and crab walk.
- 1h. Using a basic swim stroke, swim 25 feet.
- 1i. Tread water for 15 seconds or as long as you can. Do your best.
- 1j. Using a basketball or playground ball, do a chest pass, bounce pass, overhand pass.
- 1k. Do a frog stand.
- 1l. Run or jog in place for five minutes.

## Bear

Participate in Feats of Skill. (*Wolf Handbook*, pages 38–45)

## Webelos I and II

Participate in Feats of Skill. (*Wolf Handbook*, pages 38–45). After completing Feats of Skill, help younger boys.

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter and copy of lesson plans (either distribute hard copies or email PDFs in advance). Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say “Ah-kay-la, we’ll do our best!” or “We’ll Be Loyal Scouts” (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	<b>Tiger</b>	<b>Wolf</b>	<b>Bear</b>	<b>Webeles</b>
Achievement/elective requirements	2D	1a-e and 1f-l		

# Meeting 3

## What Makes America Special

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Printouts of the My Two Week Health Habit Chart on page 79
- Printouts of First Aid Match-Up Game Cards on pages 80–81
- Optional: paper and pencils for Bear achievement requirement 3a

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*

#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*

#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.

#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

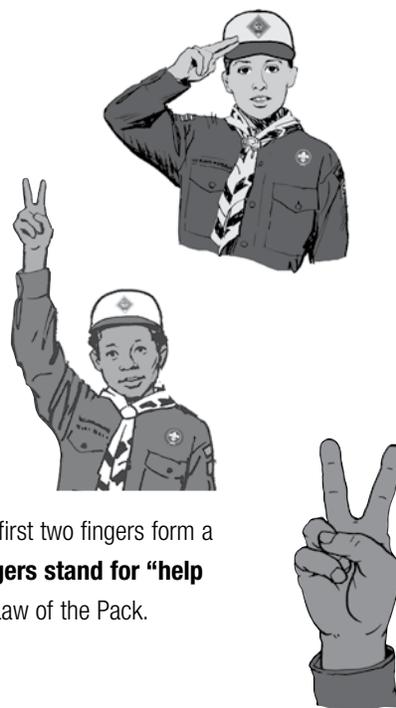
What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

#### Activity

Explain and hand out the My Two-Week Health Habit Chart. Collect the completed charts in two weeks.

Explain and hand out the First Aid Match Up Game Cards.



## Advancement

### Wolf

Achievement 2, Your Flag (*Wolf Handbook* pages 46–55):

- 2a. Give the Pledge of Allegiance to the flag of the United States of America. Tell what it means.
- 2b. Lead a flag ceremony in your den.
- 2c. Tell how to respect and take care of the U.S. flag. Show three ways to display it.
- 2d. Learn about the flag of your state or territory and how to display it.
- 2e. Learn how to raise a U.S. flag properly for an outdoor ceremony.
- 2f. Participate in an outdoor flag ceremony.
- 2g. With the help of another person, fold the U.S. flag.

Achievement 3, Keep Your Body Healthy (*Wolf Handbook* pages 56–59):

- 3a. Make a chart and keep track of your health habits for two weeks.

On your chart, show how you follow these habits of good health:

- **Bathe or shower often; use soap.** Do this once a day, if you can. Mark your chart when you do.
- **Wash your hands** before meals and after you use the toilet. Chart how many times a day you do this.
- **Brush your teeth** before you go to bed and after breakfast, and then mark it on your chart. Also brush your teeth or rinse your mouth after you eat.
- **Drinks lots of water**—six or eight glasses every day. You could draw a little glass on your chart for every glass you drink.
- **Run and play outdoors**, but protect yourself from the sun. Use sunscreen. Wear a hat. (See the guidelines on page 79.) Chart how many minutes you are outdoors every day.
- **Get the sleep you need.** Chart how many hours you sleep each night.

- 3b. Tell four ways to stop the spread of colds.
- 3c. Show what to do for a small cut on your finger.

### Bear

Achievement 3, What Makes America Special? (*Bear Handbook* pages 34–41):

- 3a. Write or tell what makes America special to you.

America, the beautiful, is special because of its:

- Opportunities
- People
- Freedom

- 3f. Be a member of the color guard in a flag ceremony for your den or pack.

A color guard usually has four Cub Scouts. Numbers 1 and 4 are the guards. Number 2 carries the U.S. flag. Number 3 carries the den or pack flag.

- 3h. Learn how to raise and lower a U.S. flag properly for an outdoor ceremony.
- 3j. Complete the Character Connection for Citizenship.

### Citizenship

**Know.** Tell ways some people in the past have served our country. Tell about some people who serve our country today. (Don't forget about "ordinary" people who serve our country.)

**Commit.** Tell something that might happen to you and your family if other people are not responsible citizens. Tell one thing you will do to be a good citizen.

**Practice.** Tell three things you did in one week that show you are a good citizen.

### Webelos I and II

Write or tell what makes America special to you.

### Reminders

Hand out parent information letter.

**Note for Akela:** Follow these sun safety rules from the American Academy of Dermatology: (1) Stay out of the sun between 10 a.m. and 4 p.m., when the sun's rays are the strongest. (2) Use sunscreen with a sun protection factor (SPF) of at least 15; put on more every two hours, even on cloudy days. (3) Wear protective, tightly woven clothing, such as a long-sleeved shirt and pants. (4) Wear a 4-inch-wide broad-brimmed hat and sunglasses with UV protective lenses. (5) Stay in the shade whenever you can. (6) Stay away from reflective surfaces.

### Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say "Ah-kay-la, we'll do our best!" or "We'll Be Loyal Scouts" (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



### Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

### Achievement and Electives

	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Webelos
Achievement/elective requirements		2a–g, 3a–c	3a, 3f, 3h, 3j	

## My Two-Week Health Habit Chart

Write down the number of times (or make tally marks) that you complete the following habits each day.

### Week 1

Habit	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday	Sunday
# of times you bathe or shower							
# of times you wash your hands							
# of times you brush your teeth							
# of times you drink water							
# of times you play outdoors or exercise							
# of hours you sleep							

### Week 2

Habit	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday	Sunday
# of times you bathe or shower							
# of times you wash your hands							
# of times you brush your teeth							
# of times you drink water							
# of times you play outdoors or exercise							
# of hours you sleep							

When completed, please discuss this chart with your parents and show it to your Cubmaster at your next Scout meeting.

## **First Aid Match-Up Game Cards**

<b>COLDS</b>	<b>CUTS AND SCRATCHES</b>
<b>BURNS</b>	<b>CHOKING</b>
<b>SNAKE BITES</b>	<b>BEE/WASP STINGS</b>
<b>SPIDER BITES</b>	<b>FROSTBITE</b>
<b>SHOCK</b>	<b>NOSEBLEED</b>

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Wash hands often.</li> <li>2. Cover nose when sneezing.</li> <li>3. Get plenty of rest.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Wash with soap and water.</li> <li>2. Apply antiseptic cream to prevent infection.</li> <li>3. Cover with a bandage. (For big cuts, get help fast from an adult.)</li> <li>4. Keep the wound clean until it heals. Replace the bandage daily.</li> </ol>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Blisters form on the skin.</li> <li>2. Protect the blisters from breaking with a soft bandage wrapped loosely.</li> <li>3. DO NOT apply cream or spray.</li> <li>4. Seek medical attention.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Have the victim lean forward so the blood does not run down their throat.</li> <li>2. Have the victim pinch their nose shut for several minutes.</li> <li>3. Have the victim wipe up any blood with a wet cloth after the bleeding stops.</li> </ol>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If the man is conscious, stand behind him and place your arm across his chest. Lean him forward and firmly strike his back with the heel of your hand five times. If he still cannot breathe, continue to steps 2 and 3.</li> <li>2. Stand behind the victim, put your arms around his waist and clasp your hands together. The knuckle of one thumb should be just above the navel but below the rib cage.</li> <li>3. Thrust your clasped hands inward and upward with enough force to pop loose the object that is blocking the airway. repeat up to five times.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If you must wait for medical attention, have the person lie down with the bitten area lower than their heart to reduce the spread of poison.</li> <li>2. Treat for shock.</li> <li>3. DO NOT make any cuts around the bite.</li> <li>4. DO NOT apply ice to the wound.</li> </ol>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. DO NOT squeeze the stinger.</li> <li>2. Scrape away the stinger with something other than your finger.</li> <li>3. Apply ice to reduce the swelling.</li> <li>4. If the victim has trouble breathing or breaks out in spots, call 911.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Watch for redness and swelling.</li> <li>2. Victims may vomit, sweat a lot, and have cramps.</li> <li>3. Treat for shock and take the victim to a hospital quickly.</li> </ol>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Move the victim to a warm area.</li> <li>2. DO NOT rub the skin as it can do more damage.</li> <li>3. Remove gloves. Place cold hands and toes against warmer skin under your armpits or stomach.</li> <li>4. Encourage the victim to move their fingers and toes.</li> <li>5. Hold damaged areas under warm (NOT hot) water.</li> <li>6. Seek medical treatment.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Have the victim lie down.</li> <li>2. Raise the feet higher than the head (unless there may be injury to head, back, or other areas)</li> <li>3. If it is cool, cover with a blanket to keep warm. If it is hot, do not cover.</li> <li>4. Seek medical help quickly.</li> </ol>

# Meeting 4

## Family and Community

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Three-ring binder, scrapbook, paper with three holes punched, pencils, markers or crayons, drawing paper
- Bears: Achievement 8 (page 88 printout)

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

#### Activity

Cub Scouts draw a picture of their family. Start a pack scrapbook. Put pictures in the scrapbook. Find some history about your community. Complete the Character Connection for Respect (*Bear Handbook* page 78). Ask boys to complete their family history chart at home.

## Advancement

### Tiger

Den activity 1D, Make a family scrapbook. (*Tiger Cub Handbook* pages 40–41)

Den activity 1G, Go See It! (*Tiger Cub Handbook* pages 42–43): Go to a library, historical society, museum, old farm, or historical building or visit an older person in your community. Discover how family life was the same and how it was different many years ago.

### Wolf

Achievement 4, Know Your Home and Community: Strive to do your best at home. Being responsible will help you be happy and safe. You should know what to do in case of an emergency. Here are some things you should know and do whether you are home with your family or home alone. Taking care of yourself is a good way to be responsible and helpful in your home. (*Wolf Handbook* pages 60–63).

4b. Tell what to do if someone comes to the door and wants to come in.

**Note for Akela:** Discuss with your boy what to do if someone wants to come in when your boy is home alone.

4d. When you and your family leave home, remember to . . .

- Turn off the lights.
- Close and lock the windows.
- Turn off the water.
- Take care of pets.
- Have my key.
- Lock all of the doors.

**Note for Akela:** Help your boy to make sure everything is taken care of before he leaves the house.

4e. Talk with your family members. Agree on the household jobs you will be responsible for. Make a list of your jobs and mark off when you have finished them. Do this for one month.

**Note for Akela:** You can teach your boy responsibility by helping him find jobs he can do to help around the home.

4f. Visit an important place in your community, such as a historic or government location. Explain why it is important.

Elective 12, Be an Artist requirement 12a: Make a freehand sketch of a person, place, or thing. (*Wolf Handbook* page 168)

### Bear

Achievement 8, The Past Is Exciting and Important:

8c. Start or add to an existing den or pack scrapbook. (*Bear Handbook* page 75)

8d. (Partial) Trace your family back through your grandparents or great-grandparents; or talk to a grandparent about what it was like when he or she was younger. (*Bear Handbook* page 76)

8e. Find out some history about your community. (*Bear Handbook* page 77)

8g. Complete the Character Connection for Respect. (*Bear Handbook* page 78)

## Webelos I and II

Citizen activity badge:

1. With your parent, guardian, or Webelos den leader, complete the Citizenship Character Connection. (*Webelos Handbook* page 144)
  - a. **Know:** List some of your rights as a citizen of the United States of America. Tell ways you can show respect for the rights of others.
  - b. **Commit:** Name some ways a boy your age can be a good citizen. Tell how you plan to be a good citizen and how you plan to influence others to be good citizens.
  - c. **Practice:** Choose one of the requirements for this activity badge that helps you be a good citizen. Complete the requirement and tell why completing it helped you be a good citizen.
2. Know the names of the president and vice president of the United States, elected governor of your state, and the head of your local government. (*Webelos Handbook* page 144)

Artist activity badge requirement 6: Draw a profile of a member of your family. (*Webelos Handbook* page 102)

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter. Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

Hand out the family history chart (Bear achievement 8d) to be completed at home and returned at the next meeting.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say "Ah-kay-la, we'll do our best!" or "We'll Be Loyal Scouts" (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

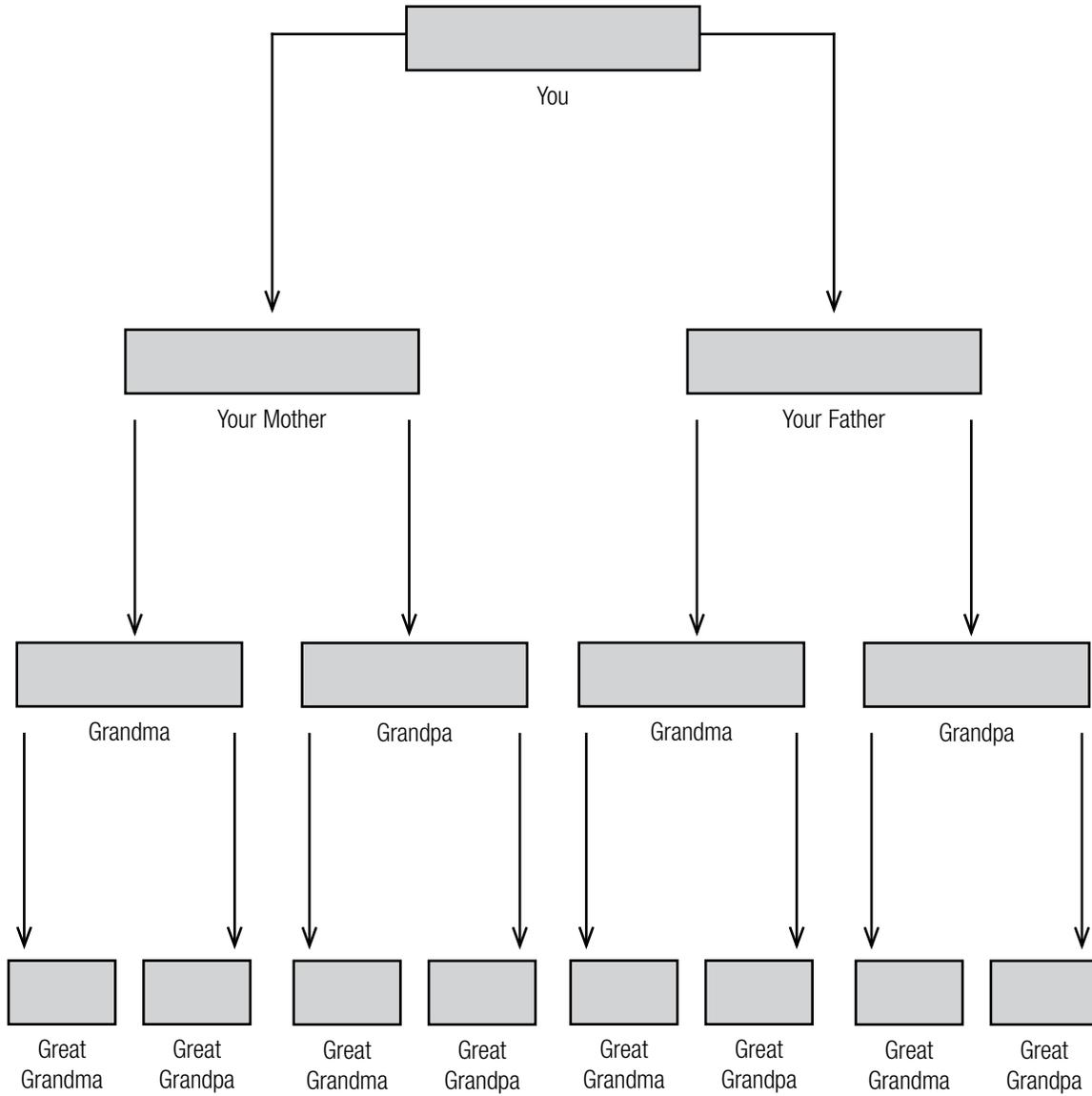
All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Webelos
Achievement/elective requirements	1D, 1G	4b, 4d–f; Be an Artist 12a	8c, 8d (partial), 8e, 8g	Citizen 1a–c, 2; Artist 6

# Bear Cub Scouts

## Achievement 8: The Past Is Exciting and Important, Requirement 8d



# Meeting 5

## Sports, Sports, Sports

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Make arrangements to go to a bowling alley, or bring a plastic bowling set.
- Printouts of the Tool Match Up Cards
- Printouts of the Webelos Scout Activity Record

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.

#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

## Activity

Collect the family history chart (Bear 8d) from the previous meeting.

Explain what you can do to stay physically and mentally healthy. Play a game of bowling.

Hand out and discuss the Tool Match Up Cards and the Webelos Scout Activity Record.

Collect the completed health habit charts.

## Advancement

### Tiger

Den activity 3G (partial): Go See It! (*Tiger Cub Handbook* page 59–61): Learn the rules of a game or sport. Then, go watch an amateur or professional game or sporting event.

### Wolf

Achievement 5, Tools for Fixing and Building (*Wolf Handbook* pages 64–69):

5a. Point out and name seven tools. Do this at home, or go to a hardware store with an adult. Tell what each tool does.

- C-clamp to hold things in place
- Coping saw for cutting curves in wood
- Handsaw for straight cuts in wood
- Claw hammer to drive nails and pull them out
- Hacksaw to cut metal
- File to smooth metal
- Awl to punch holes
- Plane to smooth wood
- Adjustable wrench to turn bolts or nuts

5b. Show how to use pliers.

- Slip-joint pliers
  - Slip the joint this way for small jobs.
  - Slip the joint this way for big jobs.
- Needle-nose pliers
  - These are used to hold very small parts.

5c. Identify a Phillips head and a standard screw. Then use the right tool to drive and then remove one from a board.

1. Start a hole in the wood with an awl or a nail.
2. A screw with soap on it is easier to turn.
3. Twist the screw into the hole.
4. Pick the right screwdriver to fit the screw.
5. Turn the screw until the head is in the wood.

## Bear

Achievement 23 Sports, Sports, Sports!:

23b. Learn the rules of and how to play two sports in which only one person is on each side.

(*Bear Handbook* page 171)

23c. Take part in one team and one individual sport. (*Bear Handbook* page 172)

Achievement 8d (complete): Trace your family back through your grandparents or great-grandparents; or talk to a grandparent about what it was like when he or she was younger. (*Bear Handbook* page 76)

## Webelos I and II

Sportsman activity badge requirement 3 (partial): While you are a Webelos Scout, earn Cub Scout Sports belt loops for two individual sports (badminton, bicycling, bowling, fishing, golf, gymnastics, marbles, physical fitness, ice skating, roller skating, snow ski and board sports, swimming, table tennis, or tennis). (*Webelos Handbook* page 456)

Athlete activity badge requirement 2: Explain what it means to be physically and mentally healthy.

(*Webelos Handbook* page 124)

## Reminder

Hand out parent information letter. Send home the Athlete Activity Badge Record with Webelos Scouts. Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say "Ah-kay-la, we'll do our best!" or "We'll Be Loyal Scouts" (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



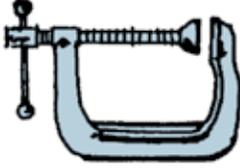
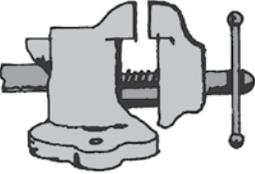
## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Webelos
Achievement/elective requirements	3G (partial)	5a–c	23b, 23c; 8d	Sportsman 3, Athlete 2

# Tool Match Up Cards

	<p><b>Hammer</b></p> <p>Used for driving nails, for prying boards apart, and for pulling nails.</p>		<p><b>C-Clamp</b></p> <p>Holds pieces of wood together after gluing.</p>
	<p><b>Screwdriver—Flat head</b></p> <p>For setting screws with a single slot.</p>		<p><b>Pliers</b></p> <p>Used for gripping things of different sizes; not used for nuts.</p>
	<p><b>Screwdriver—Phillips head</b></p> <p>For setting screws with a cross head.</p>		<p><b>Nails and Screws</b></p> <p>Used to hold things together.</p>
	<p><b>Vice</b></p> <p>Holds wood in place for sawing or planing.</p>		<p><b>Saw</b></p> <p>For cutting straight lines in wood.</p>
	<p><b>Wrench</b></p> <p>Can be adjusted to fit any size of nuts and is used for tightening and loosening them.</p>		

## Webelos Cub Scouts Athlete Activity Badge Record

Name \_\_\_\_\_

<b>Athlete Progress Record for Requirements 4–9</b>					
Name _____					
Pack _____ Medical checkup date _____					
<b>Week</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>
Date					
Minutes of stretching; warm-up activities					
Curl-ups (number)					
Pull-ups (number)					
Push-ups (number)					
Standing long jump (distance)					
Quarter-mile walk or run (time)					
Vertical jump (height)					
50-yard dash (time)					
One-mile bicycle ride (time)					
Quarter-mile swim (time)					

# Meeting 6

## Friends and Collections

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Softball or small ball to throw, measuring tape, roll of masking tape for finish line, stopwatch if completing Webelos Athlete activity badge requirement 7

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

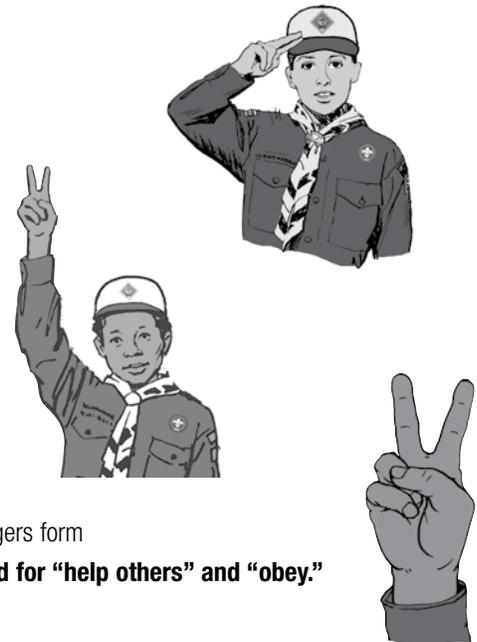
*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*

#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*

#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words:

**WE**'ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

### Advancement

#### Tiger

Elective 9, A New Friend (*Tiger Cub Handbook* page 92). Help a new boy or girl get to know other people.

## Wolf

Achievement 6, Start a Collection, (*Wolf Handbook* page 70)

6a. Complete the Character Connection for Positive Attitude.

**Know.** Discuss with your family how a cheerful and positive attitude will help you to do your best at school and in other areas of your life.

**Commit.** Discuss with your family how gathering items for a collection may be difficult. How does a hopeful and cheerful attitude help you to keep looking for more items? Why is a positive attitude important?

**Practice.** Practice having a positive attitude while doing the requirements for “Start a Collection.”

6b. Make a collection of anything you like. Start with 10 things. Put them together in a neat way.

6c. Show and explain your collection to another person.

## Bear

Elective 22, Collecting Things (*Bear Handbook* page 268)

22a. Start a stamp collection. You can get information about stamp collecting at any U.S. post office.

22b. Mount and display a collection of emblems, coins, or other items to show at a pack meeting. This can be any kind of collection. Every time you show a different kind of collection, it counts as one requirement.

22c. Start your own library. Keep your own books and pamphlets in order by subject. List the title, author, and subject of each on an index card and keep the cards in a file box, or use a computer program to store the information.

## Webelos I and II

Athlete activity badge requirements 3–5, and choose two from 6–10. (*Webelos Handbook* pages 124–125)

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter. Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say “Ah-kay-la, we’ll do our best!” or “We’ll Be Loyal Scouts” (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	<b>Tiger</b>	<b>Wolf</b>	<b>Bear</b>	<b>Webeles</b>
Achievement/elective requirements	9	11a, 6 a-c	22a-c	Athlete 2-5 and choose two from 6-10

# Meeting 7

## Leave No Trace

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Work gloves, trash bags
- Print copies of Leave No Trace Pledge.
- Softball or small ball to throw, measuring tape, roll of masking tape for finish line, stopwatch if completing Webelos Athlete requirement 7

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**'ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

**WE**'ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

## Advancement

### Tiger

Den activity, elective 33, Cleanup Treasure Hunt (*Tiger Cub Handbook* pages 127–128): With your den or family, play Cleanup Treasure Hunt.

Elective 34, Conservation (*Tiger Cub Handbook* pages 129–130): With your adult partner, think of a way to conserve water or electricity and do it for one week.

Leave No Trace Award (partial) (*Tiger Cub Handbook* pages 151–152):

1. Discuss with your leader or parent/guardian the importance of the Leave No Trace frontcountry guidelines.
2. On three separate outings, practice the frontcountry guidelines of Leave No Trace.
3. Complete Achievement 5, Let's Go Outdoors.
4. Participate in a Leave No Trace–related project.
5. Promise to practice the Leave No Trace frontcountry guidelines by signing the Cub Scout Leave No Trace Pledge.

### Wolf

Achievement 7, Your Living World (*Wolf Handbook* pages 74–77):

- 7a. Complete the Character Connection for Respect.

#### Respect

**Know.** Discuss these questions with your family: What things have people done to show a lack of respect to our world? Why is it important to respect your environment and natural resources? How can you show respect for your environment?

**Commit.** Discuss with your family how you feel when you see places in your neighborhood that have lots of litter. Name one thing you can do to help the environment.

**Practice.** Practice being respectful while doing the requirements for “Your Living World.”

- 7b. Land, air, and water can get dirty. Discuss with your family ways this can happen.
- 7c. It takes a lot of energy to make glass, cans, and paper products. You can help save energy by collecting these items for use again. Find out how recycling is done where you live. Find out what items you can recycle.
- 7d. With an adult, pick up litter in your neighborhood. Wear gloves to protect your hands against germs and cuts from sharp objects.
- 7e. With an adult, find three stories that tell how people are protecting our world. Read and discuss them together.
- 7f. Besides recycling, there are other ways to save energy. List three ways you can save energy, and do them.
- Keep the temperature in your home moderate—not too hot in the winter and not too cold in the summer.
  - Keep the refrigerator door closed.

Achievement 10, Family Fun, (*Wolf Handbook* page 89)

- 10a. Complete the Character Connection for Cooperation.

## Cooperation

**Know.** Discuss these questions with your family: What is “cooperation”? Why do people need to cooperate when they are doing things together? Name some ways that you can be helpful and cooperate with others.

**Commit.** Discuss with your family what makes it hard to cooperate. How do listening, sharing, and persuading help us cooperate?

**Practice.** Practice being cooperative while doing the requirements for “Family Fun.”

10b. Make a game like one of these (e.g., Eagle Golf, Beanbag Archery). Play it with your family.

10c. Plan a walk. Go to a park or a wooded area, or visit a zoo or museum with your family.

## Bear

Achievement 6, Take Care of Your Planet (*Bear Handbook* page 60–61, 63)

6d. List all the ways water is used in your home. Search for dripping faucets or other ways water might be wasted. With an adult, repair or correct those problems.

6e. (Complete the following activity at home.) Discuss with an adult in your family the kinds of energy your family uses.

6g. Take part in a den or pack neighborhood clean-up project.

Leave No Trace Award (partial) (*Bear Handbook* page 283):

- Discuss with your leader or parent/guardian the importance of the Leave No Trace frontcountry guidelines.
- On three separate outings, practice the frontcountry guidelines of Leave No Trace.
- Complete Achievement 12, “Family Outdoor Adventures.”
- Participate in a Leave No Trace–related project.
- Promise to practice the Leave No Trace frontcountry guidelines by signing the Cub Scout Leave No Trace Pledge.
- Draw a poster to illustrate the Leave No Trace frontcountry guidelines and display it at a pack meeting.

## Webelos I and II

Outdoorsman activity badge requirement 5: During a Webelos den meeting, discuss how to follow the Leave No Trace Frontcountry Guidelines during outdoor activities. (*Webelos Handbook* page 343)

Leave No Trace Award (partial) (*Webelos Handbook* pages 72–73):

1. Discuss with your leader or parent/guardian the importance of the Leave No Trace frontcountry guidelines.
2. On three separate outings, practice the frontcountry guidelines of Leave No Trace.
3. Earn the Outdoorsman activity badge.
4. Participate in a Leave No Trace–related service project.
5. Promise to practice the Leave No Trace frontcountry guidelines by signing the Cub Scout Leave No Trace Pledge.
6. Draw a poster to illustrate the Leave No Trace frontcountry guidelines and display it at a pack meeting.

Continue Athlete activity badge (*Webelos Handbook* pages 124–125):

2. Explain what it means to be physically and mentally healthy.
3. Explain what you as a Webelos Scout can do to stay physically and mentally healthy.

4. Every time you work on requirement 5 below, start with at least five minutes of stretching warm-up activities.
5. Do as many as you can of the following and record your results. Show improvement in all the activities after 30 days.
  - a. Have another person hold your feet down while you do as many curl-ups as you can.
  - b. Do as many pull-ups from a bar as you can.
  - c. Do as many push-ups from the ground or floor as you can.
  - d. Do a standing long jump as far as you can.
  - e. Do a quarter-mile run or walk.

**And do two of these:**

6. Do a vertical jump and improve your reach in 30 days.
7. Do a 50-yard dash as fast as you can, and show a decrease in time over a 30-day period.
8. Ride a bike one mile as fast as you can, and show a decrease in time over a 30-day period.
9. Swim a quarter-mile in a pool or lake as fast as you can, and show a decrease in time over a 30-day period.
10. While you are a Webelos Scout, earn the Cub Scout Sports Physical Fitness pin.

## Reminder

Hand out parent information letter. Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say "Ah-kay-la, we'll do our best!" or "We'll Be Loyal Scouts" (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Webelos
Achievement/elective requirements	Cleanup Treasure Hunt 33, Conservation 34, Leave No Trace Award (partial)	7a–f, 10a–c	6d–e, 6g; Leave No Trace Award (partial)	Outdoorsman 5; Leave No Trace Award (partial); Athlete 2–5 and choose two from 6–10 (cont.)

# Meeting 8

## Song and Fun Time

Bring song sheets with the words to a song the boys can practice. The song can be sung for the parents at the meeting three weeks from now. Look ahead to meeting 10 and have the boys paint or make the decorations for the party. Make every effort to help any boy who has not yet completed the requirements for his Bobcat badge.

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Bring materials and equipment used in meetings 1–7 so boys can make up anything they may have missed or not completed.
- Order Bobcat badges for boys who have earned them. These are to be presented at the pack meeting party in two weeks.
- Copies of songs from pages 283–299

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*

#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*

#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.

#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.



## Activity

Help each boy complete anything he has missed or not completed in previous den meetings this year.

Sing songs as time allows.

## Tiger

Sing songs and play the game “Tell It Like It Isn’t” (*Tiger Cub Handbook* page 67)

## Wolf

Report on Family Fun requirements, 10a–g.

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter. Invite parents to the meeting in two weeks. Inform them that boys will be receiving their Bobcat badges. Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say “Ah-kay-la, we’ll do our best!” or “We’ll Be Loyal Scouts” (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Weelos
Achievement/elective requirements		Makeup Activities		

# Meeting 9

## Preparing for the Party

Prepare for the pack meeting (party) at the next meeting.

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Song sheets from last week

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*

#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*

#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.

#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

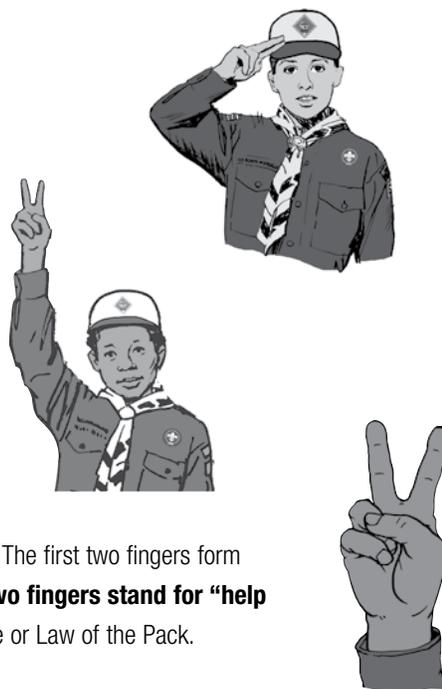
What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

#### Activity

See above.

Practice song for next week’s pack meeting.



## Advancement

### Tiger

Elective 1, How Do You Celebrate? Think of a time when your family celebrated something, and then tell them about it and how it made you feel. (*Tiger Cub Handbook* pages 79–80)

Elective 2, Making Decorations: Make a decoration with your family or your den. Display it or give it to someone as a gift. (*Tiger Cub Handbook* pages 81–82)

### Wolf

Elective 9, Let's Have a Party, requirement 9a: Help with a home or den party. (*Wolf Handbook* page 152)

### Bear

Elective 9, Art (*Bear Handbook* pages 214–217):

- 9a. Do an original art project and show it at a pack meeting. Every project you do counts as one requirement.
- 9b. Visit an art museum or picture gallery with your den or family.
- 9c. Find a favorite outdoor location and draw or paint it.

### Webelos I and II

Artist activity badge requirement 9: Make an art construction, using your choice of materials. (*Webelos Handbook* Page 102)

## Reminders

Invite parents to the next meeting. Remind them that the boys will be receiving their Bobcat badges. Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say “Ah-kay-la, we’ll do our best!” or “We’ll Be Loyal Scouts” (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Webelos
Achievement/elective requirements	Making Decorations 1, How Do You Celebrate? 2	Let's Have a Party 9a	Art 9a–c	Artist 9

# Meeting 10

## Recognition Party

This pack meeting (party) is to show parents what has been completed thus far and recognize achievement.

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- Invite parents and special guests to this meeting.
- Bring Bobcat badges for boys who have earned them.
- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Bring refreshments. Have Scouts decorate the room. Have Tiger Cubs sing songs. Present recognition to boys for achievements and electives completed thus far.
- Awards (all that apply)
- Progress Toward Rank Awards (sample script, page 104)

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*

#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*

#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.

#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.



## Advancement

Present Bobcat badges and any other awards earned.

## Activity

### Tiger

Elective 1, How Do You Celebrate? (*Tiger Cub Handbook* page 79)

### Wolf

Elective 9, Let's Have a Party (*Wolf Handbook* page 152)

9a. Help with a home or den party.

9b. Make a gift or toy like one of these (see beanbag or pencil holder info below) and give it to someone.

(For a beanbag, use scrap cloth or an old pocket. Fill it with dried beans. Fold in the top and sew it shut. A tin-can pencil holder can be covered with string or paper that is glued to the can.)

### Bear

Achievement 3, What Makes America Special? requirement 3f: Be a member of the color guard in a flag ceremony for your den or pack. (*Bear Handbook* page 38)

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter. Tell parents there will be an awards banquet at the end of the year to present to the boys all the remaining badges and awards the boys will complete this year. Give the parents the date of the banquet so they can mark their calendars.

Remind Scouts to bring the Webelos Scout Athlete Activity Badge Record to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say "Ah-kay-la, we'll do our best!" or "We'll Be Loyal Scouts" (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

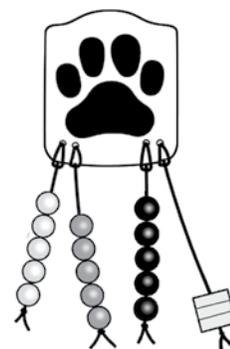
	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Webelos
Achievement/elective requirements	How Do You Celebrate? 1	Let's Have a Party 9a-c	3f	

# Progress Toward Rank Awards

## Tigers:

Tiger Cubs (first graders) should receive a Tiger Cub Immediate Recognition emblem to wear on the right pocket of their uniform. Throughout the school year there are five achievements in Tiger Cubs and each achievement has three parts. A Tiger receives a totem bead as he completes each part. Today Tigers who participated on the following weeks will receive a bead for that achievement:

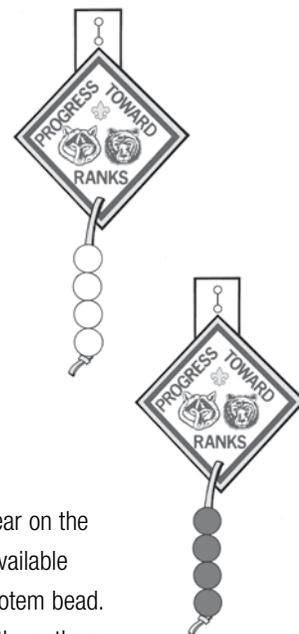
- Week 1—1 White
- Week 4—1 White 1 Orange
- Week 5—1 Black
- Week 8—1 Orange



## Wolves:

Wolf Cubs (second graders) should receive a Progress Toward Ranks emblem to wear on the right pocket of their uniform shirt. There are 12 achievements in the Wolf Cub program. When a Wolf completes any three achievements, he receives a yellow totem bead. Today Wolf Cubs who participated in the following weeks will receive a yellow totem bead for those three achievements:

- Weeks 2 and 3—1 Yellow
- Weeks 6, 7, and 8—1 Yellow



## Bears:

Bear Cubs (third graders) should receive a Progress Toward Ranks emblem to wear on the right pocket of their uniform shirt. Bears are required to complete 12 out of 24 available achievements. When a Bear completes any three achievements, he earns a red totem bead. Today Bear Cubs who participated in the following weeks will receive a bead for those three achievements:

- Weeks 3, 4, 5, 7, and 10—1 Red

## Webelos Activity Pin Ceremony (if no one qualifies, skip this portion)

**To qualify:** Artist (fourth and fifth graders who participated weeks 4 and 9)

Today we also have the privilege of recognizing Webelos Scouts that have earned an activity pin. We have \_\_\_\_\_ Webelos Scouts who have earned their \_\_\_\_\_ pins. Would Webelos Scouts (names) and their parents please come forward?

(Name of first scout), I have shown that you have earned the \_\_\_\_\_ pin. Would you like to share one thing that you did to earn this pin? I would like to give this to your parents and ask that they pin it on your Webelos colors on your right sleeve.

## Perfect Attendance Certificates (optional)

These are certificates are for boys who have attended every meeting from your first meeting up until the awards ceremony.

Attending meetings is very important for advancing in Cub Scouts. Currently we have \_\_\_\_\_ Scouts that have attended every single meeting we have had since the start of the school year. Would \_\_\_\_\_ (names) please come forward and receive your certificate?

## Uniform Certificates (optional)

These are for boys who consistently remember to wear their uniforms to meetings.

Uniforms are not mandatory, but they are encouraged. Wearing your uniform to Scout meetings shows that you are responsible and proud to be a Scout. Sir Robert Baden-Powell once said, "The uniform makes for brotherhood, since when universally adopted it covers up all differences of class and country." Currently we have \_\_\_\_\_ Scouts who consistently remember to wear their uniform. Would \_\_\_\_\_ (names) please come forward and receive your certificate?

Thanks to the parents and guests for coming today.

## Bobcat Presentation (if no one qualifies, skip this portion)

**To qualify:** Any Cub Scout who has attended at least two meetings and has gone over the Youth Protection Parent's Guide with their parents/guardians. Check your pack's advancement records to find out which boys have not yet earned this rank.

As I call your name, please come forward with your parents.

Scouts, with the help of your parents, you have passed the first test of Cub Scouting. You have attained the rank of Bobcat. I will now ask your parents to assist in the ceremony that recognizes your accomplishment.

The blue is from the sky. The blue paw print of the Bobcat on your forehead is the spirit of the bobcat and is to remind you to DO YOUR BEST on the Cub Scout trail.

The yellow is from the sun. The yellow marks under your eyes will help you see the light of the Cub Scout Trail and will symbolize the bright spirit of Cub Scouting.

The white on your nose is for purity and is to help you know right from wrong as you go along the Cub Scout Trail.

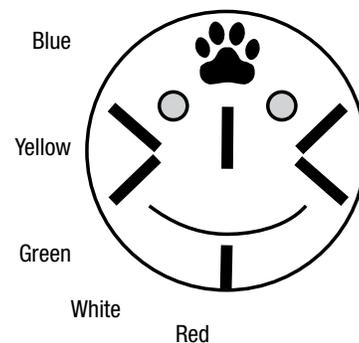
The red mark on your chin is for courage to always speak the truth.

Finally, the green mark on your cheek symbolizes the spirit of nature to guide the Cub Scout in living in harmony with the great outdoors.

Remember your marks of this evening, Bobcats. Have fun along the Cub Scout Trail. Parents, will you present this Bobcat badge to your son making him an official Cub Scout? This privilege will be yours for every badge he earns.

Will all the parents in the audience please stand and join these new Cub Scout parents in the parent's participation promise by repeating after me:

*We, the parents of a Cub Scout,  
Promise to assist our son  
In earning his Cub Scout badges.  
We will be faithful in our attendance at meetings  
And assist in every way possible  
As we assist our son to do his best.*



# Meeting 11: More Leave No Trace

## Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Poster board and markers to make Leave No Trace posters for Leave No Trace Awareness Award requirement 6

## Opening/Flag Ceremony

### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

### Activity

Collect the Webelos Scout Athlete Activity Badge Record.

## Advancement

### Tiger

Leave No Trace Awareness Award requirement 6: Draw a poster to illustrate the Leave No Trace frontcountry guidelines and display it at a pack meeting. (*Tiger Cub Handbook* page 151)

## **Wolf**

Leave No Trace Awareness Award requirement 6: Draw a poster to illustrate the Leave No Trace frontcountry guidelines and display it at a pack meeting. (*Wolf Handbook* page 227)

## **Bear**

Achievement 16, Building Muscles (*Bear Handbook* page 130):

- 16a. Do physical fitness stretching exercises. Then do curl-ups, push-ups, the standing long jump, and the softball throw. (*Bear Handbook* page 131)
- 16b. With a friend about your size, compete in at least six different two-person contests. (*Bear Handbook* page 132)
- 16c. Compete with your den or pack in the crab relay, gorilla relay, 30-yard dash, and kangaroo relay. (*Bear Handbook* page 134)

Leave No Trace requirement 6: Draw a poster to illustrate the Leave No Trace frontcountry guidelines and display it at a pack meeting. (*Bear Handbook* page 283)

## **Webelos I and II**

Continue Athlete activity badge (*Webelos Handbook* pages 124–125):

- 5. Do as many as you can of the following and record your results. Show improvement in all the activities after 30 days.
  - a. Have another person hold your feet down while you do as many curl-ups as you can.
  - b. Do as many pull-ups from a bar as you can.
  - c. Do as many push-ups from the ground or floor as you can.
  - d. Do a standing long jump as far as you can.
  - e. Do a quarter-mile run or walk.

### ***And do two of these:***

- 6. Do a vertical jump and improve your reach in 30 days.
- 7. Do a 50-yard dash as fast as you can, and show a decrease in time over a 30-day period.
- 8. Ride a bike one mile as fast as you can, and show a decrease in time over a 30-day period.
- 9. Swim a quarter mile in a pool or lake as fast as you can, and show a decrease in time over a 30-day period.
- 10. While you are a Webelos Scout, earn the Cub Scout Sports Physical Fitness pin.

Leave No Trace requirement 6: Draw a poster to illustrate the Leave No Trace frontcountry guidelines and display it at a pack meeting. (*Webelos Handbook* page 73)

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say "Ah-kay-la, we'll do our best!" or "We'll Be Loyal Scouts" (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	<b>Tiger</b>	<b>Wolf</b>	<b>Bear</b>	<b>Webelos</b>
Achievement/elective requirements	Leave No Trace 6	Leave No Trace 6	16a–c, Leave No Trace 6	Leave No Trace 6, Athlete 5a–e and choose two from 6–10

# Meeting 12: Reading Is Fun

## Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- *Bear Handbook*. From the library or the Internet, find one of the tall tale stories given in achievement 4 of the *Bear Handbook*.
- United States map
- Folktale cards, pages 112–114

## Opening/Flag Ceremony

### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE'**ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

## Advancement

### Tiger

Elective 14, Reading Fun: Together with your adult partner, read a short story or a magazine article.  
(*Tiger Cub Handbook* page 14)

### Wolf

Elective 6, Books, Books, Books (*Wolf Handbook* page 143–145), requirement 6b: Choose a book on a subject you like and read it. With an adult, discuss what you read and what you think about it.

### Bear

Achievement 4, Tall Tales (*Bear Handbook* pages 42–49):

- 4a. Tell in your own words what folklore is. List some folklore stories, folk songs, or historical legends from your own state or part of the country. Play the Folklore Match Game on page 48 of the *Bear Handbook*.
- 4b. Name at least five stories about American folklore. Point out on a United States map where they happened.
- 4c. Read two folklore stories and tell your favorite one to your den.

### Webelos I and II

Communicator activity badge requirement 3: Invent a sign language or a picture writing language and use it to tell someone a story. (*Webelos Handbook* page 166)

Complete Athlete activity badge requirement 5 and two from 6–10. Collect completed Athlete Activity Badge Record from Webelos Scouts:

5. Do as many as you can of the following and record your results. Show improvement in all the activities after 30 days.
    - a. Have another person hold your feet down while you do as many curl-ups as you can.
    - b. Do as many pull-ups from a bar as you can.
    - c. Do as many push-ups from the ground or floor as you can.
    - d. Do a standing long jump as far as you can.
    - e. Do a quarter-mile run or walk.
- And do two of these:**
6. Do a vertical jump and improve your reach in 30 days.
  7. Do a 50-yard dash as fast as you can, and show a decrease in time over a 30-day period.
  8. Ride a bike one mile as fast as you can, and show a decrease in time over a 30-day period.
  9. Swim a quarter mile in a pool or lake as fast as you can, and show a decrease in time over a 30-day period.
  10. While you are a Webelos Scout, earn the Cub Scout Sports Physical Fitness pin.

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter. Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say “Ah-kay-la, we’ll do our best!” or “We’ll Be Loyal Scouts” (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	<b>Tiger</b>	<b>Wolf</b>	<b>Bear</b>	<b>Webeles</b>
Achievement/elective requirements	Reading Fun 14	Books, Books, Books 6b	4a–c	Athlete 5 and two from 6–10

# Folktale Cards

## Sasquatch or Bigfoot

A giant humanlike creature of the Pacific Northwest. Huge footprints and fleeting glimpses are all that anyone has seen of it.



## Pony Express Riders

Between 1860 and 1861, riders carried the mail from Missouri to California. They rode at a gallop for 2,000 miles, changing horses every 10 miles.



## Pecos Bill

A tall-tales cowboy who was raised by coyotes. He fought a 10-foot rattlesnake, tamed it, and used it as a whip. He caught and rode a mountain lion like a horse and he staked out New Mexico and dug the Grand Canyon.

## Casey Jones

A famous engineer who stayed with his train to warn others that it was going to crash. He died with one hand on the whistle and one hand on the brake. Old 638 crashed into a freight train that had not cleared the siding.

## Hiawatha

The main character of Longfellow's poem about an American Indian Chief:

*You shall hear how Hiawatha  
Prayed and fasted in the forest . . .  
Not for the triumphs in the battle,  
And renown among the warriors,  
But for profit of the people  
For advantage of the nations*

## Rip Van Winkle

The hero of Washington Irving's story about a man who went into the mountains to hunt. There he found a group of little men playing ninepins. He joined them and after the game laid down to take a nap, which lasted 20 years.

### **Paul Bunyan**

A tall-tales lumberman who leveled a forest with one swing of his ax. Then he trimmed the trees and stacked the logs for Babe, the blue ox, who swooshed them out of the woods in one haul.



### **The lost Dutchman**

A mine, not a man, that is still lost. Somewhere in the Superstition Mountains of Arizona there is a hole in the ground loaded with gold.



### **Daniel Boone**

Hunter, pioneer, and trailblazer who led settlers over the Allegheny Mountains into Kentucky. Some say he was part man, part horse, and part alligator.

### **Charlie Parkhurst**

A stagecoach driver before there were railroads. Charlie was unusual, because Charlie was a lady.



### **Davy Crockett**

Backwoods hero, member of congress and one of the defenders of the Alamo who died in its defense.

### **John Henry**

A steel-driving champion whose record has never been equaled. In 35 minutes John Henry drove two 7-foot shafts into solid rock while a steam drill made only one 9-foot shaft.

### **Zorro**

A hero who lived on his father's hacienda (large ranch) in southern California when it was a colony of Mexico ruled by a governor who taxed and oppressed the people. Hiding his identity behind the mask of Zorro, Don Diego would ride to protect the cruel governor's victims.



### **El Dorado**

The American Indians told the Spaniards that somewhere in the West was a fabulous city of gold.



**Barbara Frietchie**

Took up the flag hauled down by Confederate soldiers and defied Stonewall Jackson. "Shoot, if you must, this old gray head, but spare your country's flag," she said. A poem by John Greenleaf Whittier

**Ichabod Crane**

An awkward schoolmaster in Washington Irving's "The Legend of Sleepy Hollow" who was scared out of town on Halloween night by the ghostly headless horseman (who was not really a ghost, but a jealous rival dressed as the horseman).

**Old Stormalong**

A tall-tales sailor who grew tired of the sea and said he was going to put his oar on his shoulder and walk west until someone asked: "What's that funny-looking stick on your shoulder?" There he vowed to settle down.

**Molly Brown**

A tough frontier lady from the Colorado silver-mining town of Leadville who helped save some of the survivors of the Titanic.

**Johnny Appleseed**

Jonathan Chapman was his real name. A Christian missionary who planted orchards in the wilderness, he was a friend of the American Indians and settlers. During the war of 1812 he saved the settlers from a surprise attack.

**King Kamehameha**

For 37 years, the ruler of Hawaii long before Hawaii was a part of the United States. He began his rule in 1782 and died in 1819.

# Meeting 13: Building Things

## Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Pinewood derby® car kits (one kit for each boy), tools for building pinewood derby cars

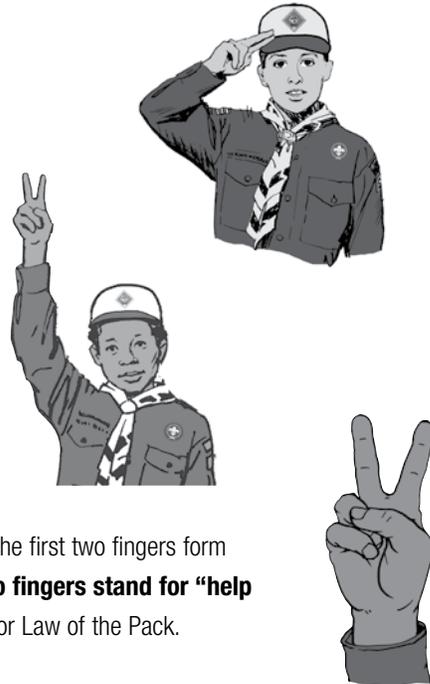
## Opening/Flag Ceremony

### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*

### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.

### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**'ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

## Advancement

### Tiger

Elective 17, Make a Model (Tiger Cub Handbook pages 102–103): Many models are made out of wood or plastic. But you can make a model out of almost anything: Clay, papier-mache, or recycled materials. You can make a model of a car, boat, house, bird, or apple. There is no limit to the number of things you can make! If you participate in a pinewood derby, space derby, or raingutter regatta with your pack, you can count it for this elective.

## Wolf

Achievement 5, Tools for Fixing and Building:

5d. Show how to use a hammer. (*Wolf Handbook* page 68)

5e. Make a birdhouse, a set of bookends, or something else useful. (*Wolf Handbook* page 69)

Elective 5, Spare-Time Fun, requirement 5g: Make or put together some kind of model boat, airplane, train, or car. (*Wolf Handbook* pages 140–141)

## Bear

Achievement 21, Build a Model:

21a. Build a model from a kit. (*Bear Handbook* page 157)

21g. Complete the Character Connection for Resourcefulness. (*Bear Handbook* page 160)

## Webelos I and II

Craftsman activity badge requirement 2 (*Webelos Handbook* page 198): With adult supervision and using hand tools, construct two different wooden objects you and your Webelos den leader agree on, such as the items listed below. One of the items should be a pinewood derby car. Use a coping saw or jigsaw for these projects. Put them together with glue, nails, or screws. Paint or stain them.

Pinewood derby car	Kitchen utensil rack
Book rack	Napkin holder
Shelf	Animal cutouts
Bulletin board	Garden tool rack
Weather vane	Lid holder
Tie rack	Mailbox
Letter holder	Birdhouse
Notepad holder	Desk nameplate
Toolbox	Letter, bill, and pencil holder
Towel rack	Bread box
Recipe holder	Key rack
Lamp stand	Measuring cup rack
Kitchen knife rack	Measuring spoon rack

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter. Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

**Note to leader:** Review how to Planning the Awards Banquet on page 300.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say “Ah-kay-la, we’ll do our best!” or “We’ll Be Loyal Scouts” (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Webelos
Achievement/elective requirements	Make a Model 17	5d–e, Spare-Time Fun 5g	21a, 21g	Craftsman 2

# Meeting 14

## Preparing for the Pinewood Derby

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Pinewood derby cars from previous meeting, tools for building pinewood derby cars, smocks or old T-shirts to protect clothing if you are painting the derby cars at this meeting

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

## Advancement

### Tiger

Continue elective 17, Make a Model (*Tiger Cub Handbook* pages 102–103): Many models are made out of wood or plastic. But you can make a model out of almost anything: clay, papier-mache, or recycled materials. You can make a model of a car, boat, house, bird, or apple. There is no limit to the number of things you can make! If you participate in a pinewood derby, space derby, or raingutter regatta with you pack, you can count it for this elective.

### Wolf

Continue elective 5, Spare-time Fun, requirement 5g: Make or put together some kind of model boat, airplane, train, or car. (*Wolf Handbook* pages 140–141)

### Bear

Continue achievement 21, Build a Model:

21a. Build a model from a kit. (*Bear Handbook* page 157)

21b. Build a display for one of your models. (*Bear Handbook* page 157)

### Webelos I and II

Continue Craftsman activity badge requirement 2 (*Webelos Handbook* page 198): With adult supervision and using hand tools, construct two different wooden objects you and your Webelos den leader agree on, such as the items listed below. Continue building the pinewood derby car. Use a coping saw or jigsaw for these projects. Put them together with glue, nails, or screws. Paint or stain them.

Book rack	Napkin holder
Shelf	Animal cutouts
Bulletin board	Garden tool rack
Weather vane	Lid holder
Tie rack	Mailbox
Letter holder	Birdhouse
Notepad holder	Desk nameplate
Toolbox	Letter, bill, and pencil holder
Towel rack	Bread box
Recipe holder	Key rack
Lamp stand	Measuring cup rack
Kitchen knife rack	Measuring spoon rack
Kitchen utensil rack	

## Reminders

Invite family members and guests to attend the pack meeting in two weeks. Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say “Ah-kay-la, we’ll do our best!” or “We’ll Be Loyal Scouts” (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Webeles
Achievement/elective requirements	Make a Model 17 (cont.)	Spare-Time Fun 5g (cont.)	21a–b	Craftsman 2 (cont.)

# Meeting 15

## Putting the Finishing Touches on the Pinewood Derby Car

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Pinewood derby cars from previous meeting, tools for building pinewood derby car, smocks or old T-shirts to protect clothing if you are painting the derby cars at this meeting

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE** **LO**yal **S**couts.

## Advancement

### Tiger

Continue elective 17, Make a Model (*Tiger Cub Handbook* pages 102–103): Many models are made out of wood or plastic. But you can make a model out of almost anything: clay, papier-mache, or recycled materials. You can make a model of a car, boat, house, bird, or apple. There is no limit to the number of things you can make! If you participate in a pinewood derby, space derby, or raingutter regatta with your pack, you can count it for this elective.

### Wolf

Continue elective 5, Spare-Time Fun, requirement 5g: Make or put together some kind of model boat, airplane, train, or car. (*Wolf Handbook* pages 140–141)

### Bear

Continue achievement 21, Build a Model:

21a. Build a model from a kit. (*Bear Handbook* page 157)

21b. Build a display for one of your models. (*Bear Handbook* page 157)

### Webelos I and II

Continue Craftsman activity badge requirement 2 (*Webelos Handbook* page 198): With adult supervision and using hand tools, construct two different wooden objects you and your Webelos den leader agree on, such as the items listed below. Use a coping saw or jigsaw for these projects. Put them together with glue, nails, or screws. Paint or stain them.

**Note to leaders:** Inspect all pinewood derby cars to make sure they qualify for the pinewood derby.

Book rack	Napkin holder
Shelf	Animal cutouts
Bulletin board	Garden tool rack
Weather vane	Lid holder
Tie rack	Mailbox
Letter holder	Birdhouse
Notepad holder	Desk nameplate
Toolbox	Letter, bill, and pencil holder
Towel rack	Bread box
Recipe holder	Key rack
Lamp stand	Measuring cup rack
Kitchen knife rack	Measuring spoon rack
Kitchen utensil rack	

Craftsman activity badge requirement 3 (*Webelos Handbook* page 198): Make a display stand or box to be used to display a model or an award. Or make a frame for a photo or painting. Use suitable material.

## Reminders

Invite family members and guests to attend the pinewood derby in two weeks. Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say “Ah-kay-la, we’ll do our best!” or “We’ll Be Loyal Scouts” (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	<b>Tiger</b>	<b>Wolf</b>	<b>Bear</b>	<b>Webelos</b>
Achievement/elective requirements	Make a Model 17 (cont.)	Spare-Time Fun 5g (cont.)	21a–b (cont.)	Craftsman 2 (cont.)

# Meeting 16

## Pinewood Derby

**Tiger Cubs, Wolf and Bear Cub Scouts, and Webelos Scouts:** Have the boys race their cars in a pinewood derby. You may want to participate with another pack that has access to a pinewood derby track. Invite parents, grandparents, and friends to watch!

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Pinewood derby cars the boys have made
- Pinewood derby track
- Invite family members and other guests to attend.
- Snack (optional)

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*

#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*

#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.

#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.



## Activity

Pinewood derby race

### Pinewood Derby: Know the Rules

Read the rules and specifications found in your pinewood derby kit. Also read any rules provided by your local derby committee. Discuss your ideas with your parent or adult partner and determine a plan for the construction of your derby entry.

#### Racing Specifications From the Pinewood Derby Kit

1. Width. The overall width of the car shall not exceed 2 3/4 inches.
2. Length. The overall length of the car shall not exceed 7 inches.
3. Weight. The weight of the car shall not exceed 5 ounces. No loose materials of any kind are permitted in the car. The car may be hollowed out and built up to the maximum weight by the addition of wood or metal only, provided any additional material is securely built into the body.
4. Wheel bearings, washers, and bushings are prohibited.
5. Springing. The car shall not ride on any type of springs.
6. Details. Details such as the steering wheel, driver, decals, painting, and interior detail are permissible as long as these details do not exceed the maximum length, width, and weight specifications.
7. Attachments. The car must be freewheeling, with no starting devices.
8. Inspection. Each car must pass inspection by the official Inspection committee before it will be allowed to compete. The inspectors have the right to disqualify those cars that do not meet these specifications.

Each local derby committee provides copies of the rules for that specific race. See the example provided.

#### Getting Started

1. All cars must pass inspection to qualify for the race. The inspection points are as follows:
  - a. The car must have been made during the current year (the year in which the derby is held).
  - b. The width of the car shall not exceed 2 3/4 inches.
  - c. The length of the car shall not exceed 7 inches.
  - d. The weight of the car shall not exceed 5 ounces.
  - e. Axles, wheels, and body wood shall be as provided in the kit. Only official BSA wheels are acceptable.
  - f. Wheel bearings, washers, and bushings are prohibited.
  - g. The car shall not ride on any kind or type of springs.
  - h. Any details added must be within length, width, and weight limits.
  - i. The car must be freewheeling, with no starting devices.
  - j. No loose materials of any kind (such as lead shot) are allowed in the car.
  - k. The official number must be clearly marked or visible on both sides of the car.

2. Each heat will be announced. Drivers will report to the starting line and place their cars on the track. All other people must remain behind the barrier.
3. The starter will make sure the cars are on the track properly and then will start the race.

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter. Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson. Thank guests for attending.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say "Ah-kay-la, we'll do our best!" or "We'll Be Loyal Scouts" (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Webelos
Achievement/elective requirements		Pinewood derby race		

# Meeting 17

## Game Playing and Healthy Eating

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Equipment for softball and the other team sport
- Recordkeeping chart of daily meals and snacks for one week

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*

#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**'ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

## Advancement

### Tiger

Achievement 3, Keeping Myself Healthy and Safe, requirement 3D: Make a Food Guide Pyramid. (*Tiger Cub Handbook* page 58): Do the following activity at home:

Have your adult partner draw a Food Guide Pyramid on a big piece of paper or poster board. Cut out pictures of food from old magazines and glue them in the right places on the pyramid. You could also draw pictures of different foods on your Food Guide Pyramid. You could display your Food Guide Pyramid at the next pack meeting.

### Character Connections Keeping Myself Healthy and Safe—Health and Fitness

**Know.** With a family adult, have a healthy snack.

**Commit.** When is it difficult to eat healthy?

**Practice.** What foods are best for your health and growth?

Elective 35, Fun Outdoors (*Tiger Cub Handbook* page 131):

It is fun to play outdoors! Most games that you can play indoors, you can play outdoors, too. You can play games with balls or games that make you run, jump, hop, and skip. You can play with one other person, or you can play with lots of people. The possibilities are endless!

Play a game outdoors with your family or den.

Achievement 4, How I Tell It, requirement 4F (*Tiger Cub Handbook* page 64)

### Wolf

Achievement 8, Cooking and Eating:

- 8a. Study the Food Guide Pyramid. Name some foods from each of the food groups. (*Wolf Handbook* page 79)
- 8b. Plan the meals you and your family should have for one day. List things your family should have from the food groups shown in the Food Guide Pyramid. At each meal, you should have foods from at least three food groups. (*Wolf Handbook* page 80)
- 8c. Help fix at least one meal for your family. Help set the table, cook the food, and wash the dishes. (*Wolf Handbook* page 80)

### Bear

Achievement 9, What's Cooking?

- 9d. Make a list of the "junk foods" you eat. Discuss "junk food" with a parent or teacher. (*Bear Handbook* page 85)

Junk foods have too many calories and too few nutrients. Foods with a lot of sugar might not have the vitamins and minerals you need:

- Soft drinks
- Candy
- Ice cream
- Chips

9e. Make some trail food for a hike (*Bear Handbook* page 86). Do the following activity at home:

### **Nuts and Bolts**

Mix peanuts and raisins together with some dry cereal.

**Note:** If preparing trail mix for a hike, check to be sure that there are no food allergies among den members, especially to peanuts.

Achievement 15, Games, Games, Games! requirement 15a: Set up the equipment and play any two of these outdoor games with your family or friends. (*Bear Handbook* page 127)

\_\_\_ Backyard golf

\_\_\_ Badminton

\_\_\_ Croquet

\_\_\_ Sidewalk shuffleboard

\_\_\_ Kickball

\_\_\_ Softball

\_\_\_ Tetherball

\_\_\_ Horseshoes

\_\_\_ Volleyball

**Note for Akela:** Ask your son's den leader to show you "Cub Scout Sports: Badminton," "Cub Scout Sports: Softball," and "Cub Scout Sports: Volleyball," in the *Cub Scout Academics and Sports Program Guide*.

### **Webelos I**

Outdoorsman activity badge requirement 8: With your accompanying adult on a campout or outdoor activity, assist in preparing, cooking, and cleanup for one of your den's meals. Tell why it is important for each den member to share in meal preparation and clean up, and explain the importance of eating together.

(*Webelos Handbook* page 345)

Sportsman activity badge:

2. Explain what good sportsmanship means. (*Webelos Handbook* page 456)

4. While you are a Webelos Scout, earn Cub Scouting Sports belt loops for two team sports (baseball, basketball, soccer, softball, volleyball, flag football, or ultimate). (*Webelos Handbook* page 456)

Fitness activity badge requirement 4: Keep a record of your daily meals and snacks for a week using the handout on page 125. Decide whether you have been eating foods that are good for you. (*Webelos Handbook* page 246)

### **Webelos II**

Family Member activity badge requirement 11: With adult supervision, help plan the meals for the family for one week. Help buy the food and help prepare three meals for your family. (*Webelos Handbook* page 229)

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter. Invite parents to attend the pinewood derby.

Send home the chart for daily meals and snacks. This form is to be returned next week.

Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Wolf

Complete Achievement 8 Cooking and Eating requirements 8d and 8e at home. These requirements should be completed by Meeting 19.

8d. Fix your own breakfast. Wash and put away the dishes.

8e. With an adult, help to plan, prepare, and cook an outdoor meal.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say "Ah-kay-la, we'll do our best!" or "We'll Be Loyal Scouts" (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Webeles
Achievement/elective requirements	3D, 4F	8a–c	9d, 9e (partial); 15a (partial)	Outdoorsman 8; Sportsman 2, 4 (partial); Fitness 4

## Webelos Cub Scouts Fitness Activity Badge Requirement 4

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Record all meals and snacks eaten for a week.

	<b>Sunday</b>	<b>Monday</b>	<b>Tuesday</b>	<b>Wednesday</b>	<b>Thursday</b>	<b>Friday</b>	<b>Saturday</b>
<b>Breakfast</b>							
<b>Lunch</b>							
<b>Dinner</b>							
<b>Snacks</b>							

Please complete this chart and return it at your next regular den meeting.

# Meeting 18

## Communication/Fitness

Use this meeting as a time for the boys who have missed any of the previous meetings to make up the activities that were completed during those meetings.

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Bring materials and equipment used in meetings 8–15 so boys can make up anything they may have missed or not completed.

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

## Advancement

### Tiger

Achievement 4, How I Tell It, 4g (*Tiger Cub Handbook* page 68). Visit a television station, radio station, or newspaper office. Find out how people there communicate to others.

**Note to Adult Partner:** If your community doesn't have opportunities for you to take the den to visit a television station, radio station, or newspaper office, you may take them to a print show, copy center, or business that reproduces its own newsletter. Your school or place of worship may have equipment for reproducing fliers and newsletters. The goal is to show boys how media can be used to communicate with a lot of people. One benefit of visiting a television station, radio station, or newspaper office is that boys may be reminded of the visit when watching television, listening to the radio, or reading a newspaper.

### Webelos I and II

Complete Fitness requirement 2 and 5–7. (*Webelos Handbook* page 246)

2. With a parent or other adult family member, complete a safety notebook, which is discussed in the booklet "How to Protect Your Children from Child Abuse" that comes with the *Webelos Handbook*. The booklet is also available online at <http://www.scouting.org/filestore/ypt/pdf/100-014.pdf>.
5. Tell an adult member of your family about the bad effects smoking or chewing tobacco would have on your body.
6. Tell an adult member of your family four reasons why you should not use alcohol and how it could affect you.
7. Tell an adult member of your family what drugs could do to your body and how they would affect your ability to think clearly.

Help each boy complete anything he has missed or not completed in previous den meetings this year.

Collect the completed record keeping charts of daily meals and snacks (sent home with the boys at the end of meeting 17).

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter. Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

### Wolf

Remember requirements 8d and 8e are to be done by next week.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say "Ah-kay-la, we'll do our best!" or "We'll Be Loyal Scouts" (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	<b>Tiger</b>	<b>Wolf</b>	<b>Bear</b>	<b>Webeles</b>
Achievement/elective requirements	4g	Makeup activities	Makeup activities	Fitness 2, 5-7

# Meeting 19

## What's Cooking?

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Ingredients for trail mix and snacks

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

## Activity

### Tiger

Elective 24, Help in the Kitchen: Many things need to be done to prepare a meal for your family—from setting the table before the meal, preparing the food to eat, and then cleaning up after the meal. (*Tiger Cub Handbook* pages 114–115)

Help the adult who is preparing a family meal to set the table and to clean up afterward.

**Note to Adult Partner:** This activity reinforces the fact that family members should do their part to help each other. It also gives a boy a better understanding of all the things that adults do to prepare and serve a meal. This can be a time for you and your Tiger Cub to talk about what you did during the day. Remember to thank the Tiger Cub for his help.

Elective 25, Snack Time: We all like to eat snacks. But it is also fun to make snacks and to share them with others. (*Tiger Cub Handbook* pages 115–116)

Make a snack and share it with your family or den.

### Ocean Bottom Crackers

*Ingredients:* Round snack crackers; fish-shaped crackers; cream cheese (or Neufchatel cheese); blue food coloring.

Mix a drop or two of blue food coloring in softened cream cheese. Spread it on round crackers for your “ocean.” Then put a fish cracker on top of the cream cheese.

### Patriotic Surprise

*Ingredients:* Blueberries; sliced strawberries (or other red berry); cottage cheese (or other white food such as coconut flakes)

Wash your hands with soap and warm water. Then arrange the red, white, and blue foods to form a U.S. flag.

### Ants on a Log

*Ingredients:* Celery; peanut butter or soft cheese or cream cheese spread; raisins or dried cranberries

Cut the celery into sticks. Fill the middles with peanut butter or cheese. Put fruit “ants” on the peanut butter or cheese and enjoy!

**Note to Adult Partner:** The above snacks are suggestions. Boys may make any snack, but make sure that it is nutritious and that it is not too hard for boys to prepare. Always check before serving food to be sure that no one in the group has allergies, such as to peanuts or certain fruits. (Some allergies can be life-threatening!) Boys love to help in the kitchen, and they are proud when others enjoy eating what they have made. Look for opportunities to have your Tiger Cub help with meal or snack preparation. He will learn and have fun, and you will have more time with him.

### Wolf

Achievement 8, Cooking and Eating (Requirements 8d and 8e have been completed at home.):

8d. Fix your own breakfast. Wash and put away the dishes. (*Wolf Handbook* page 81)

8e. With an adult, help to plan, prepare, and cook an outdoor meal. (*Wolf Handbook* page 81)

## Bear

Achievement 9, What's Cooking?

- 9b. With an adult, make snacks for the next den meeting. (*Bear Handbook* page 82)

### Hard-Boiled Eggs

Place eggs in a cooking pot or pan. Cover with cold water. Bring the water to a full boil. Reduce the heat and simmer for 15 minutes. Drain the hot water and replace it with cold. Drain and let the eggs dry. Put them in the refrigerator until you are ready to eat them. The egg is perfectly packaged by nature for picnics.

### Carrot and Celery Sticks

Brush carrots and celery clean. Pare off dark spots. Cut off tops and bottoms. Cut in half lengthwise. Cut the half strips in quarters. Then cut into sticks.

### Popcorn

Under the supervision of an adult, make popcorn. You might want to make it the "old-fashioned" way: Pour enough cooking oil into a large pan to cover the bottom. Add corn, spreading it so each kernel is touching the bottom. Place the pan on medium-high heat and cover it with a tight-fitting lid. Gently shake the pan throughout popping so the corn won't burn. When the popping stops, remove the pan from the heat and pour the popcorn into a bowl. Add melted butter or margarine. Salt to taste.

- 9e. Make some trail food for a hike. (*Bear Handbook* page 86)

### Nuts and Bolts

Mix peanuts and raisins together with some dry cereal.

**Note:** If preparing trail mix for a hike, check to be sure there are no food allergies among den members, especially to peanuts.

## Webelos I and II

Outdoorsman activity badge requirement 8: With your accompanying adult on a campout or outdoor activity, assist in preparing, cooking, and cleanup for one of your den's meals. Tell why it is important for each den member to share in meal preparation and clean up, and explain the importance of eating together. (*Webelos Handbook* page 345)

Fitness activity badge requirement 4: Keep a record of your daily meals and snacks for a week. Decide whether you have been eating foods that are good for you. (*Webelos Handbook* page 246)

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter.

Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say “Ah-kay-la, we’ll do our best!” or “We’ll Be Loyal Scouts” (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Webeles
Achievement/elective requirements	Help in the Kitchen 24, Snack Time 25	8e–d	9b, 9e	Outdoorsman 8, Fitness 4

# Meeting 20

## Do the Right Thing!

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE'**ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

### Activity

#### Tiger

Elective 27, Emergency! We never expect bad things to happen, but sometimes they do. It is good to be prepared for emergencies and dangerous situations. (*Tiger Cub Handbook* page 118)

Talk with your adult partner about what to do if these things happened:

- The adult who is caring for you becomes ill.
- You are alone with someone who makes you feel uncomfortable.

**Note to Adult Partner:** Talk with your Tiger Cub about the above situations. Make it a habit to talk with him regularly about these and other potentially harmful situations, such as what should you do if a neighbor boy wants to show you his dad's gun while you and he are alone in the house. Why shouldn't you tease a dog?

## Wolf

Achievement 12, Making Choices:

12a. Complete the Character Connection for Courage. (*Wolf Handbook* page 101)

**Know.** Discuss with your family what "courage" is. Review the requirements and discuss how you might need courage in each one to do what is right.

**Commit.** Give some examples of when it is hard to do the right thing. Discuss with your family times that it might take courage to be honest and kind. Tell about a time in your life when you needed to be brave or courageous to do the right thing.

**Practice.** Practice learning about courage while doing the requirements for "Making Choices." With family members, act out the choices you would make for some of the requirements.

Choose four from the following 10 requirements below. (*Wolf Handbook* pages 102–106)

- 12b. There is an older boy who hangs around Jason's school. He tries to give drugs to the children. What would you do if you were Jason?
- 12c. Lee is home alone. The phone rings. When Lee answers, a stranger asks whether Lee's mother is home. She is not. Lee is alone. What would you do if you were Lee?
- 12d. Justin is new to your school. He has braces on his legs and walks with a limp. Some of the kids at school tease him. They want you to tease him, too. What would you do?
- 12e. Juan is on a walk with his little sister. A car stops and a man asks them to come over to the car. What would you do if you were Juan?
- 12f. Matthew's grandmother gives him money to buy an ice-cream cone. On the way to the store, a bigger boy asks for money and threatens to hit Matthew if he does not give him some money. If you were Matthew, what would you do?
- 12g. Chris and his little brother are home alone in the afternoon. A woman knocks on the door and says she wants to read the meter. She is not wearing a uniform. What would you do if you were Chris?
- 12h. Sam is home alone. He looks out the window and sees a man trying to break into a neighbor's back door. What would you do if you were Sam?
- 12i. Mr. Palmer is blind. He has a guide dog. One day as he is crossing the street, some kids whistle and call to the dog. They want you and your friends to call the dog, too. What would you do?
- 12j. Some kids who go to Bob's school want him to steal candy and gum from a store, which they can share later. Bob knows this is wrong, but he wants to be popular with these kids. What would you do if you were Bob?

- 12k. Paul and his little sister are playing outdoors. A very friendly, elderly woman stops and watches the children for a while. Paul doesn't know the woman. She starts to talk with them and offers to take Paul's little sister on a walk around the block. What would you do?

## **Bear**

Achievement 24, Be a Leader:

- 24e. Leadership means choosing a way even when not everybody likes your choice. (*Bear Handbook* page 178)

Talk about these hard choices with a parent or another adult. What would you do if it were up to you?

- It is time to go home, but you are having a good time with your friends and they don't have to be home until 30 minutes later. What would you do?
- Your friends are going to ride their bikes to the other side of town, and they ask you to go with them. You know you are not allowed to do that. What do you say to them?
- A new boy has moved into the neighborhood. How do you become his friend?
- While your class is taking a test, the teacher leaves the room. Some of the students start trading test answers. Do you?
- What if another student asks you for an answer?
- Is it hard to keep from cheating?

- 24f. Complete the Character Connection for Compassion. (*Bear Handbook* page 179)

## **Compassion**

**Know.** Tell why, as a leader, it is important to show kindness and concern for other people. List ways leaders show they care about the thoughts and feelings of others.

**Commit.** Tell why a good leader must consider the ideas, abilities, and feelings of others. Tell why it might be hard for a leader to protect another person's well-being. Tell ways you can be kind and compassionate.

**Practice.** While you complete the requirements for this achievement, find ways to be kind and considerate of others.

## **Webelos I and II**

Citizen activity badge requirement 12: Tell about another boy you think is a good citizen. Tell what he does that makes you think he is a good citizen. (*Webelos Handbook* page 145)

## **Reminders**

Hand out parent information letter.

Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say “Ah-kay-la, we’ll do our best!” or “We’ll Be Loyal Scouts” (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	<b>Tiger</b>	<b>Wolf</b>	<b>Bear</b>	<b>Webelos</b>
Achievement/elective requirements	Emergency! 27	12a and four from 12b–k	24e–f	Citizen 12

# Meeting 21

## Snack Time

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Ingredients for cookies. Use the recipe for oatmeal cookies on page 81 of the *Bear Handbook*.
- Plastic bags for the boys to take home the baked cookies or containers to take home the batter
- Equipment for outdoor game

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

### Activity

Make cookie batter and, if possible, bake cookies at your meeting site.

Play an outdoor game.

## Advancement

Do the following requirements or electives at home or at a meeting location:

### Tiger

Elective 25, Snack Time: We all like to eat snacks. But it is also fun to make snacks and to share them with others. (*Tiger Cub Handbook* page 115)

Make a snack and share it with your family or den.

#### Ocean Bottom Crackers

*Ingredients:* Round snack crackers; fish-shaped crackers; cream cheese (or Neufchatel cheese); blue food coloring.

Mix a drop or two of blue food coloring in softened cream cheese. Spread it on round crackers for your “ocean.” Then put a fish cracker on top of the cream cheese.

#### Patriotic Surprise

*Ingredients:* Blueberries; sliced strawberries (or other red berry); cottage cheese (or other white food such as coconut flakes)

Wash your hands with soap and warm water. Then arrange the red, white, and blue foods to form a U.S. flag.

#### Ants on a Log

*Ingredients:* Celery; peanut butter or soft cheese or cream cheese spread; raisins or dried cranberries

Cut the celery into sticks. Fill the middles with peanut butter or cheese. Put fruit “ants” on the peanut butter or cheese and enjoy!

**Note to Adult Partner:** The above snacks are suggestions. Boys may make any snack, but make sure that it is nutritious and that it is not too hard for boys to prepare. Always check before serving food to be sure that no one in the group has allergies, such as to peanuts or certain fruits. (Some allergies can be life-threatening!) Boys love to help in the kitchen, and they are proud when others enjoy eating what they have made. Look for opportunities to have your Tiger Cub help with meal or snack preparation. He will learn and have fun, and you will have more time with him.

Elective 35, Fun Outdoors: It is fun to play outdoors! Most games that you can play indoors, you can play outdoors, too. You can play games with balls or games that make you run, jump, hop, and skip. You can play with one other person, or you can play with lots of people. The possibilities are endless!

Play a game outdoors with your family or den. (*Tiger Cub Handbook* pages 131–132)

### Wolf

Elective 20, Sports, requirement 20o: With your den, participate in four outdoor physical fitness-related activities. (*Wolf Handbook* page 215)

### Bear

Do the following requirements at home:

Achievement 9, What’s Cooking? requirement 9c: With an adult prepare one part of your breakfast, one part of your lunch, and one part of your supper. (*Bear Handbook* pages 83–84)

## **Juice**

Squeeze fresh oranges, or you can use frozen orange juice or a mix. Follow the directions on the can or the package.

## **Cooked Cereal**

Follow the directions on the package.

## **Sandwiches and Soup**

This combination makes a good lunch any time of the year. Use canned soup or a mix. Follow the directions on the can or package. Make your sandwiches with whatever you have. Luncheon meat, cheese slices, sliced tomatoes, lettuce, and mayonnaise make a super sandwich. You don't need to have all of that in one sandwich. You could make three different kinds. Peanut butter and jelly also make a good sandwich. Spread peanut butter on one slice of bread and jelly on the other. Put the two together and slice in half. Replace the jar covers and clean the spreading knife.

## **Boiled Potatoes**

Scrub enough potatoes for your family. (One for each person is about right.) Some families peel their potatoes, but others like the flavor of the whole potato. Do this the way your family likes. Cut them in quarters. Put the potatoes in a pan and add enough water to cover them. Add 1/4 teaspoon of salt. Cover the pan. Bring the water to a boil, and then reduce the heat. Cook for 20 minutes or until you can easily push a fork into a potato. Remove from the heat. Drain the water, using the cover to keep the potatoes from spilling out. Replace on the heat for about 10 seconds to dry. Serve with butter, margarine, or gravy.

## **Tasty Vegetables**

Most vegetables taste best when steamed or cooked with only a little water. Clean green beans, broccoli, carrots, or asparagus well, then with an adult, steam them or cook them in a pan with a few tablespoons of water, just until they are done.

## **Spaghetti**

Follow the directions on the package. Heat bottled sauce to eat with your spaghetti.

## **Webelos I and II**

Do the following requirements at home:

Family Member activity badge requirement 11: With adult supervision, help plan the meals for your family for one week. Help buy the food and help prepare three meals for your family. (*Webelos Handbook* page 229)

Fitness activity badge requirement 3: Read the meal planning information in this chapter. With a parent or other family member, plan a week of meals. Explain what kinds of meals are best for you and why. (*Webelos Handbook* page 246)

## **Reminders**

Invite a police officer or firefighter to Meeting 23. Ask him or her to bring some tools of the job. Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say "Ah-kay-la, we'll do our best!" or "We'll Be Loyal Scouts" (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	<b>Tiger</b>	<b>Wolf</b>	<b>Bear</b>	<b>Webelos</b>
Achievement/elective requirements	Snack Time 25, Fun Outdoors 35 (cont.)	Sports 20o	9c	Family Member 11, Fitness 3 (at home)

# Meeting 22

## Physical Fitness and Basketball Belt Loops

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Basketball, level area, backboard

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

## Advancement

### All

Physical Fitness belt loop requirements (*Cub Scout Academics and Sports Program Guide* page 111). Complete these three requirements:

1. Give a short report to your den or family on the dangers of drugs and alcohol.
2. Practice finding your pulse and counting your heartbeats per minute. Determine your target heart rate.
3. Practice five physical fitness skills regularly. Improve performance in each skill over a month. Skills could include pull-ups, sit-ups, the standing long jump, the 50-yard dash, and the softball throw.

**Note to den leader:** Make sure police officer or firefighter visit is arranged.

Basketball belt loop requirements (*Cub Scout Academics and Sports Program Guide* page 85). Complete these three requirements:

1. Explain the rules of basketball to your leader or adult partner.
2. Spend at least 30 minutes practicing basketball skills.
3. Participate in a basketball game.

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter. Check with Webelos parents for completion of requirements.

Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say “Ah-kay-la, we’ll do our best!” or “We’ll Be Loyal Scouts” (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Webelos
Achievement/elective requirements	Physical Fitness and Basketball Belt Loops			

# Meeting 23

## Be Prepared!

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Cellphone, rope, blanket, and other props for Bear achievement 11, Be Ready

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE'**ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

## Advancement

### Tiger

Elective 27, Emergency! We never expect bad things to happen, but sometimes they do. It is good to be prepared for emergencies and dangerous situations. (*Tiger Cub Handbook* pages 118–119)

Talk with your adult partner about what to do if these things happened:

- The adult who is caring for you becomes ill.
- You are alone with someone who makes you feel uncomfortable.

**Note to Adult Partner:** Talk with your Tiger Cub about the above situations. Make it a habit to talk with him regularly about these and other potentially harmful situations, such as what should you do if a neighbor boy wants to show you his dad's gun while you and he are alone in the house. Why shouldn't you tease a dog?

### Wolf

Achievement 9, Be Safe at Home and on the Street: You can be careful and safe and still have fun. It's a lot more fun if you and other people don't get hurt. Let's learn how to be safe at home, and outside, too. (*Wolf Handbook* pages 82–87)

9a. Complete the Character Connection for Responsibility.

### Responsibility

**Know.** Discuss these questions with your family: How does being responsible help us be safe? Within the past week, how did you show responsibility?

**Commit.** Discuss these questions with your family: What happens when people are not responsible? What things can make you forget to be responsible? What things will help you be more responsible?

**Practice.** Practice being responsible while doing the requirements for "Be Safe at Home and on the Street."

9b. *WITH AN ADULT*, check your home for hazards and know how to make your home safe.

- Keep tools and toys in their places.
- Keep storage areas clear of waste and trash.
- Use a step stool and stepladder to reach high places.
- Be sure poisons are marked and stored where children can't get them.
- Dry your hands before touching an electric switch.
- Keep stairs clear. Help put things where they belong in closets, the attic, basement, or storeroom.
- Keep closets neat.
- Know where the water shutoff valve is.
- Know where the electric fuse box or circuit breaker box is.
- Know what to do if you smell gas or propane in your home.

- 9c. *WITH AN ADULT*, check your home for danger from fire.
- Be sure your home has at least one smoke detector. Check the battery.
  - Plan a family escape route from your home. Draw a floor plan and show the ways your family can get out in case of fire. Know where to meet outside.
  - Ask an adult to keep gasoline and other dangerous things marked and away from fires or strong heat.
  - Keep matches where small children cannot reach them. **NEVER PLAY WITH MATCHES!**
  - Know where the fire exits are in every building you enter. Look for EXIT signs.
  - Visit a fire station to learn how you can prevent fires.
- 9d. Practice good rules of street and road safety.
- Don't play in the street.
  - Walk on the left of the road when there is no sidewalk. Face traffic, watch out for cars.
  - Obey traffic signs.
  - Wear your seat belt while riding in a vehicle.
  - Cross at crosswalks. Watch traffic and look both ways before you step into the street.
- 9e. Know the rules of bike safety.
- If you have to ride in the road, keep to the right. Always ride *with* traffic.
  - Always wear a bicycle helmet.
  - Ride your bike in a safe place.
  - Watch out for others.
  - Don't be a show-off.
  - Watch out for drain grates.
  - Check your bike to make sure that everything is working properly.
  - With your left arm, show others what you are going to do:
    - Left turn
    - Right turn
    - Stop or slow

## **Bear**

Bear Achievement 11, Be Ready (*Bear Handbook* pages 96–105): You can expect firefighters, police officers, and paramedics to help and protect you in an emergency. Sometimes, though, you have to take care of yourself or someone else until help arrives. You should be ready to do the right thing if this happens.

Fires and accidents can be frightening, and it is natural to be scared. That is why we think about what to do before an emergency happens.

In a very serious case, there is little time to stop and figure out what to do. That is why we must be ready. If someone's clothes are on fire, or breathing has stopped, you must act at once. In other emergencies there might be time to stop a few seconds and think about what to do.

Your best way to handle most emergencies is to get help from an adult.

A good way to be ready is to carry enough change for a pay phone. Some pay phones don't require money to reach an operator—you just press "0." In some areas you can dial 911 for help. Find out if you can do that where you live.

**Do requirements a through e and requirement g. Requirement f is recommended, but not required.**

11a. Tell what to do in case of an accident in the home. A family member needs help. Someone's clothes catch on fire.

1. Be calm and make the person as comfortable as possible without moving him or her. Don't try to move an injured person. You might make the injury worse if you do.
2. GET HELP! If there is someone in the yard or nearby, send that person to get a neighbor or call for an ambulance. Do it yourself if no one else is around.
3. Stay with the injured person. Use a blanket to keep him or her warm.

What should you do if someone's clothes catch on fire? Find out. Talk it over with an adult.

1. Usually a person panics and starts to run—stop him! Running fans the flames and makes them spread.
2. If the person can be caught, force him or her to the ground or floor. Roll the victim over and over to smother the flames. Wrap them with a rug, blanket, or sweater, working from the neck down. If you can't catch the victim, yell "Stop! Stop! Stop!," and then throw yourself on the ground and roll so the victim can see you and do what you do. **Cover your face so the victim will, too.**
3. As soon as you can, help the person get to a place where the burned parts of the body can be covered with clean dressings and treated by a doctor.

What should you do if your own clothes catch on fire?

1. **Stop** where you are. **Don't run!**
2. Drop to the floor or ground.
3. Roll and cover your face.
4. If you are indoors, grab a rug, blanket, or coat and wrap yourself as you roll. Start at your neck.

What should you do if your house catches on fire?

1. First, get everyone out of the house! Crawl along the floor to avoid breathing smoke.
2. Don't try to put the fire out yourself.
3. Call the fire department from a neighbor's house.
4. When the firefighters arrive, let them know everyone is out of the house.

**Remember: Never go back into a burning building for any reason.**

11b. Tell what to do in case of a water accident.

**A boat overturns and you are in it. What do you do?**

1. **Don't panic.** Grab the boat and stay with it.
2. Help the other passengers to find a place where they can hold on. **No one should try to swim ashore.** Stay with the boat. It will support you. Wait for rescuers.
3. If the boat can be turned right side up, get inside and sit as low as possible on the bottom.

**Someone slips off a bank into the water. What do you do?**

1. Reach the person, if possible with your hand or leg. Take off your sweater or shirt and toss one end to the person. You can also extend a stick, fishing pole, branch, or anything that is handy.
2. Throw something to the person that will float, such as a cushion, inner tube, plank, or a ring buoy, if available.

**Someone falls through the ice. What do you do?**

1. Remember, if you get too close, you might break through, too.
2. Find something to throw to the person.
3. Look around for a ladder, a long branch, or anything you can use to reach toward the person. Lie flat on safe ice and push the item toward the person until he or she can grab it. Then you can pull him or her out.
4. When the person is out of the water, get him or her to someplace warm.

**See "Boats," elective 5 on the Arrow Point trail (*Bear Handbook* page 196), for more information about water safety.**

11c. Tell what to do in case of a school bus accident.

1. Always know where emergency exits are whenever you get on a bus.
2. In case of an accident, follow directions from the driver. If the driver is injured, stay calm. Tell others to take it easy and get out of the bus through the emergency exits. Move to the side of the road, away from traffic.
3. Help the bus driver get everyone out without pushing.

11d. Tell what to do in case of a car accident.

1. Be calm. Help the adults by doing what you are told.
2. Suggest to the driver that the car be left where it is until the police come. Ask an adult to direct traffic around it.
3. Don't go out into the road yourself. Watch for other cars. All passengers should get out of the car on the side away from traffic.
4. **Don't move anyone who might be badly injured.**

11e. With your family, plan escape routes from your home and have a practice drill.

Be sure everyone in the family knows how to escape from every room in the house!

- 11f. Have a health checkup by a physician (optional).

RECOMMENDED, BUT NOT REQUIRED. A health checkup is a good thing to have each year. It will show what to do for your health's sake.

- 11g. Complete the Character Connection for Courage.

### **Courage**

**Know.** Memorize the courage steps. Be brave, Be calm, Be clear, and Be careful. Tell why each courage step is important. How will memorizing the courage steps help you to be ready?

**Commit.** Tell why it might be difficult to follow the courage steps in an emergency situation. Thank of other times you can use the courage steps. (Standing up to a bully is one example.)

**Practice.** Act out one of the requirements using these courage steps. Be brave, Be calm, Be clear, and Be careful.

### **Webelos I and II**

Readyman activity badge requirements 1–8, any two of 9–15 (*Bear Handbook* pages 366–368):

1. With your parent, guardian, or Webelos den leader, complete the Courage Character Connection.
  - a. **Know:** Define the importance of each courage step: Be strong; Be calm; Be clear; Be careful. Explain how memorizing the courage steps help you to be ready.
  - b. **Commit:** Explain why it is hard to follow the courage steps in an emergency. Tell when you can use the courage steps in other situations (such as standing up to a bully, avoiding fights, being fair, not stealing or cheating when tempted. etc.).
  - c. **Practice:** Act out one of the requirements using these courage steps: Be strong; Be calm; Be clear; Be careful.
2. Explain what first aid is. Tell what you should do after an accident.
3. Explain how you can get help quickly if there is an emergency in your home. Make a “help list” of people or agencies that can help you if you need it. Post it near a phone or in another place with easy access.
4. Demonstrate the Heimlich maneuver and tell when it is used.
5. Show what to do for these “hurry cases”:
  - Serious bleeding
  - Stopped breathing
  - Internal poisoning
  - Heart attack
6. Show how to treat shock.
7. Show first aid for the following:
  - Cuts and scratches
  - Burns and scalds
  - Choking

- Blisters on the hand and foot
  - Tick bites
  - Bites and stings of insects other than ticks
  - Poisonous snakebite
  - Nosebleed
  - Frostbite
  - Sunburn
8. Tell what steps must be taken for a safe swim with your Webelos den, pack, family, or other group. Explain the reasons for the buddy system.

**And do two of these:**

9. Explain six safety rules you should follow when “driving” a bicycle.
10. Explain the importance of wearing safety equipment when participating in sports activities (skating, skateboarding, etc.).
11. Make a home fire escape plan for your family.
12. Explain how to use each item in a first aid kit.
13. Tell where accidents are most likely to happen inside and around your home.
14. Explain six safety rules you should remember when riding in a car.
15. Attend a first aid demonstration at a Boy Scout troop meeting, a Red Cross center, or other community event or place.

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter. Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say “Ah-kay-la, we’ll do our best!” or “We’ll Be Loyal Scouts” (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	<b>Tiger</b>	<b>Wolf</b>	<b>Bear</b>	<b>Webeles</b>
Achievement/elective requirements	Emergency! 27 (cont.)	9a-e	11a-e, 11g	Readyman 1-8 and two from 9-15

# Meeting 24

## Makeup Meeting

Use this meeting as a time for the boys who have missed any of the previous meetings to make up the activities that were completed during those meetings.

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Bring materials and equipment used in meetings 1–23 so boys can make up anything they may have missed or not completed.
- Check for any outstanding home requirements.

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

## Advancement

Help each boy complete anything he has missed or not completed in previous den meetings this year.

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter. Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

**Note to leader:** Make preparations for an outdoor hike at the next meeting. Have the Wolf Cub Scouts help with the planning. Dress for the weather. Bring a first-aid kit, filled water bottles, flashlight, trail food, sunscreen, whistle, rain gear, and pocket knife.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say "Ah-kay-la, we'll do our best!" or "We'll Be Loyal Scouts" (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Webelos
Achievement/elective requirements		Makeup Activities		

# Meeting 25

## Let's Go Outdoors

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Make preparations for a hike outdoors. Have the Wolf Cub Scouts help with the planning. Dress for the weather. Bring a first aid kit, filled water bottles, flashlight, trail food, sunscreen, whistle, rain gear, and pocket knife.
- Get day camp and resident camp information from your local council.

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*

#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*

#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a "V" shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for "help others" and "obey."** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to "do your best"? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE'**ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

## Advancement

### Tiger

Achievement 5, Let's Go Outdoors, requirement 5F. Family Activity (*Tiger Cub Handbook* pages 71–77): You can listen to a weather report on the radio or television. But it is more fun to watch the weather for yourself by going outside and using your five senses: seeing, hearing, smelling, tasting, and touching.

Some people cannot use all five senses fully, such as people who are sight-impaired or hearing-impaired. Often, people who cannot use one or more of their senses have learned to use the other senses very well.

Requirement 5F. Go outside and watch the weather.

Use your senses to help you describe what the weather is like. What does the temperature feel like? Can you feel wind on your face? What do you see?—Is it dark or sunny? Are there clouds in the sky? Can you smell a storm coming? Do you hear thunder or rain? Can you taste dust that has blown into your mouth?

### Character Connections Let's Go Outdoors—Faith

**Know.** Discuss things about the weather that you know to be true, but you cannot see at the moment, such as is the sun still there although you only see clouds? Is the moon there, even though it is day? Can you see the wind? Do you know that the rain will eventually stop? Do you have faith in other things you can't see?

**Commit.** What makes it difficult to believe in things that you cannot see? What helps you to develop faith?

**Practice.** Do requirement 5F.

**Note to Adult Partner:** This is a simple activity, but it can be a lot of fun for the whole family. You may just step outside to observe the weather, or you may want to take a walk. For a little extra fun, your Tiger Cub may want to pretend to be a weather reporter and “report” the weather to the family.

**Did You Know?** . . . that *spiritual* growth is one of the 10 purposes of Cub Scouting? (You can review the purposes of Cub Scouting on page 21 of the *Tiger Cub Handbook*.) Every level of Scouting encourages a boy to explore the faith of his family. Ask your religious leader or local council service center about the religious emblems programs available to Tiger Cubs.

Achievement 5G. Go See It! Walking is great exercise, and it is fun to be outdoors. When you walk, you see more things in the outdoors than you do if you go fast on a bicycle or in a car or bus. (*Tiger Cub Handbook* pages 76–77).

Requirement 5G. Take a hike with your den.

Your den may go to a special outdoor place for a hike or take a simple walk in the neighborhood. Wherever you go, it is fun to be outdoors!

**Note to Adult Partner:** You can take the boys to a park, along a nature trail, into the woods or forest, to a neighboring city, or around a high school or college grounds. If possible, take the boys to a special location or a place they have not been to before. Many nature parks will have someone to guide you on your hike. You may want to have a picnic or a snack break on your hike. Even if you stay in your neighborhood, the boys will enjoy their time outdoors.

Keep your hike short enough so that all the boys will enjoy it, and be certain that the boys wear shoes and clothing appropriate for the hike. Be sure to take enough drinking water for everyone, for both during and after the hike. If the boys become too tired or are uncomfortable, they probably will not have a pleasant memory of this Go See It.

## Wolf

Achievement 10, Family Fun: Here are some things to do that are fun for everyone. There are games to play, places to go, and things to do with your family.

Do requirement 10a and do TWO of requirements 10b through 10g. (*Wolf Handbook* pages 88–93)

10a. Complete the Character Connection for Cooperation.

### Cooperation

**Know.** Discuss these questions with your family: What is “cooperation”? Why do people need to cooperate when they are doing things together? Name some ways that you can be helpful and cooperate with others.

**Commit.** Discuss with your family what makes it hard to cooperate. How do listening, sharing, and persuading help us cooperate?

**Practice.** Practice being cooperative while doing the requirements for “Family Fun.”

10b. Make a game like one of these. Play it with your family.

### Eagle Golf

Take turns dropping beans straight down into a small tin can. Each time a bean goes into a can is 1 point. To win, you must get as many points as you are old before other players do.

### Beanbag Archery

The leader tosses a beanbag out as a target. The other players try to hit it. The closest one becomes the leader for the next toss.

10c. Plan a walk. Go to a park or a wooded area, or visit a zoo or museum with your family.

10d. Read a book or *Boys' Life* magazine with your family. Take turns reading aloud.

10e. Decide with Akela what you will watch on television or listen to on the radio.

10f. Attend a concert, a play, or other live program with your family.

10g. Have a Family Board Game Night at home with members of your family.

## Bear

Achievement 12, Family Outdoor Adventures:

12b. Go on a hike with your family. (*Bear Handbook* pages 107–109)

### Hiking

A hike is more than a walk. When you hike, you go exploring to find out something. You can hike in the city; forest preserves; county, state or national parks; or even the zoo. **Never hike alone.**

### Keeping Dry

When you are far from shelter, what will you do when it rains? Some smart outdoor families have solved that problem. Each family member carries a plastic trash-bag poncho. When it rains, just slip it over your head and wear it like a sleeveless sweater. You can also make a rain cap from a plastic food-storage bag.

Keep away from hilltops and trees that could draw lightning.

## Sun Safety

Too much sun can be dangerous. Follow these tips from the American Academy of Dermatology to stay safe in the sun:

- Try to stay out of the sun between 10 a.m. and 4 p.m. when the sun's rays are the strongest.
- Use lots of sunscreen with a sun protection factor (SPF) of at least 15. Put on more every two hours when you are outdoors, even on cloudy days.
- Wear protective, tightly woven clothing, such as a long-sleeved shirt and pants.
- Wear a 4-inch-wide broad-brimmed hat and sunglasses with lenses that protect you against the sun's ultraviolet rays (called UV protection).
- Stay in the shade whenever you can.
- Stay away from reflective surfaces, which can reflect up to 85 percent of the sun's damaging rays.

## Don't Get Lost!

Stay with your family. Don't wander off by yourself. Carry a policy whistle to signal for help if you get lost. Three sharp blasts on your whistle means "Emergency!"

## Leave Your Tracks.

Even with careful planning and with clear instructions to follow the buddy plan, sometimes a hiker can become separated from the group. When hikers are lost, searchers need to know what their tracks look like. Before setting out on a hike into the woods, have the hikers in your group leave their tracks. Here's how to leave your tracks: Fold a soft towel until it is roughly the size of your hiking shoes. Place the folded towel on a newspaper and cover it with a piece of aluminum foil. Stand on the foil and step off. The print you make can help searchers find you if necessary. Write the color of your clothes on a slip of paper and leave it with your footprint.

Tell someone where your group is going and when you will return. Give that person the aluminum foil tracks of all the hiking shoes. If someone gets separated from the group or if the group doesn't get back on time, that person can alert the authorities and give them the information they need for their search.

## Stay Where You Are.

If you ever think you are lost, sit down and wait in the open where people can see you. Searchers will find you. **Don't try to find your way back.**

12c. Have a picnic with your family. (*Bear Handbook* page 110)

How about a breakfast picnic?

How about an all-star favorite-food roundup? That's when everyone brings his or her favorite food to share with others.

12d. Attend an outdoor event with your family. (*Bear Handbook* page 110)

- A hot-air balloon race
- A bird count
- A fish derby
- A craft fair

Elective 2, Weather: Everybody wants to know what the weather is and what it will be tomorrow. Will it rain out my team's baseball game? Do I need a jacket? Those are questions you have probably asked. (*Bear Handbook* page 184)

In this elective, you will learn how weather forecasts are made, how to measure rainfall and snowfall, and how to figure wind directions.

Optional 2e. Learn to identify three different kinds of clouds. Estimate their height.

Optional 2f. Watch the weather forecast on TV every day for two weeks. Describe three different symbols used on weather maps. Keep a record of how many times the weather forecast is correct.

Elective 18, Backyard Gym, requirement 18b: Build three outdoor toss games. (*Bear Handbook* page 250)

Elective 23, Maps, requirement 23b: Find your city or town on a map of your state. How far do you live from the state capital? (*Bear Handbook* page 270)

## **Webelos I and II**

Outdoorsman activity badge (*Webelos Handbook* pages 344–345):

Do two of these:

1. Present yourself to your Webelos den leader, properly dressed, as you would be for an overnight campout. Show the camping gear you will use. Show the right way to pack and carry it.
2. With your family or Webelos den, help plan and take part in an evening outdoor activity that includes a campfire.
3. With your parent or guardian, take part in a Webelos den overnight campout or a family campout. Sleep in a tent that you have helped pitch.
4. With your parent or guardian, camp overnight with a Boy Scout troop. Sleep in a tent you have helped pitch.

And do three of these:

5. Participate in an outdoor conservation project with your Webelos den or a Boy Scout troop.
6. Discuss with your Webelos den leader the rules of outdoor fire safety. Using these rules, show how to build a safe fire and put it out.
7. Discuss with your Webelos den leader the things that you need to take on a hike. Go on one three-mile hike with your Webelos den or a Boy Scout troop.
8. Demonstrate how to whip and fuse the ends of a rope.
9. Demonstrate setting up a tent or dining fly using two half hitches and a taut-line hitch. Show how to tie a square knot and explain how it is used.
10. Visit a nearby Boy Scout camp with your Webelos den.

## **Reminders**

Hand out parent information letter. Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say “Ah-kay-la, we’ll do our best!” or “We’ll Be Loyal Scouts” (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Webeles
Achievement/elective requirements	5F, 5G	10a and two from 10b–g	12b–g; Weather 2 (optional req. 2e–f), Backyard Gym 18b, Maps 23b	Outdoorsman (partial)

# Meeting 26

## Marbles Belt Loop

All ages earn Marbles belt loop.

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Paper, blank cards, crayons or markers, pencils
- Enough marbles for each boy to have four to five each
- Yarn
- Tape
- Hand out Help List Cards

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

## Advancement

### All

Marbles Belt Loop Requirements (*Cub Scout Academics and Sports Program Guide* page 109)

1. Explain the rules of Ringer or another marble game to your leader or adult partner.
2. Spend at least 30 minutes practicing skills to play the game of Ringer or another marble game.
3. Participate in a game of marbles.

### Tiger

Elective 12, A Friendly Greeting: People who are in the hospital or a care facility sometimes feel lonely. A card or a visit from a friendly Tiger Cub can help a lot. (*Tiger Cub Handbook* page 96)

Make at least two cards or decorations and take them to a hospital or long-term care facility.

The card can be like the example shown, or make up your own cheery greeting.

**Note to Adult Partner:** Be sure to call before visiting to find out whether visitors are welcome and whether there are visiting hours. Some residents at long-term care facilities love to hear children sing or watch them perform. But hospitals cannot always accept young visitors. In this case, you might go to a hospital and give cards or decorations to a hospital volunteer. Reflect with your Tiger Cub about how the people he visited are being cared for and how his visit made a difference.

### Wolf

Achievement 4, Know Your Home and Community (*Wolf Handbook* pages 60–63):

- 4a. Make a list of phone numbers you need in case of an emergency. Put a copy of this list by each phone or in a central place in your home. Update it often.

Include on your list the phone numbers for

- The police department
- The sheriff
- The fire department
- A doctor
- An ambulance service
- Adult family member (or members) at work
- Relatives at home
- Neighbors

Can you think of other important numbers?

Learn whether the 9-1-1 emergency service is available in your area and know how to use it if it is.

Ask an adult in your family how to use all the different kinds of phones you might have in your house, such as a cellphone or a pager.

- 4c. Tell what to do if someone calls on the phone.

**Note for Akela:** Discuss with your boy what to do if someone calls and your boy is home alone.

## Bear

Achievement 18, Jot It Down: Writing is one of the most important things humankind has learned to do. Writing lets us send messages to faraway places, make a lasting record of things we want to remember, and read what others have done or thought in the past. Being able to write clearly is a useful and satisfying skill. Do this achievement to learn more about it. (Partial)

18a. Make a list of the things you want to do today. Check them off when you have done them.

(*Bear Handbook* page 140)

Before you go to bed, make a list of the things you should do tomorrow. Put the list on the bulletin board or someplace where you will see it often so you won't forget anything.

## Webelos I and II

Scholar activity badge requirement 1: With your parent, guardian, or Webelos den leader, complete the Positive Attitude Character Connection. (*Webelos Handbook* page 392).

- a. **Know:** Discuss with your parent or guardian, or your Webelos den leader, what it means to have a positive attitude and the "BEST" steps you can take to have a positive attitude. (**B**elieve it can happen, **E**xpect success, **S**et your mind, and **T**ry, try, try.)
- b. **Commit:** Plan with your parent or guardian, or with your Webelos den leader, how you will apply the "BEST" steps for a positive attitude in doing your schoolwork and in other areas of your life.
- c. **Practice:** "Do your 'BEST'" to have a cheerful and positive attitude while doing the requirements for this activity badge.

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter. Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

Invite your local Boy Scout troop and adults to be a part of Meeting 30. Go to [BeAScout.org](http://BeAScout.org) to search for the list of units. Share the list with parents of all local troops near the pack.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say "Ah-kay-la, we'll do our best!" or "We'll Be Loyal Scouts" (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	<b>Tiger</b>	<b>Wolf</b>	<b>Bear</b>	<b>Webeles</b>
Achievement/elective requirements	A Friendly Greeting 12; Marbles belt loop	4a, 4c; Marbles belt loop	18a; Marbles belt loop	Scholar 1; Marbles belt loop

# Help List Cards (Front)

<b>My address is:</b>	
<b>My phone number is:</b>	
<b>Police</b>	<b>911</b>
<b>Fire</b>	<b>911</b>
<b>Doctor</b>	
<b>Dentist</b>	
<b>School</b>	
<b>Poison Control</b>	
<b>Parent Cell</b>	
<b>Parent Work</b>	
<b>Neighbor</b>	
<b>Friend</b>	

<b>My address is:</b>	
<b>My phone number is:</b>	
<b>Police</b>	<b>911</b>
<b>Fire</b>	<b>911</b>
<b>Doctor</b>	
<b>Dentist</b>	
<b>School</b>	
<b>Poison Control</b>	
<b>Parent Cell</b>	
<b>Parent Work</b>	
<b>Neighbor</b>	
<b>Friend</b>	

<b>My address is:</b>	
<b>My phone number is:</b>	
<b>Police</b>	<b>911</b>
<b>Fire</b>	<b>911</b>
<b>Doctor</b>	
<b>Dentist</b>	
<b>School</b>	
<b>Poison Control</b>	
<b>Parent Cell</b>	
<b>Parent Work</b>	
<b>Neighbor</b>	
<b>Friend</b>	

<b>My address is:</b>	
<b>My phone number is:</b>	
<b>Police</b>	<b>911</b>
<b>Fire</b>	<b>911</b>
<b>Doctor</b>	
<b>Dentist</b>	
<b>School</b>	
<b>Poison Control</b>	
<b>Parent Cell</b>	
<b>Parent Work</b>	
<b>Neighbor</b>	
<b>Friend</b>	

# Help List Cards (Back)

**My Help List**



Pack Number \_\_\_\_\_

**My Help List**



Pack Number \_\_\_\_\_

**My Help List**



Pack Number \_\_\_\_\_

**My Help List**



Pack Number \_\_\_\_\_

# Meeting 27

## Soccer Belt Loop

All ages earn Soccer belt loop.

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Paper, pencils, note cards
- Soccer ball, cones to mark goals
- Order badges and awards to be presented to boys at the blue and gold banquet in three weeks. Determine where the blue and gold banquet will be held and who will bring food, etc.

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE'**ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

## Tiger

Elective 35, Fun Outdoors: It is fun to play outdoors! Most games that you can play indoors, you can play outdoors, too. You can play games with balls or games that make you run, jump, hop, and skip. You can play with one other person, or you can play with lots of people. The possibilities are endless!

Play a game outdoors with your family or den. (*Tiger Cub Handbook* pages 131–132)

## Wolf

Elective 20, Sports, requirement 20k: Show how to dribble and kick a soccer ball. Take part in a game.

(*Wolf Handbook* page 214)

## Bear

Achievement 18, Jot It Down: Writing is one of the most important things humankind has learned to do. Writing lets us send messages to faraway places, make a lasting record of things we want to remember, and read what others have done or thought in the past. Being able to write clearly is a useful and satisfying skill. Do this achievement to learn more about it.

18e. Write a thank-you note. (*Bear Handbook* page 143)

When someone gives you a present, it's time to write a thank-you note. There are other times, too, such as when someone invites you to eat dinner, to see a movie, or to go swimming with them.

A thank-you note is always appreciated.

18g. Write about the activities in your den. Your pack might have its own newspaper, and its editor would like to have your story for the paper. If there isn't a pack paper, post your story on the bulletin board.

(*Bear Handbook* page 144)

18h. Complete the Character Connection for Honesty. (*Bear Handbook* page 145)

## Honesty

**Know.** Tell what made it difficult to be clear and accurate as you wrote details and kept records, and tell what could tempt you to write something that was not exactly true. Define honesty.

**Commit.** Tell why it is important to be honest and trustworthy with yourself and with others. Imagine you had reported something inaccurately and tell how you could set the record straight. Give reasons that honest reporting will earn the trust of others.

**Practice.** While doing the requirements for this achievement, be honest when you are writing about real events.

Achievement 23, Sports, Sports, Sports!: Sports make for great times. They help us stay healthy and in good shape. They are fun to watch and fun to play. (*Bear Handbook* page 170)

23a. Learn the rules of and how to play three team sports. (Partial) (*Bear Handbook* page 171)

- Soccer
- Basketball
- Volleyball
- Ultimate
- Baseball or softball

**Note for Akela:** Ask your son's den leader to show you the pages in the *Cub Scout Academics and Sports Program Guide* for each of the sports listed.

23c. Take part in one team and one individual sport. (*Bear Handbook* page 172)

## Webelos I and II

Sportsman activity badge requirement 4: While you are a Webelos Scout, earn Cub Scout Sports belt loops for two team sports (baseball, basketball, soccer, softball, volleyball, flag football, or ultimate). (*Webelos Handbook* page 456).

Soccer Belt Loop Requirements (*Cub Scout Academics and Sports Program Guide* page 119)

1. Explain the rules of soccer to your leader or adult partner.
2. Spend at least 30 minutes practicing soccer skills
3. Play a game of soccer.

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter. Invite parents to attend the awards banquet in three weeks. Invite community leaders and those who have helped the pack this year so you can recognize and thank them at the banquet.

Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say "Ah-kay-la, we'll do our best!" or "We'll Be Loyal Scouts" (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Webelos
Achievement/elective requirements	Fun Outdoors 35; Soccer belt loop	Sports 20k; Soccer belt loop	18e, 18g–h, 23a (partial), 23c; Soccer belt loop	Sportsman 4; Soccer belt loop

# Meeting 28

## Kickball Belt Loop

All ages earn the Kickball belt loop.

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Kickball and bases

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

## Activity

### All

Kickball belt loop requirements (*Cub Scout Academics and Sports Program Guide* page 107)

1. Explain the rules of kickball to your leader or adult partner.
2. Spend 30 minutes practicing the skills of kickball (pitching, kicking, base running, catching, throwing). This may be over two different practice periods.
3. Play a game of kickball.

### Tiger

Elective 35, Fun Outdoors: It is fun to play outdoors! Most games that you can play indoors, you can play outdoors, too. You can play games with balls or games that make you run, jump, hop, and skip. You can play with one other person, or you can play with lots of people. The possibilities are endless!

Play a game outdoors with your family or den. (*Tiger Cub Handbook* pages 131–132)

### Wolf

Elective 20, Sports, requirement 20o: With your den, participate in four outdoor physical fitness–related activities. (*Wolf Handbook* page 215)

### Bear

Achievement 23, Sports, Sports, Sports! (*Bear Handbook* pages 170–173):

23a. Learn the rules of and how to play three team sports. (Partial) (*Bear Handbook* page 171)

- Soccer
- Basketball
- Volleyball
- Ultimate
- Baseball or softball

23b. Learn the rules of and how to play two sports in which only one person is on each side.

Tennis, bowling, marbles, table tennis, badminton, and golf are examples of individual sports.

**Note for Akela:** Ask your son's den leader to show you the pages in the *Cub Scout Academics and Sports Program Guide* for each of the sports listed.

23c. Take part in one team and one individual sport.

23d. Watch a sport on TV with a parent or some other adult member of your family.

Discuss the rules and how the game was played.

23e. Attend a high school, college, or professional sporting event with your family or your den.

Did the players show good sportsmanship?

Did the spectators?

### Webelos I and II

Sportsman activity badge requirement 4: While you are a Webelos Scout, earn Cub Scout Sports belt loops for two team sports (baseball, basketball, soccer, softball, volleyball, flag football, or ultimate). (*Webelos Handbook* page 456)

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter. Invite parents to attend the awards banquet in two weeks. This can be a potluck dinner or picnic. Be sure to tell the boys and their parents that the boys will be receiving their badges and awards at this event. Make sure everyone knows what to bring.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say "Ah-kay-la, we'll do our best!" or "We'll Be Loyal Scouts" (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Webeles
Achievement/elective requirements	Fun Outdoors 35 (cont.); Kickball belt loop	Sports 20o (cont.); Kickball belt loop	23a–e; Kickball belt loop	Sportsman 4; Kickball belt loop

# Meeting 29

## Duty to God

Use this meeting as a time for the boys who have missed any of the previous meetings to make up the activities that were completed during those meetings. Plan for the end-of-the-year blue and gold banquet. The blue and gold banquet can be a potluck dinner or a picnic.

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Bring materials and equipment used in meetings 1–28 so boys can make up anything they may have missed or not completed.
- Finalize plans for next week's blue and gold banquet. Decide who will bring food, beverages, plates, silverware, napkins, and serving utensils. Begin organizing badges and awards that each boy will receive. Plan to give special recognition to parents, community leaders, or others who have helped the pack this year.

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.

#### Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.



## Advancement

### Tiger

Elective 8, Your Religious Leaders: Invite a religious leader or teacher from your place of worship to your home or to your den meeting. (*Tiger Cub Handbook* page 91)

### Wolf

Achievement 11, Duty to God:

11a. Complete the Character Connection for Faith. (*Wolf Handbook* page 95)

**Know.** What is “faith”? With your family, discuss some people who have shown their faith—who have shown an inner strength based on their trust in a higher power or cause. Discuss the good qualities of these people.

**Commit.** Discuss these questions with your family: What problems did these faithful people overcome to follow or practice their beliefs? What challenges might you face in doing your duty to God? Who can help you with these challenges?

**Practice.** Practice your faith while doing the requirements for “Duty to God.”

11b. Talk with your family about what they believe is their duty to God. (*Wolf Handbook* page 96)

11c. Give two ideas on how you can practice or demonstrate your religious beliefs. Choose one and do it. (*Wolf Handbook* page 96)

11d. Find out how you can help your church, synagogue, mosque, temple, or religious fellowship. (*Wolf Handbook* page 97)

### Bear

Achievement 1, Ways We Worship:

1a. Complete the Character Connection for Faith (*Bear Handbook* page 27):

**Know.** Name some people in history who have shown great faith. Discuss with an adult how faith has been important at a particular point in his or her life.

**Commit.** Discuss with an adult how having faith and hope will help you in your life, and also discuss some ways that you can strengthen your faith.

**Practice.** Practice your faith as you are taught in your home, church, synagogue, mosque, or religious fellowship.

1b. Make a list of things you can do this week to practice your religion as you are taught in your home, church, synagogue, mosque, temple, or religious community. Check them off your list as you complete them. (*Bear Handbook* page 28)

### Webelos

Webelos badge requirements 8a–c (*Webelos Handbook* page 49–51).

8a. Complete the Character Connection for Faith.

**Know:** Tell what you have learned about faith.

**Commit:** Tell how these faith experiences help you live your duty to God. Name one faith practice that you will continue to do in the future.

**Practice:** After doing these requirements, tell what you have learned about your beliefs.

## Reminders

Hand out parent information letter. Invite parents to attend the awards banquet in two weeks. Remind the boys that this will be a very special event where they will receive their badges and awards.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say "Ah-kay-la, we'll do our best!" or "We'll Be Loyal Scouts" (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

	<b>Tiger</b>	<b>Wolf</b>	<b>Bear</b>	<b>Webelos</b>
Achievement/elective requirements	Your Religious Leaders 8	11a-d	1a, 1b (partial)	Sportsman 4; Webelos badge req. 8a-c

# Meeting 30

## Webelos-to-Scout Transition

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the other
- Posters of the Scout Oath and Scout Law, the Outdoor Code, the Scout motto, and the Scout slogan on pages 301-304

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*



#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*



#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



#### Ask

- What is a promise? (*Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.*)
- What does it mean to “do your best?” (*Try as hard as you can.*)

#### Discussion

**Next year all of our Bear Scouts will be Webelos and all of our first-year Webelos boys will become second-year Webelos. We are going to take a few minutes to talk about some things that all Webelos should know.**

#### What does WEBELOS mean?

*We'll Be Loyal Scouts.*

*(Long ago it stood for Wolf, Bear, and Lion Scouts, but “Lions” are no longer part of the Cub Scout program.)*

### What does the Webelos Badge stand for?

The Webelos badge has a Webelos Emblem on it, which contains a blue W for Webelos.



### What type of uniform does a Webelo wear?

Webelos Scouts may wear either the blue uniform they wore as Cub Scouts, or the tan shirt and olive green pants they will wear as Boy Scouts. You and your parents can decide which to wear.

With either uniform the Webelos Scouts can wear the Webelos cap, Webelos neckerchief, Webelos neckerchief slide, and Webelos colors (ribbons of gold, green, and red worn on the right sleeve).

### When do you wear your uniform?

To all meetings, campouts, or other activities, service projects, and during Scouting Anniversary Week in February.

### When should you not wear your uniform?

When you are involved in any distinctly political activity, appearing on stage professionally, or when you are participating in demonstrations not authorized by the Boy Scouts of America.

## Discussion

Next year our second-year Webelos, and maybe some of you who are turning 11 years old, will be moving on to Boy Scouts. We are going to take a few minutes to learn about the Boy Scout program.

In Boy Scouts there are seven ranks (patches) to earn instead of five like in Cub Scouts (Bobcat, Tiger, Wolf, Bear, Webelos). The highest rank in Boy Scouts is Eagle Scout and not very many boys make it that far. Boy Scouts also earn things called merit badges, kind of like how Webelos earn separate pins. Instead of being in a pack, like we are, Boy Scouts are members of troops.

## Activity: Learn the Boy Scout Sign, Salute, and Handshake

### Boy Scout Sign

Make the Scout sign by covering the nail of the little finger of your right hand with your right thumb, then raising your right arm with your elbow at a right angle and holding the three middle fingers of your hand upward.



### Boy Scout Salute

Form the Scout sign with your right hand, then finish the salute by bringing that hand up, palm down, until your forefinger touches the brim of your hat or the tip of your right eyebrow. The Scout salute is a form of greeting that also shows respect. Use it to salute the flag of the United States of America. You may also salute other Scouts and Scout leaders.



### Boy Scout Handshake

The Scout handshake is made with the left hand as a token of friendship and to show that you are a Scout.



## Utilize your Scout Posters to practice the Scout Oath, Scout Law, and Outdoor Code.

### Scout Oath

*On my honor I will do my best to do my duty to God  
And my country and to obey the Scout Law; to help  
Other people at all times; to keep myself physically  
strong, mentally awake, and morally straight.*

## **Scout Law**

A Scout is trustworthy, loyal, helpful, friendly, courteous, kind, obedient, cheerful, thrifty, brave, clean, and reverent.

### **Explain Meanings**

**Trustworthy**—A Scout tells the truth. He is honest, and he keeps his promises. People can depend on him.

**Loyal**—A Scout is true to his family, friends, Scout leaders, school, and nation.

**Helpful**—A Scout cares about other people. He willingly volunteers to help others without expecting payment or reward.

**Friendly**—A Scout is a friend to all. He is a brother to other Scouts. He offers his friendship to people of all races and nations, and respects them even if their beliefs and customs are different from his own.

**Courteous**—A Scout is polite to everyone regardless of age or position. He knows that using good manners makes it easier for people to get along.

**Kind**—A Scout knows there is strength in being gentle. He treats others as he wants to be treated. Without good reason, he does not harm or kill any living thing.

**Obedient**—A Scout follows the rules of his family, school, and troop. He obeys the laws of his community and country. If he thinks the rules and laws are unfair, he tries to have them changed in an orderly manner rather than disobeying them.

**Cheerful**—A Scout looks for the bright side of life. He cheerfully does tasks that come his way. He tries to make others happy.

**Thrifty**—A Scout works to pay his way and to help others. He saves for the future. He protects and conserves natural resources. He carefully uses time and property.

**Brave**—A Scout can face danger although he is afraid. He has the courage to stand for what he thinks is right even if others laugh at him or threaten him.

**Clean**—A Scout keeps his body and mind fit. He chooses the company of those who live by high standards. He helps keep his home and community clean.

**Reverent**—A Scout is reverent toward God. He is faithful to his religious duties. He respects the beliefs of others.

### **Outdoor Code**

*As an American, I will do my best to—*

*Be clean in my outdoor manners*

*Be careful with fire*

*Be considerate in the outdoors*

*Be conservation-minded.*

## **Practice the Scout Motto and Slogan.**

### **Scout Motto**

*Be Prepared.*

Someone once asked Robert Baden-Powell (founder of Boy Scouts), “Be prepared for what?” and he replied, “Why, for any old thing.” Be Prepared means you are always ready to do your duty and to face danger, if necessary, and to help others.

**Scout Slogan**

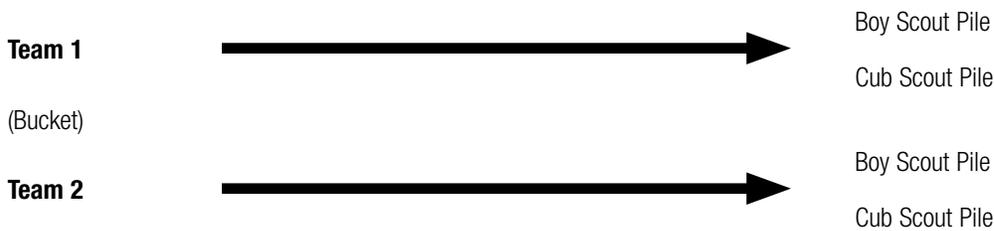
*Do a Good Turn Daily.*

This doesn't mean you're supposed to do one Good Turn and then stop. It means you do at least one Good Turn a day. It means looking for chances to help and then helping quietly without boasting about it. A Good Turn is an extra act of kindness, or something you go out of your way to do.

**Activity: Cub Scout or Boy Scout Relay**

**Materials:** Note cards with Cub Scout/Boy Scout images and words

Divide the pack into two teams and have them stand in parallel lines. Place a bucket or container in between the two teams and fill it with the note cards. Place two cards that say "Boy Scout Pile" and "Cub Scout Pile" about six feet in front of each team. At "Go," the first person from each team must pull out a random card, decide if the text or image represents something from Boy Scouts or Cub Scouts, then place it in the correct pile and go to the end of their line. Once the first person returns from placing his card the second person may begin. (See diagram for clarification)



When all cards have been distributed the game is over. Each card placed in the correct spot counts as one point. Tally up the points and see which team is the winner. Make sure to discuss why the cards that were put in the wrong piles didn't belong there.

**Answers**

**Cub Scout Pile**

*Akela: pronounced "Ah-Kay-La"*

*The Meaning of **W**e**B**e**L**o**S**:*

**We'll Be Loyal Scouts**

**Law of the Pack**

*The Cub Scout follows Akela.*

*The Cub Scout helps the pack go.*

*The pack helps the Cub Scout grow.*

*The Cub Scout gives goodwill.*

**1<sup>st</sup>-5<sup>th</sup> grade**



## Boy Scout Pile

### Outdoor Code

*As an American, I will do my best to—*

*Be clean in my outdoor manners*

*Be careful with fire*

*Be considerate in the outdoors*

*Be conservation-minded.*

*A Scout is trustworthy, loyal, helpful, friendly,  
courteous, kind, obedient, cheerful, thrifty,  
brave, clean, and reverent.*

Troop

*Do a Good Turn Daily*

*Be Prepared*

At least 11 years old

**\*For a further challenge you can pull out each of the cards depicting a Cub/Boy Scout Rank and have the boys try to put them in order:**

*Bobcat, Tiger, Wolf, Bear, Webelos, Scout, Tenderfoot, Second Class, First Class, Star, Life, Eagle Scout*



## Reminders:

Hand out parent information letter. Remind Scouts of any materials they need to review or bring to the next lesson.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say "Ah-kay-la, we'll do our best!" or "We'll Be Loyal Scouts" (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

Bobcat	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Webelos
1, 3, 4, 7	Introduction to Boy Scouts	Introduction to Boy Scouts	Introduction to Boy Scouts	Cit. 5, Webelos 3, 4, 7a-c

# Meeting 31

## Awards Banquet

The awards banquet can be a potluck dinner or a picnic. Make certain the parents and boys know that the boys will receive their badges and awards. Invite community leaders and those who have helped the pack this year so those people can be recognized and thanked.

### Preparation and Materials Needed

- American flag, den flag, flag stands
- Index cards with the Cub Scout Promise printed on one side and the Pledge of Allegiance printed on the reverse side
- Food, beverages, plates, napkins, etc., for banquet. Badges and awards for each boy. Certificates for those who have helped the pack this year
- Certificates for recognizing the people who have helped the pack this year.
- Progress Toward Ranks (sample script for award ceremony), page 188

### Opening/Flag Ceremony

#### Pledge of Allegiance

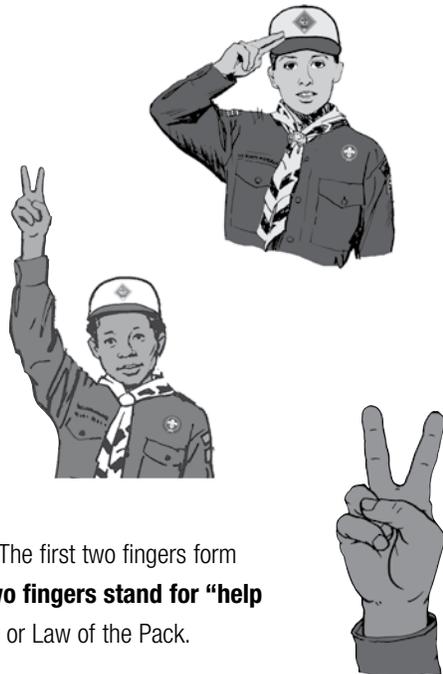
*I pledge allegiance to the flag  
Of the United States of America  
And to the republic for which it stands  
One nation under God, indivisible  
With liberty and justice for all.*

#### Cub Scout Promise

*I, (say your name), promise to do my best  
To do my duty to God and my country,  
To help other people, and  
To obey the Law of the Pack.*

#### Cub Scout Sign

Have the Scouts make the Cub Scout sign with the right hand. The first two fingers form a “V” shape. The right arm is held straight up in the air. **The two fingers stand for “help others” and “obey.”** Make this sign when saying the Promise or Law of the Pack.



## Ask

What is a promise? (Keep your word. Do what you say you will do.)

What does it mean to “do your best”? (Try as hard as you can.)

WEBELOS (WEE-buh-lows). Webelos Scouts are fourth- and fifth-grade Scouts. It comes from the first few letters of these words: **WE**’ll **BE LO**yal **S**couts.

## Advancement

Presentation of badges and awards earned. Presentation of certificates to those who helped the pack this year. (See pages 188–190.)

## Reminders

Tell parents about any summer activities planned. Hand out day camp registration forms.

## Closing: The Living Circle

Form the Living Circle by standing in a close circle, facing inward. Ask everyone to turn slightly to the right in the circle and extend his or her left hand into the center, palm downward and left thumb pointing to the right. Have each person grab the extended thumb of the person to his or her left, thus making a living circle.

Participants should then hold their right hands high above their heads in the Cub Scout sign. Everyone can pump the left hands up and down and say “Ah-kay-la, we’ll do our best!” or “We’ll Be Loyal Scouts” (as you see sports teams break in a huddle).



## Cleanup

All Scouts and adults should participate in the cleanup process.

## Achievement and Electives

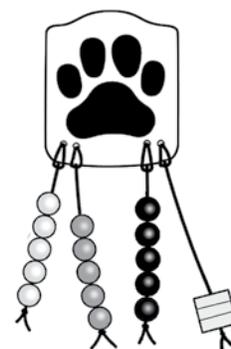
	Tiger	Wolf	Bear	Webelos
Achievement/elective requirements				Awards banquet

# Progress Toward Rank Awards

## Tigers:

Tiger Cubs (first graders) should receive a Tiger Cub Immediate Recognition emblem to wear on the right pocket of their uniform. Throughout the school year there are five achievements in Tiger Cubs and each achievement has three parts. A Tiger receives a totem bead as he completes each part. Today Tigers who participated on the following weeks will receive a bead for that achievement:

- Week 17—1 Orange 2 White
- Week 18—1 Black
- Week 23—1 Black
- Week 25—1 Orange 1 White 1 Black



## Wolves:

Wolf Cubs (second graders) should receive a Progress Toward Ranks emblem to wear on the right pocket of their uniform shirt. There are 12 achievements in the Wolf Cub program. When a Wolf completes any three achievements, he receives a yellow totem bead. Today Wolf Cubs who participated in the following weeks will receive a yellow totem bead for those three achievements:

- Weeks 13, 19, and 20—1 Yellow
- Weeks 23, 26, 29—1 Yellow



## Bears:

Bear Cubs (third graders) should receive a Progress Toward Ranks emblem to wear on the right pocket of their uniform shirt. Bears are required to complete 12 out of 24 available achievements. When a Bear completes any three achievements, he earns a red totem bead. Today Bear Cubs who participated in the following weeks will receive a bead for those three achievements:

- Weeks 11, 12, 13, 14, and 15—1 Red
- Weeks 1, 17, 19, 20, 21, 23, 24—1 Red
- Weeks 5, 17, 8, 26, 27, 28—1 Red



## Webelos Activity Pin Ceremony (if no one qualifies, skip this portion)

**To qualify:** Athlete (fourth and fifth graders who participated in weeks 5, 6, 7, 11, 12), Craftsman (fourth and fifth graders who participated in weeks 13, 14, 15), Outdoorsman (fourth and fifth graders who participated in weeks 17, 19), Citizenship (fourth and fifth graders who participated in weeks 4, 20 + Home), Fitness (fourth and fifth graders who participated in weeks 17, 18, 19, 21 + Home), Readyman (fourth and fifth graders who participated in weeks 23), Sportsman (fourth and fifth graders who participated in weeks 5, 17, 27, 28)

Today we also have the privilege of recognizing Webelos Scouts that have earned an activity pin. We have \_\_\_\_\_ Webelos Scouts who have earned their \_\_\_\_\_ pins. Would Webelos Scouts (names) and their parents please come forward?

(Name of first scout), I have shown that you have earned the \_\_\_\_\_ pin. Would you like to share one thing that you did to earn this pin? I would like to give this to your parents and ask that they pin it on your Webelos colors on your right sleeve.

## **Belt Loop Presentation (if no one qualifies, skip this portion)**

**To qualify:** Any Cub Scout who participated week 22 qualifies for the **Physical Fitness belt loop**

To qualify: Any Cub Scout who participated week 26 qualifies for the **Marbles belt loop**

To qualify: Any Cub Scout who participated week 27 qualifies for the **Soccer belt loop**

To qualify: Any Cub Scout who participated week 28 qualifies for the **Kickball belt loop**

Today we also have the privilege of recognizing Scouts that have gone above and beyond expectations and worked at home on belt loop requirements. We have \_\_\_\_\_ Scouts who have earned their \_\_\_\_\_ belt loop(s). Would Scouts (names) and their parents please come forward?

(Name of first Scout), I have shown that you have earned the \_\_\_\_\_ belt loop. Would you like to share one thing that you did to earn this belt loop?

### **Perfect Attendance Certificates (optional)**

These are certificates are for boys who have attended every meeting from your first meeting up until the awards ceremony.

Attending meetings is very important for advancing in Cub Scouts. Currently we have \_\_\_\_\_ Scouts that have attended every single meeting we have had since the start of the school year. Would \_\_\_\_\_ (names) please come forward and receive your certificate?

### **Uniform Certificates (optional)**

These are for boys who consistently remember to wear their uniforms to meetings.

Uniforms are not mandatory, but they are encouraged. Wearing your uniform to Scout meetings shows that you are responsible and proud to be a Scout. Sir Robert Baden-Powell once said, "The uniform makes for brotherhood, since when universally adopted it covers up all differences of class and country." Currently we have \_\_\_\_\_ Scouts who consistently remember to wear their uniform. Would \_\_\_\_\_ (names) please come forward and receive your certificate?

Thanks to the parents and guests for coming today.

## Bobcat Presentation (if no one qualifies, skip this portion)

**To qualify:** Any Cub Scout who has attended at least two meetings and has gone over the *Youth Protection Parent's Guide* with their parents/guardians. Check your pack's advancement records to find out which boys have not yet earned this rank.

As I call your name, please come forward with your parents.

Scouts, with the help of your parents, you have passed the first test of Cub Scouting. You have attained the rank of Bobcat. I will now ask your parents to assist in the ceremony that recognizes your accomplishment.

The blue is from the sky. The blue paw print of the Bobcat on your forehead is the spirit of the bobcat and is to remind you to DO YOUR BEST on the Cub Scout trail.

The yellow is from the sun. The yellow marks under your eyes will help you see the light of the Cub Scout Trail and will symbolize the bright spirit of Cub Scouting.

The white on your nose is for purity and is to help you know right from wrong as you go along the Cub Scout Trail.

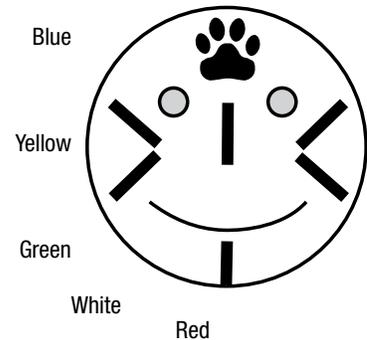
The red mark on your chin is for courage to always speak the truth.

Finally, the green mark on your cheek symbolizes the spirit of nature to guide the Cub Scout in living in harmony with the great outdoors.

Remember your marks of this evening, Bobcats. Have fun along the Cub Scout Trail. Parents, will you present this Bobcat badge to your son making him an official Cub Scout? This privilege will be yours for every badge he earns.

Will all the parents in the audience please stand and join these new Cub Scout parents in the parent's participation promise by repeating after me:

*We, the parents of a Cub Scout,  
Promise to assist our son  
In earning his Cub Scout badges.  
We will be faithful in our attendance at meetings  
And assist in every way possible  
As we assist our son to do his best.*



# Organization, Roles, Ranks, and Advancement

Chartered whats?

Who are all these people, and what do they do?

Tigers and Wolves and Bears? Oh, my!

Webelos?

So many patches!

This section will help take the question marks out of the structure, ranks, and advancement program of Cub Scouting. You will learn:

- The administrative and program organization of Cub Scouting
- Who the major players are
- How Cub Scout rank advancement works
- The importance of the Webelos Scout program to Boy Scout transition
- Unit, boy, and leader awards

## How Cub Scouting Is Organized

It has been said that it takes a village to raise a child. In Cub Scouting, it also takes an organization—or, rather, several organizations and millions of volunteers working together to achieve Cub Scouting’s purpose.

There are two related organizations that support the Boy Scouts of America’s mission. One focuses on program development and administration. The second is related to supporting the boys and the volunteers who work with them.

### Program Development and Administration Organization

Certain parts of the BSA organization are focused on defining the Scouting program, making sure the volunteers presenting the program are properly supported, and raising the money necessary to run the program. The National Council, local councils, and districts serve these functions.

### The Boy Scouts of America

Headquartered in Irving, Texas, the Boy Scouts of America is a national, nonprofit organization that operates under a federal charter to “promote, through organization and cooperation with other agencies, the ability of boys to do things for themselves and others, to train them in Scoutcraft, and to teach them patriotism, courage, self-reliance, and kindred virtues.”

At the national level, the BSA develops programs like Cub Scouting, publishes such resources as the *Cub Scout Leader Book* and *Scouting* and *Boys’ Life* magazines, develops leader training, and makes available for purchase uniforms and insignia, equipment, and other program materials.

### The Council and District

The Boy Scouts of America charters approximately 300 local councils, which oversee the Scouting program in specific geographic areas. Depending on population, a council might take in a single city, several counties, or a large part of several states.

The local council is the administrative body for all Scouting units (Cub Scout packs, Boy Scout troops, Varsity Scout teams, Venturing crews, and Sea Scout ships) in its territory. It provides unit service, membership support, leader training, and activities like Cub Scout day camps and Scouting shows. The council is a voluntary association of citizens who function with guidance from a group of professional Scouters led by the Scout executive.

### **Council Relationships**

The council does not give service directly to individual boys but rather offers a program to community organizations that operate Scouting units. Using the Scouting program, these community organizations can provide Scouting directly to individuals.

#### **The council helps the pack by**

- Providing a district executive (a professional Scouter) to see that packs get the advice and help they need regarding pack operation
- Making council facilities and program aids available
- Providing, through the local council service center, uniforms, equipment, literature, and other materials that packs can purchase
- Raising funds for the operation of the council's Scouting program
- Keeping records of training of pack leadership and advancement of pack membership
- Working with the chartered organization to offer Scouting to the greatest possible number of youth and families
- Providing council training opportunities and awards and recognition for adult leaders
- Providing large council activities to enhance the pack program, such as Scouting shows, Cub Scout day camp, and Cub Scout resident camp
- Being a direct communications link between packs and the national office

#### **The pack helps the council by**

- Assisting with the recruitment of boys to increase membership
- Conducting the pack charter renewal every year in a timely manner
- Helping with the council's fund-raising campaigns, such as Friends of Scouting
- Participating in council activities and training events
- Participating in service projects sponsored by the council, such as Scouting for Food

### **Volunteer and Professional Relationships**

Scouting's special partnership between volunteers and professionals is the core of its success. When this partnership thrives, Scouting thrives.

The practice of maintaining Scouting as a volunteer movement finds full expression in the organization and operation of the local council. Scouting prospers in proportion to the team effort between professional Scouters and volunteers in terms of the stature, vision, and enthusiasm to plan and carry out the local Scouting program.

At the same time, the Scout executive and other professional Scouters provide the administrative guidance that shapes the thinking and efforts of many volunteers into a coordinated, efficient endeavor designed to reap the greatest dividends from the volunteers' investment of time and effort.

Neither the volunteer nor the professional has a monopoly on wisdom, judgment, or experience. When the two work together, the combination is a winning team.

#### **The professional helps Scouting by**

- Devoting themselves full time to the Scouting program
- Recruiting, training, and guiding capable and dedicated volunteers to carry out various programs
- Advising volunteer officers and committees
- Staying current with Scouting's policies and ensuring that volunteers follow BSA guidelines
- Ensuring that community groups and chartered organizations have good relationships
- Serving as the liaison between the local council and the national office

#### **The volunteer helps Scouting by**

- Working with professionals to accomplish the goals of Cub Scouting
- Formulating and executing plans that promote Scouting
- Helping to determine membership goals, budgets, training programs, and other details
- Helping to recruit other volunteers
- Assisting with community relationships
- Delivering the program to the boys

Much of the council's work is done through districts, which are administrative units of the council. Depending on your council's size, it may include many districts or just a few. The district's work is carried out by a volunteer district committee and commissioner staff, both of which are supported by a professional Scouter called a district executive.

### **District Relationships**

Each district contains several units, many of which are Cub Scout packs.

#### **The district helps the pack by**

- Providing a unit commissioner to be a friend to the pack
- Providing assistance with the annual charter renewal process
- Providing training opportunities for den and pack leaders, including position-specific training, Youth Protection training (required), monthly roundtable, and other supplemental training opportunities
- Maintaining training records of the pack leadership and boys' advancement records
- Providing information on and help with membership and recruiting programs
- Providing information on council activities and programs
- Informing packs of new resources, program materials, and BSA policies

---

Council and district professionals and volunteers support the administrative, training, and fundraising needs of Cub Scouting.

---

### **The pack helps the district by**

- Striving to reach membership goals through an effective recruiting program
- Participating in district activities
- Providing a year-round quality program for Cub Scout families
- Taking part in training courses, including the monthly roundtable

Pack leaders should establish a good relationship with the district executive. Part of this individual's role is to help packs and leaders succeed.

One of the district's most important functions is unit service. The commissioner staff is made up of experienced Scouting volunteers whose role is to support units like yours.

### **Boy and Volunteer Support**

The second, equally important part of the BSA is made up of organizations, individuals, and Scouting units focused on delivering the Scouting program to the boys and to training and supporting the volunteer leaders who oversee the program. This is the part of the BSA organization that actually delivers the Cub Scouting program to the boys we serve.

### **The Chartered Organization**

The council and district support the boys in the Cub Scouting program through the pack, but they don't run it. The responsibility of running units falls to the chartered organization, a local organization with interests similar to the BSA. This organization, which might be a religious organization, school-based parents' organization, service organization, or group of interested citizens, receives a charter from the BSA to use the Scouting program as part of its service to young people. Some chartered organizations operate a single Scouting unit, while others operate several, perhaps a Cub Scout pack, a Boy Scout troop, and a Venturing crew.

The chartered organization agrees to provide a suitable meeting place, adult leadership, and supervision for each of its units. Some provide financial support, but that's not required.

A member of the organization, the chartered organization representative, acts as a liaison between the organization and its Scouting units and serves as a voting member of the local council. The chartered organization representative is often someone who's been involved in Scouting in the past or who is responsible for all of the organization's youth programs.

### **The Cub Scout Pack**

The pack is the Scouting unit that conducts the Cub Scout program for the chartered organization. It is led by a pack committee, which oversees administrative functions, and a Cubmaster, who oversees program activities. The pack includes all the boys, leaders, and parents involved in Cub Scouting at the chartered organization.

Most packs meet once a month, usually in a room provided by the chartered organization, although summer meetings and activities are often held outdoors. The pack meeting is led by the Cubmaster with the help of other adults. It's the pinnacle of the month's activities and is attended by all boys and their parents and other family members.

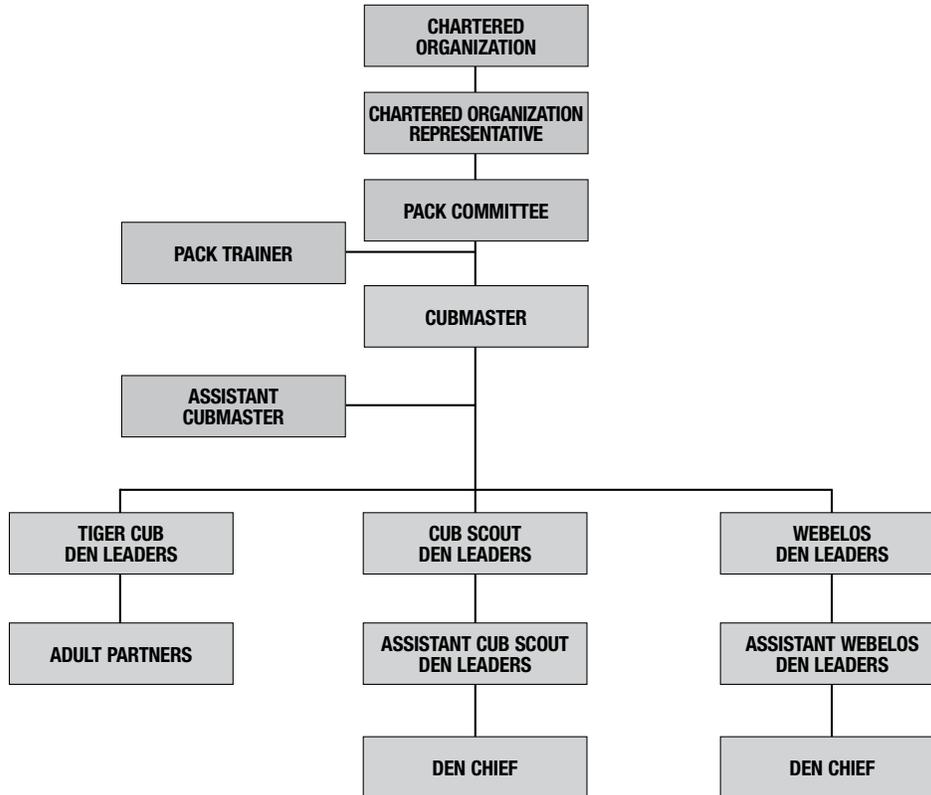
In addition to regular pack meetings, the pack may take field trips, go camping, and conduct service projects or money-earning activities. During the summer, the pack might conduct outdoor activities such as a swimming party, pack overnigher, family picnic, or sports tournament.

---

Chartered organization, den, and pack volunteers directly support the boys involved in Cub Scouting.

---

## Pack Organization Chart



### The Pack

The Cub Scout pack is combined by age groups. If you have enough leaders and boys for each den, you may divide them by age into dens.

- Tiger Cubs (first grade, or 7 years old)
- Wolf Cub Scouts (second grade, or 8 years old)
- Bear Cub Scouts (third grade, or 9 years old)
- Webelos Scouts (fourth and fifth grades, or 10 years old)

Most packs have a den for each grade level, while some have more than one—two Wolf dens, for example. Smaller packs may combine fourth- and fifth-graders into a single Webelos Scout den, while larger packs might have separate first- and second-year Webelos Scout dens.

Dens typically consist of six to eight boys. The size and structure lets boys build relationships with each other and with leaders. It gives boys leadership opportunities and the chance to do activities that would be difficult with a larger group or in a den with only one boy.

**Tiger Cubs** do family activities with their adult partners, who may be parents or other adults. Tiger Cub-age boys join Cub Scouting together with their adult partners, and they do Cub Scouting activities together, too. Pack meeting activities include working on the activities necessary to achieve the Tiger Cub rank, games, skits, etc. At the end of the school year, usually in May or June, Tiger Cubs graduate and become part of a Wolf Cub Scouts.

---

Each time a boy moves up a level, his uniform changes slightly. For more information, see the Uniforms and Insignia chapter.

---

---

*Ceremonies for Dens and Packs*, No. 33212, is full of ideas for appropriate and meaningful ceremonies.

---

**Wolf Cub Scouts** and **Bear Cub Scouts** attend meetings that are planned and run by an adult leader, with the help of an assistant leader and often a den chief (a Boy Scout). Work on advancement happens in the meetings, along with games, skits, and other activities. When Bear Cub Scouts have completed the third grade, they may become Webelos Scouts.

**Webelos Scouts** work on activity badges in one of 20 different interest areas at meetings. Meetings also include games, sports, stunts, and preparation for the den's part in the pack meeting. One of the purposes of the Webelos program is to prepare boys for Boy Scouting and to help them graduate into a Boy Scout troop, so Webelos Scouts have opportunities for overnight campouts and joint activities with Boy Scout troops.

## **Pack Relationships**

Open communication and warm relationships are important to the successful operation of any pack. In addition to the leaders' relationships with the boys and their families, the pack maintains many relationships with other important groups.

## **Chartered Organization Relationships**

The chartered organization representative, as liaison between the pack and chartered organization, helps to bring the two groups together and establish and maintain a good relationship. Maintaining the relationship is the responsibility of members of the organization as well as all pack leaders.

### **The chartered organization helps the pack by**

- Providing the Scouting program as an integral part of its program for youth and families
- Ensuring that the Scouting program is conducted according to the policies and regulations of the organization and the Boy Scouts of America
- Selecting a chartered organization representative to serve as liaison with the pack
- Appointing a pack committee
- Providing adequate and safe facilities for the monthly pack meeting
- Providing opportunities for boys to recognize responsibility to God, to country, to other people, and to self
- Cooperating with the council in fund-raising through Friends of Scouting and other fundraising initiatives so the Scouting program can operate

### **The pack helps the chartered organization by**

- Being responsible for the sound operation of the pack
- Showing interest in and rendering service to the chartered organization
- Keeping the chartered organization informed of the pack's accomplishments through an annual report from the pack committee and regular reports on pack activities given by the chartered organization representative
- Inviting members of the chartered organization to participate in pack activities
- Keeping the chartered organization representative informed of pack needs that should be brought to the attention of the district or council
- Seeing that the chartered organization receives recognition for operating the pack

If these things are not happening between your chartered organization and pack, then a closer relationship needs to be developed. Ask for help from the unit commissioner and chartered organization representative.

## **BSA Policy: Religious Principles**

In its Charter and Bylaws, the BSA maintains that no member can grow into the best kind of citizen without recognizing an obligation to God. No matter what the religious faith of a member might be, this fundamental need of good citizenship must be kept before the member. Although the BSA recognizes the religious element in the training of a member, it is absolutely nonsectarian in its attitude toward that religious training.

The BSA does not define what constitutes a belief in God or the practice of religion.

The BSA does not require membership in a religious organization or association in order to join Scouting but strongly encourages membership and participation in the religious program and activities of a church, synagogue, or other religious association.

The BSA respects the convictions of those who exercise their constitutional freedom to practice religion as individuals without formal membership in religious organizations.

When a Scouting unit is associated with a church or other distinctly religious organization, no members of other denominations or faiths shall be required, because of membership in the unit, to take part in or observe a religious ceremony distinctly unique to that organization or church. Only people willing to subscribe to these declarations of principles shall be entitled to certificates of leadership in carrying out the Scouting program.

---

The BSA believes the best model of citizenship includes recognizing an obligation to God, but it is nonsectarian in its attitude toward religions.

---

## **Scouting and Religious Organizations**

More than half of all Scouting units are operated by religious organizations. Through the annual charter, these organizations are able to use the Scouting program in conjunction with their other programs for youth. The BSA is dedicated to serving and contributing to the quality of the Scouting programs of these organizations, but it does not endorse the belief structure of any particular religious organization.

Scouting supports the spiritual view of life that underlies the teaching of all denominations and faiths. Any boy or leader who would be a member must profess a belief in God and promise to do his or her best to fulfill the spiritual ideals of Scouting.

Scouting encourages boys and leaders, according to their own convictions, to participate in the program of their church, synagogue, or religious organization. Scouts are expected to fulfill their religious obligations and respect the beliefs of others.

Scouting helps boys put into practice some of the basic truths their families and religious leaders teach them. They learn by experience to give, to share, to help others, to assume responsibility, and to understand the values of personal integrity.

## **Commissioner Relationships**

The unit commissioner is a volunteer from the district whose main responsibility is to give service to the pack. He or she is not involved in administration or pack planning but is ready and willing to help when asked. Whenever the commissioner spots signs of trouble in your pack, he or she will help you solve your problems and will act as your constant quality control arm.

### **The unit commissioner helps the pack by**

- Being a friend who helps the pack to be successful
- Helping to solve problems and offering suggestions
- Working with the pack committee and leaders of the chartered organization to maintain a close relationship



- Helping to establish and maintain a good pack-troop relationship
- Assisting at pack meetings with uniform inspections and other pack activities
- Assisting with the pack's annual charter renewal
- Helping the pack earn the Centennial Quality Unit Award
- Providing practical support, such as people, equipment, and materials
- Visiting pack leaders' meetings when invited, and helping however possible
- Encouraging the pack to participate in district/council activities, such as Scoutorama, council popcorn sales, etc.

**The pack helps the unit commissioner by**

- Asking for help before a problem becomes too large to manage effectively
- Inviting the commissioner to pack meetings and activities and, occasionally, to pack leaders' meetings
- Inviting the commissioner to help with the pack's annual membership inventory and uniform inspection

Pack leaders should get to know the unit commissioner well, and they should feel comfortable asking for help. Leaders should not look only for praise of the pack's efficiency but should listen to the commissioner for the helpful observations that can strengthen the pack program.

If your pack does not have a unit commissioner, tell your district executive, district commissioner, or district chair that you need one and would welcome this help.

**Boy Scout Troop Relationships**

Many chartered organizations charter both Cub Scout packs and Boy Scout troops, so the relationship between the units can be very natural, promoting crossover from Cub Scouting to Boy Scouting. While this is not always the case, troops can always help support packs, and packs can always help troops thrive.

**The troop helps the pack by**

- Providing qualified den chiefs
- Helping to plan and conduct joint pack-troop or Webelos Scout den–troop activities
- Assisting with leadership for Webelos Scout campouts and den activities, including pack graduation ceremonies
- Providing an assistant Scoutmaster who acts as liaison between the troop and the pack and who meets regularly with the Webelos Scout den leader
- Conducting a parent orientation conference for Webelos Scouts and parents in the fall of each year

**The pack helps the troop by**

- Graduating Webelos Scouts into the troop
- Maintaining advancement standards so graduating Webelos Scouts are knowledgeable of Boy Scout requirements
- Inviting the Scoutmaster to attend a Webelos den meeting to get acquainted with the boys
- Inviting the Scoutmaster and the troop's youth leaders to take part in pack graduation ceremonies
- Providing a good experience and training for families so they will be interested in becoming involved in troop activities or leadership positions in the troop

A good working relationship between the pack and the troop is vital to the graduation of Webelos Scouts into the troop. A unit commissioner can also help establish a good pack-troop relationship.

## The Tiger Cub, Cub Scouting, and Webelos Scouting Programs

Tiger Cub, Wolf, Bear, and Webelos Scout dens share many features in common, but each has unique characteristics.

### Who Can Join?

**Tiger Cubs** is for boys who are in the first grade and/or are age 7 and their adult partners. The basic element of Tiger Cubs is the Tiger Cub–adult partner team. The adult may be a parent, brother, sister, aunt, uncle, or even a neighbor, provided that he or she is at least 18 years old, cares about the boy, and is strongly committed to his well-being. The boy and his adult partner join Tiger Cubs together and do all activities together.

**Wolf Cub Scouts** are boys who are in the second grade (or who are 8 years old), while **Bear Cub Scouts** are in the third grade (or 9 years old). The programs have similar structures but focus on different age-appropriate activities. In each case, parents and other adult partners continue to support the boy. Their den meeting attendance is encouraged but not required.

**Webelos Scouts** are boys who have completed third grade (or who are 10 years old). While part of Cub Scouting, the program for the Webelos Scout den is different from that of the Wolf and Bear Cub Scouts. It lasts for two years, includes more camping activities, and focuses on preparing the boys to become Boy Scouts. Instead of being built around achievements, the advancement plan is based on a series of 20 Webelos Scout activity badges.

---

#### **Tiger Cubs—**

boys who are in first grade and/or age 7

#### **Wolf Cub Scouts—**

boys who are in second grade or age 8

#### **Bear Cub Scouts—**

boys who are in third grade or age 9

#### **Webelos Scouts—**

boys who have completed third grade or are age 10

---

### BSA Policy: Unit Membership

A Scouting unit has the authority to determine its own youth membership on the basis of considerations such as group size or youth behavior as long as it is faithful to Scouting's membership philosophy set forth below:

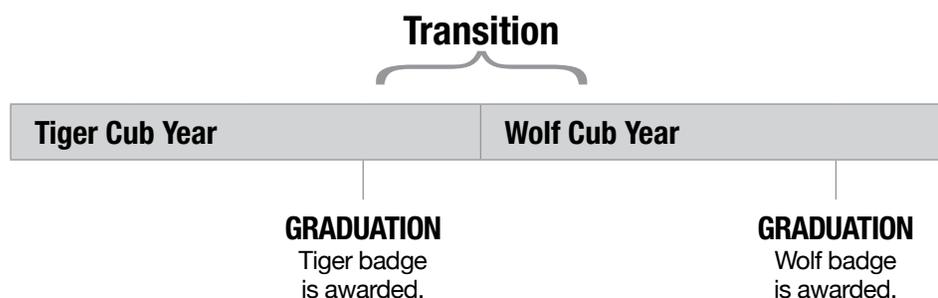
Scouting welcomes all boys and young people regardless of race or ethnic background who are willing to accept Scouting's values and meet other requirements of membership.

Young people of all religious backgrounds are welcomed in Scouting, some participating in units for youth of a particular religious faith and the greater majority participating in units open to members of various religious backgrounds. (See Article XI, section 3, clause 8, of the Rules and Regulations of the Boy Scouts of America.)

## Transitions and Graduations

### Transitions

At the end of each school year (or when he reaches the required age), a boy is eligible to move up to the next level of Cub Scouting. This movement from one den level to the next is referred to as "transition." Transition is different from the time when a boy is awarded a badge of rank, which is sometimes called "graduation." In many packs, awarding badges of rank happens in February at the blue and gold banquet, while transition happens at the end of the school year. The cycle is demonstrated here.



To ensure that each boy's transition is smooth and that he moves directly from one rank to the next (or from the Webelos Scouts to Boy Scouts) without any problems, boys do not need to fill out new applications except when moving into Boy Scouting. Tiger Cub adult partners who wish to become registered leaders must complete an Adult Application, No. 524-501, and pay the appropriate adult fee.

Mark each transition with a meaningful ceremony during a pack meeting. The new pack leader or Boy Scout leader could welcome the boys with either their new neckerchiefs or new handbooks. The other Cub Scouts might even offer up a congratulatory cheer. For graduation into Boy Scouting, the ceremony should be especially impressive and memorable; it might involve candles and ceremonial boards, the crossing of a bridge, or perhaps an outdoor campfire.

## **Graduations**

The graduation ceremony is often held in February at the pack's blue and gold banquet. The pack should extend invitations to Scoutmasters of troops that will be receiving Webelos Scouts, as well as several youth leaders (Boy Scouts), especially the Webelos den chief who has worked with the Webelos Scouts.

If the Arrow of Light Award ceremony is also taking place at the blue and gold banquet, hold it early in the program. The Arrow of Light is the highest award a Cub Scout can earn and should have a meaningful ceremony of its own.

For more information on ceremonies, see Ceremonies for Dens and Packs.

## **Webelos-to-Scout Transition**

Like all good relationships, this one takes time to develop. That's why the Webelos-to-Scout transition begins at the start of a boy's fourth-grade year and continues until he's firmly established in a Boy Scout troop at the end of his fifth-grade year. Further, these transitional steps are part of a Webelos Scout's advancement requirements. (See the *Webelos Handbook*.)

If the pack's chartered organization also charters a troop, the transition from pack to troop may feel seamless, but don't become complacent. Unless the leadership of the boys' pack and the troop(s) they are transitioning to are focused on making the transition special and inviting, boys can lose focus and end up not joining the troop. Also, keep in mind that boys may choose to join different troops than the one at your chartered organization.

A carefully planned Webelos-to-Scout transition program helps Webelos Scouts in several ways:

- It introduces them to Boy Scouting skills and future advancement experiences.
- It gives them the opportunity to see youth leadership at work in the troop and sense their own potential as youth leaders.
- It allows them to become more confident and enthusiastic about the patrol method.
- It gives them the desire for troop membership as the result of this gradual exposure to troop-oriented activities.
- It lets them make friends in the troop before becoming Boy Scouts.

The plan also benefits the adults involved:

- The Webelos Scout leader receives help from Boy Scout leaders on advancement activities and Webelos Scout overnight campouts. He or she also has the satisfaction of watching boys continue their Scouting journey.
- The Cubmaster has the assurance of stable Webelos Scout dens, more graduations, better ceremonies, easy access to den chiefs, and pack meetings that feature lively Webelos Scout dens with guests from the Boy Scout troop.

- The troop leaders gain new members who are excited about Boy Scouting, who have been trained in the Boy Scout joining requirements, and who have supportive families.

## **Moving Into Boy Scouting**

Many Webelos Scouts graduate together with their fellow Cub Scouts and form a new-Scout patrol in a troop. Others join Boy Scout troops individually. If a Webelos Scout has not earned the Arrow of Light Award, he may remain in the den until he turns 11 years old or completes the fifth grade.

To be a Boy Scout, a boy must fulfill one of these requirements:

- Have completed the fifth grade and be at least 10 years old.
- Be age 11.
- Have earned the Arrow of Light Award and be at least 10 years old.

## **Steps in Joining a Boy Scout Troop**

1. Parents or guardians of Webelos Scouts attend a parent orientation meeting sponsored by the troop at the beginning of the fourth- and fifth-grade years.
2. Webelos Scouts, with their parent or guardian, visit one or more troop meetings before they earn the Arrow of Light Award or complete fifth grade. Some Webelos Scouts visit several troops before they decide which one they want to join.
3. The Webelos Scout lets the Webelos den leader know which Boy Scout troop he wants to join.
4. The Webelos den leader notifies the Scoutmaster. The Scoutmaster or designated troop leader makes arrangements for a Scoutmaster conference with the Webelos Scout and his parents or guardians.
5. The Webelos Scout and his parents complete an Application for Youth Membership, No. 524-406, and submit it to the troop he wishes to join, along with the transfer fee.
6. When the Webelos Scout is ready to move his membership to the troop, the pack leadership conducts a graduation ceremony at the pack meeting. The parents or guardians, Scoutmaster, and troop youth leaders are invited to participate.

## **Pack Responsibilities**

- Develop a relationship with the leadership of a Boy Scout troop or troops in the community. Most troops should have either an assistant Scoutmaster or a committee member assigned to Webelos-to-Scout transition. Your unit commissioner can help put you in contact with troop leaders.
- Coordinate troop and pack activity calendars. Community events can be done together, and planning can help prevent conflicts in the use of equipment and facilities.
- Coordinate with troop leaders to secure den chiefs for each Webelos and Cub Scout den.
- Coordinate with troop leaders to plan and conduct Webelos Scout overnight activities.
- Plan visits to troop meetings. Never attend without calling the troop leaders in advance.
- Invite the Scoutmaster and troop youth leaders to special pack activities. This will help create familiarity and a level of comfort for the Webelos Scouts and their parents or guardians as they ease into the troop.
- Plan a meaningful graduation ceremony at the pack's blue and gold banquet where troop leaders (both Scouts and adults) welcome the Webelos Scouts into Boy Scouting.

---

## Becoming a Boy

### Scout Leader

Webelos den leaders who move into Boy Scouting should understand that, despite some similarities, the two programs are quite different. In particular, troop adults serve more as advisers to youth leaders than as direct leaders.

---

- If a troop doesn't exist in your neighborhood or community, discuss the possibility of organizing a troop with the pack's chartered organization representative. A graduating Webelos den can form the nucleus of a new troop.

### Leader Responsibilities to Webelos Scouts

- Develop a pack relationship with one or more Boy Scout troops. Troops should appoint a troop resource person who serves a liaison between the troop and the pack. The troop can help Webelos den leaders with special pack events, secure equipment for campouts plan the graduation ceremony with the pack leader and provide information about the troop calendar of events and summer plans.
- Ensure that Webelos Scouts have ample opportunities to complete requirements for the Webelos Scout badge and the Arrow of Light Award.
- Plan joint events with the troop by coordinating with the troop resource person.
- Along with the Scoutmaster or troop resource person, plan a meaningful graduation ceremony. This ceremony will probably take place at the pack's blue and gold banquet in February. It is the final highlight for Webelos Scouts and their entry into the adventures of Boy Scouting.
- Consider moving into the troop with the boys, either as an assistant Scoutmaster or a troop committee member. Doing so will give the new Scouts a familiar face at troop meetings.

### Milestones in the Webelos-to-Scout Transition

As mentioned earlier, the Webelos-to-Scout transition process extends throughout the two years of the Webelos Scout program. While adult leaders will have many interactions over that time, several milestones are especially important.

#### Pack-Troop Partnership

The first step is to develop a partnership with one or more troops. The unit commissioner or district executive should be able to provide a list of nearby troops, along with contact information.

Schedule a get-acquainted meeting with the Cubmaster and Scoutmaster as early as possible, perhaps during the summer before the pack begins meeting, to define responsibilities in the Webelos-to-Scout transition plan, discuss leadership needs, and make plans to recruit the necessary leaders. It's also a time to talk about opportunities for joint Webelos Scouts–Boy Scout troop activities.

Develop a plan for regular communication among key leaders in the Webelos-to-Scout transition plan to keep everyone informed of graduations, joint activities, needs, and opportunities.

Set up a tentative calendar of joint Webelos Scouts–Boy Scout troop activities. During the pack's annual program planning meeting, incorporate the joint activities into the annual plan.

#### Fourth-Grade Webelos Scout Parent Orientation

This orientation for Webelos Scouts and their parents or guardians should be held at the beginning of the Webelos Scouts' fourth-grade year. It is presented by the Webelos Scout den leader, the Scoutmaster, and the assistant Scoutmaster assigned to the boys' Webelos den. The troop leaders are introduced and future joint activities are announced.

The goal of the orientation is to let the boys and their parents know how Webelos Scouting is different from Cub Scouting, and how Webelos Scouting will prepare boys for the adventures of Boy Scouting. It sets the stage for a continuation of boys moving toward the Boy Scout troop.

## **Webelos Parent-Son Campout or Daytime Event**

The Scout troop should host a Webelos parent-son campout or daytime event in the spring for fourth-grade Webelos Scouts. The troop can best be of service by providing a few knowledgeable Scouts and leaders to give logistical and teaching support at the event.

This joint activity will build a level of comfort among the Webelos Scouts, their parents, and the Scouts and adults in the troop. When the time comes for boys to move into a Boy Scout troop, it won't be a leap into the unknown for them but instead an easy passage into a familiar and friendly situation.

## **Fifth-Grade Webelos Scout Parent Orientation**

A second orientation should be held in the fall of the fifth-grade year. This conference reinforces the den-troop partnership and provides further information to Webelos Scouts and their parents on upcoming troop programs, including summer camp, and preparation for graduation.

## **Webelos Scout–Boy Scout Troop Campout**

A joint fall campout between the fifth-grade Webelos and the troop will further strengthen the relationship among the Webelos Scouts, their parents, and the Boy Scouts and adult leaders in the troop. This one-night outing will help Webelos Scouts and their parents see what to expect in future camping experiences. The troop should cook and camp by patrol, using patrol skills and activities in which each Webelos Scout can participate.

## **A New-Scout Conference for Webelos Scouts**

The new-Scout conference for a Webelos Scout should be held a month or two before the boy receives his Arrow of Light Award. The conference is conducted by the Scoutmaster or the assistant Scoutmaster assigned to the new-Scout patrol. It should be informal and, following BSA Youth Protection policies, be in view of at least one other adult.

See the Youth Protection section of this book for more information on BSA Youth Protection policies.

This new-Scout conference is one of the requirements for earning the Arrow of Light Award. The Webelos Scout should be encouraged to set both short- and long-term goals for himself. A short-term goal might be to attain the rank of Tenderfoot; a long-term goal could be to serve as patrol leader.

The second part of the new-Scout conference should include the parents or guardian. This meeting gives family members an opportunity to ask questions and express any concerns about their son's future involvement in Scouting. They can also learn about ways they can be involved in the troop and continue to be partners in their son's Scouting success.

## **Discussion Topics for the New-Scout Conference**

- The meaning of the Scout Oath and Scout Law
- The Boy Scout advancement program
- Troop camping
- The patrol method
- Summer camp

---

At least one adult leader at a Webelos Scout campout or daytime event should have Outdoor Leader Skills for Webelos Leaders training.

---

---

**The BSA requires Youth Protection training for all registered leaders.**

For more information about BSA Youth Protection policies, go to [www.scouting.org/Training/YouthProtection.aspx](http://www.scouting.org/Training/YouthProtection.aspx).

---

## Joint Webelos Scout and Boy Scout Activities

It's a good idea to plan quarterly joint Webelos Scout den–Boy Scout troop activities. Here are some suggestions.

- The Webelos Scouts visit a troop court of honor.
- The troop and Webelos Scouts go on an overnight campout. (See the Cub Scout Camping chapter for more information.)
- The Scoutmaster and junior leaders join in a Webelos den meeting or activity.
- The Webelos Scouts and troop share an evening campfire.
- The Webelos Scouts and troop attend Scout Sunday or Sabbath services together in February.
- The pack and troop join in a community Good Turn or a Good Turn for the chartered organization.
- The Webelos Scouts takes a day hike with the troop.
- The Webelos Scouts and troop hold a field day.
- The troop leaders help during a Webelos den overnight campout.

## Advancement and Awards

Advancement is one of the methods used to achieve Scouting's aims—character development, citizenship training, and personal fitness. The advancement program is designed to help the Cub Scout achieve these aims and aid in his personal growth.

### What Is Advancement?

**Advancement is the process by which a boy progresses from badge to badge, learning new skills as he goes.** The Cub Scout advancement program is designed to encourage the natural interests of a boy. Each of the ranks and awards in Cub Scouting (Bobcat, Tiger Cub, Wolf Cub Scout, Bear Cub Scout, Webelos Scout, and Arrow of Light Award) has its own requirements. As a boy advances through the ranks, requirements get progressively more challenging, matching the increased skills and abilities of a boy as he grows older.

**Advancement gives boys a means of measuring their progress.** They learn skills based on a standard that Cub Scouting provides. Credit is given to the Tiger Cub or Cub Scout for each requirement when the adult partner (Tiger Cubs), den leader, and/or Webelos activity badge counselor is satisfied that the boy has done his best.

**Advancement provides a satisfying means of recognizing boys for their progress.** Boys have a ladder to climb, with recognition at each step. Presenting awards to boys in meaningful ceremonies to recognize their accomplishments is a principle of advancement.

**Advancement is not competition among boys.** Each Cub Scout is encouraged to advance steadily and purposefully, setting his own goals with guidance from his family and leaders. Measurement for satisfying requirements is “do your best,” and that level can be different for each boy.

## Goals of the Advancement Program

When implemented correctly, the advancement program will

- Help build a boy's self-esteem.
- Help build his self-reliance as he discovers that he is now old enough to assume certain responsibilities toward other people.
- Give a boy the positive recognition that he needs.
- Bring a boy and his family closer through the advancement activities that family members enjoy together.

## Internet Advancement

Internet Advancement (at <https://scoutnet.scouting.org/iadv/UI/home/default.aspx>) allows you to enter Cub Scouts' advancements and awards, and perform the following actions:

- Select members from your existing roster.
- Review, update, or add ranks and/or awards.
- Access an online Review Unit Roster feature and the Unit Advancement Summary.
- Print an Advancement Report with a Unit Awards Summary to assist in purchasing.



The Internet Advancement page at Scouting.org offers a variety of advancement resources.

To visit the site, go to <https://scoutnet.scouting.org/iadv/UI/home/default.aspx>, or scan this QR code with your smartphone.

Download a free QR reader for your smartphone at [scan.mobi](http://scan.mobi).

## The Leader

The leader has the following responsibilities related to advancement.

1. Stimulate interest in advancement by providing opportunities for boys to work on advancement requirements in meetings.
2. Help parents and adult partners understand the advancement plan and their role in promoting advancement. Make sure returning parents understand how the advancement plan changes at each age level.
3. Keep accurate records of requirements that boys complete. Promptly provide the pack leadership with the Tiger Cub Den Advancement Report or Den Advancement Report so boys can be recognized at the next pack meeting.
4. Notice boys who are not advancing and find out why. This could indicate a weakness in the den or pack program.
5. Provide reinforcement for and recognition of advancement at meetings. These can include advancement charts, den doodles, and immediate recognition items.
6. Make sure that impressive advancement ceremonies and graduation ceremonies are conducted at the pack meeting. For the Arrow of Light Award, involve the Scoutmaster and the troop's youth leaders.

## **The Cubmaster**

The Cubmaster has these responsibilities related to advancement.

1. Provide a quality year-round program full of action and fun that appeals to boys. See that den and pack activities are planned so that completing achievements and electives and earning activity badges is a natural outcome of the month of fun.
2. Provide advancement reinforcement at the pack meeting, such as colorful and exciting induction, advancement, and graduation ceremonies. Encourage displays of advancement charts and doodles at pack meetings.
3. Ensure that boys who have earned awards receive them at the next pack meeting. Don't let boys get discouraged by having to wait for recognition.
4. Make sure that den leaders are trained and know how to use the advancement program effectively.
5. See that advancement standards are maintained. Every boy should do his best to complete the requirements as presented in the program.
6. Coordinate with the pack committee to ensure that accurate advancement records are kept. Follow up on boys who are not advancing and find out why.

## **The Pack Committee**

Pack committee members have these responsibilities related to advancement.

1. Help train leaders and adult partners or family members in the proper use of the advancement program.
2. Collect advancement reports at each monthly pack leaders' meeting. Complete the multipart Advancement Report to purchase awards from the local council service center. See that badges are presented at the next pack meeting.
3. Help plan advancement and graduation ceremonies for the pack meeting.
4. Help build and/or secure equipment for use in meaningful advancement ceremonies.

## **Bobcat Advancement**

Regardless of what age or grade a Cub Scout is in, he must earn the Bobcat rank before earning any other rank. The Bobcat requirements focus on the fundamentals of Cub Scouting that every Cub Scout must know. The Bobcat requirements are:

1. Learn and say the Cub Scout Promise and complete the Honesty Character Connection.
2. Say the Law of the Pack. Tell what it means.
3. Tell what Webelos means.
4. Show the Cub Scout sign. Tell what it means.
5. Show the Cub Scout handshake. Tell what it means.
6. Say the Cub Scout motto. A motto is a guiding principle.
7. Give the Cub Scout salute. Tell what it means.
8. With your adult partner, complete "A Bobcat Requirement" in front of the contents pages of your handbook.



## Tiger Cub Advancement

Tiger Cubs work toward the Tiger Cub badge and Tiger Tracks, which are earned for completing electives. Although participation with an adult partner is required for all Tiger Cub awards, recognition items are for boys only.



### The Tiger Cub Badge

To earn the Tiger Cub badge, a boy and his adult partner must complete five achievements:

- Let's Go Outdoors
- Where I Live
- How I Tell It
- Making My Family Special
- Keeping Myself Healthy and Safe

For each achievement, the Tiger Cub–adult partner team must complete a den activity, a family activity, and a Go See It. Thus, there are 15 total achievement parts.

The adult partner acknowledges the completion of each achievement part by signing the boy's handbook. The den leader also signs each boy's handbook and records progress in the den's advancement records. The Tiger Cub, under the guidance of the den leader, can also keep a record of his individual progress on the Tiger Cub Den Advancement Chart and den doodle.

### Tiger Cub Immediate Recognition Emblem

No boy wants to wait several months to be recognized for his hard work. The Tiger Cub Immediate Recognition emblem lets him receive recognition each time he completes part of an achievement.

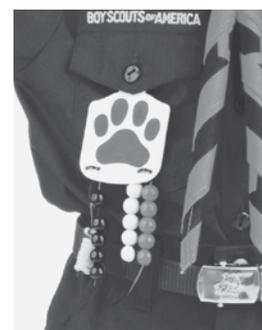
The emblem is a tiger paw with four lanyards, which the boy wears on his right pocket. He receives the emblem at a pack meeting as soon as he has learned the Cub Scout motto, sign, and salute.

After that, each time the boy completes an achievement, he receives a bead:

- An orange bead for the first lanyard for each required den activity part he completes
- A white bead for the second lanyard for each required family activity part he completes
- A black bead for the third lanyard for each required Go See It part he completes

Beads should be presented promptly with a simple ceremony in the den. For example, at the den meeting after a Go See It, the den leader should present black beads to all the boys who participated. Note that a boy can earn only one bead for each of the 15 achievement parts, regardless of how many times he may repeat that particular part. Once he's completed all 15 parts, he's ready for the Tiger Cub badge.

At the next pack meeting after a boy has completed all 15 requirements, he should receive the Tiger Cub badge from his adult partner. This is an important milestone, so the ceremony should be suitably impressive. The Tiger Cub badge is sewn on the left pocket of the uniform shirt in the bottom position.



### Immediate Recognition

The Progress Toward Ranks emblem rewards Wolf and Bear Cub Scouts as they advance toward their ranks. Much like the Tiger Cub Immediate Recognition emblem, it hangs on the right pocket of the uniform shirt. The emblem features a lanyard that's divided in two—one side represents the Wolf rank, the other the Bear rank.



When a Cub Scout completes three of the 12 Wolf achievements, he receives an immediate recognition emblem with a yellow bead attached to it. He earns an additional yellow bead each time he completes three more achievements. When he has earned four beads, he will be eligible to receive the Wolf badge in a pack ceremony.

The same procedure is used for recognizing Bear achievements, except red beads are used. The beads are attached to the second thong on the Progress Toward Ranks emblem. Boys may wear this emblem along with the Wolf and Bear badges when they are earned. Webelos Scouts do not wear the Progress Toward Ranks emblem.

## Arrow Points

The Wolf and Bear electives are aimed at kindling the Cub Scout's interest in new hobbies, as well as teaching him skills that will be useful during his Boy Scout years. The elective plan provides advancement and recognition opportunities for boys until they transition to the next rank and begin working on those requirements.

Boys and their dens may work on elective projects concurrently with achievement projects; however, they can't receive Arrow Points until they have earned the badge for the grade level.

A Cub Scout earns one Arrow Point for each 10 elective projects he completes. (Note that each elective includes multiple projects.) The first Arrow Point earned is gold; the rest of the Arrow Points earned that year are silver. There is no limit to the number of Arrow Points a boy may earn.

Boys can do several Wolf and Bear electives more than once, exploring in more detail an area in which they may be especially interested. For example, a Wolf Cub Scout may make as many kites or model boats as he wishes (Wolf Elective 5). However, electives are designed to broaden a boy's horizons, not to encourage him to earn a shirt full of Arrow Points. When a boy repeats an elective project, he should get credit only when he has improved his skills on the new project over the previous project.

## Webelos Advancement

The Webelos Scout advancement plans has two main components: Webelos and Arrow of Light. The same set of 20 activity badges are used to complete both parts, but each has different requirements.

A big part of the Webelos program is preparing boys to become Boy Scouts. The Webelos badge and the Arrow of Light Award both include requirements related to Boy Scouting.

## Activity Badges

Activity badges are the building blocks of the Webelos Scout advancement program. They cover hobby and career fields ranging from science to sports, as well as core Scouting skills like first aid and camping. Boys must earn three activity badges to earn the Webelos badge and five more for the Arrow of Light Award. Many boys may go on to earn all 20 over the course of the 18-month Webelos Scouting program.

The activity badges fall into five groups of four, as shown here:

**Physical Skills Group:** Aquanaut, Athlete, Fitness, Sportsman

**Mental Skills Group:** Artist, Scholar, Showman, Traveler

**Community Group:** Citizen, Communicator, Family Member, Readyman

**Technology Group:** Craftsman, Engineer, Handyman, Scientist

**Outdoor Group:** Forester, Geologist, Naturalist, Outdoorsman

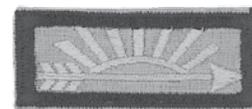
## Webelos Badge

A boy in fourth or fifth grade may begin working on the Webelos badge as soon as he joins the pack. The badge requires him to earn three activity badges (Fitness, Citizen, and one badge from a third group) and complete several other requirements as listed in the *Webelos Scout Handbook*.

In most cases, the leader or an activity badge counselor teaches the skills and approves the badge. Other adults with expertise in specific topics can make for good activity badge counselors, and the troop resource person can help recruit the counselors. The activity badges will be more meaningful to boys if a qualified person coaches them.

The activity badges are presented at the pack meeting. Activity badges are worn on the front of the Webelos hat or on the Webelos colors, a medal consisting of three ribbons that's worn on the right sleeve of the uniform.

After the boy has completed all requirements, the leader turns in the Den Advancement Report. The Webelos badge is presented at the next pack meeting in an impressive advancement ceremony. If pack size allows, the parent/guardian may present the badge to the boy. The Webelos badge is worn on the left pocket of the uniform.



## Arrow of Light Award

Cub Scouting's highest rank is the Arrow of Light. It is the only Cub Scout badge authorized to be worn on the Boy Scout uniform when a boy graduates into a troop.

After he has earned the Webelos badge, the Webelos Scout should begin focusing on the requirements for this award (Readyman, Outdoorsman, a badge from the Mental Skills group, a badge from the Technology group, and a badge of the boy's choice, as well as other requirements listed in the *Webelos Scout Handbook*). Working on these requirements gives him a chance to practice some Scouting skills that he has already learned, earn more activity badges, and learn more about Boy Scouting. The Webelos den leader approves completion of the requirements.

When a boy has completed all the Arrow of Light Award requirements, indicate it on the Den Advancement Report and turn it in to the pack leadership. The award is presented to the boy during an impressive pack ceremony called the Arrow of Light Ceremony. The local Boy Scout troop is encouraged to take part in this ceremony to facilitate the process of "bridging" the recipient to the Boy Scout troop.

## The Boy Scout Badge

Webelos Scouts who have earned the Arrow of Light Award have also completed all requirements for the Boy Scout badge (also called the Boy Scout joining requirements). This helps ensure a seamless transition to a Boy Scout troop.

The badge would not, however, be presented to the Webelos Scout until he has joined his new troop and his Scoutmaster has initialed his joining requirements in the boy's *Boy Scout Handbook*.

## National Summertime Pack Award

The pack can qualify for the National Summertime Pack Award certificate and streamer by planning and conducting three pack activities—one each in June, July, and August (or during other school vacations if your pack is in a year-round school).

Dens with an average attendance of at least half their members at the three summer pack events are eligible for a colorful den participation ribbon. Boys who participate in all three pack events are eligible to receive the National Summertime Pack Award pin, which they can wear on the right pocket flap of their uniform. This is an individual recognition for boys, not adults. The award application may be found at [www.scouting.org](http://www.scouting.org).

## Religious Emblems Program

Most of the major religious bodies in the United States have programs to recognize Cub Scouts who demonstrate faith, observe their creeds or principles, and give service. Some also present religious emblems to adult Scouters for exceptional service to boys through the religious organization and Scouting.

The religious emblems are not Scouting awards; however, they may be worn on the Scout uniform. See Duty to God, No. 512-879, or go to [www.scouting.org/scoutsource/Awards/ReligiousAwards.aspx](http://www.scouting.org/scoutsource/Awards/ReligiousAwards.aspx) for more information.



Scouters Training Award



Scouters Key



Cub Scout  
Den Leader Award

## Training Awards

Special awards are available for Cub Scout leaders who complete training, tenure, and performance requirements. All of the awards, which are presented by the local council, require the completion of:

- Position-Specific Leader Training for the position
- This Is Scouting training (only for awards)
- Youth Protection training

Effective June 1, 2010, Youth Protection training is required for all BSA registered volunteers. For more information about BSA Youth Protection policies, go to [www.scouting.org/Training/YouthProtection.aspx](http://www.scouting.org/Training/YouthProtection.aspx).

Awards also require participation in roundtables or a pow wow or University of Scouting. Some require additional supplemental training.

One to three years of registered service in the designated position is a requirement for each award.

For complete award requirements, see [www.scouting.org/training](http://www.scouting.org/training), you can download charts to help you keep track of your progress.

# Keeping Cub Scouts Together and Growing

It might not sound like much fun, but good administration is critically important to building and maintaining a healthy, fun pack and supporting dens. You have potential volunteers in your units who want to help the pack and dens work in an organized and planned manner. Take advantage of their talents in the areas of:

- Membership
- Program planning
- Den and pack management
- Finances

Also included in this chapter are the ins and outs of the Cub Scout uniform.

## Membership

Good membership is a sign of a healthy pack and a quality pack program. A good membership program

- Provides Cub Scouting to many boys and their families
- Serves an increasing number of boys and retains those recruited at high levels
- Has a year-round growth plan to recruit new boys and families every year
- Has a plan to select quality leadership as the pack grows
- Graduates boys into Boy Scouting

## Recruiting Youth Members

Membership in Cub Scouting is accomplished through registration in local packs. Pack leaders reach out to families who have eligible boys and invite them to join. Pack leaders organize new dens and select qualified leadership for those dens.

The pack should have a systematic approach to year-round growth that ensures that new boys are always being recruited to build the packs. Also, the pack charter needs to be renewed annually and in a timely manner to make sure boys do not lose the opportunities that come with being registered Cub Scouts.

Adding boys to a pack can benefit boys, families, and leaders. The more families that are involved, the more opportunities there are for boys to do exciting things and make friends. New families can bring more leaders and resources to the pack, as well as bring more support to the chartered organization. Increased leadership can mean more hands to help and more personal satisfaction.

## Joining Requirements

The joining requirements can be found on the Youth Application. They include four elements:

1. **Grade.** A boy must be in the first through fifth grade (or be 7, 8, 9, or 10 years old).
2. **Parental consent.** A boy must have the written consent of his parent or guardian.
3. **Registration.** A boy may register with the pack of his choice by paying the national registration fee.
4. **Application form.** A boy and his parent or guardian complete the Youth Application. They agree to attend den and pack meetings regularly and the boy promises to do his best to be a good Cub Scout.

The parent signs an agreement to

—Help with advancement.

—Attend pack meetings.

—Take part in pack activities.

—Assist pack leaders.

When a boy completes these joining requirements, he and his family are inducted into the pack.

## **Registration**

The following steps outline the simple registration procedure:

1. The new boy and his parent fill out the Youth Application and present it to the Cubmaster with the registration fee.
2. The Cubmaster completes the Temporary Membership Certificate, which is good for 60 days, and presents it to the new Cub Scout.
3. The Cubmaster signs the form and retains the pack record copy. The health history on the back side of the pack copy should be shared with the boy's new den leader.
4. The Cubmaster forwards the Youth Application, with the registration fees, to the local council service center.

## **Recruiting Boys**

Boys learn about Cub Scouting in several different ways. They might have a friend who is a Cub Scout, they might be invited to attend a Rally Night for Cub Scouting or other recruitment meeting, or they might be contacted directly by the den or pack when they become eligible.

One of the most important functions of the pack committee is to set up and carry out a systematic, year-round recruiting plan to make sure every boy has a chance to become a Cub Scout. Studies have shown that the majority of boys who are not Cub Scouts have never been asked to join. The unit commissioner can be a big help in assisting the pack with a recruiting plan.

## **Transfers**

When a Cub Scout moves away, the pack should do what it can to help him continue in Cub Scouting at his new location. Give him a copy of the Transfer Form, which lists advancement, offices held (applicable to Boy Scouts, Varsity Scouts, and Venturers), and registration dates.

If a boy is moving to a different city, use the pack locator at [www.BeAScout.org](http://www.BeAScout.org) to find a list of packs in his new community, along with contact information for the council that serves that area.

When a boy who has been a Cub Scout elsewhere joins the pack, leaders should ask for his Transfer Form (or write for it) to bring the den and pack records up-to-date. Similarly, leaders who have moved into a pack from another unit should bring with them a copy of the Leadership Transfer Notice. This form will help leaders who move to new locations continue their service in Scouting.

## Pack Leadership and Membership Inventory Plan

In early spring, take an inventory of pack leadership to determine the number of quality leaders needed and discuss leadership goals with the unit commissioner and other pack leaders.

Also in early spring, take an inventory of pack membership to determine the number of new boys and leaders needed. The information shown on the chart that follows will be useful in developing membership goals and plans. Discuss membership goals with the unit commissioner and other pack leaders. Plan spring recruitment activities when the pack may enroll graduating kindergarten boys into Tiger Cubs. Recruiting boys at this time will afford new Cub Scouts the opportunity to participate in summertime outdoor experiences such as day camp, resident camp, and pack summertime activities. Discuss plans to continue to enroll more Cub Scouts in fall membership campaigns.

## Cub Scout Pack School Night/Roundup Agenda

- |           |   |           |
|-----------|---|-----------|
| I.        | Before the meeting  | All       |
|           | A. Set up tables. Set up chairs as needed.  |           |
|           | B. Set up Cub Scout project exhibits and handouts.                                    |           |
|           | C. Make sure all materials and equipment are on hand.                                 |           |
|           | 1. Name tags, grade "signs," registration sheets, pens                                |           |
|           | 2. Set up and test Cub Scout recruiting DVD.  |           |
|           | 3. Pre-opening game materials (if needed)   |           |
|           | 4. Youth and adult registration applications  |           |
| II.       | Pre-opening   | All       |
|           | A. The welcoming committee greets families as they arrive.                            |           |
|           | B. Register attendance.   |           |
|           | C. Provide name tags for boys and adults.   |           |
|           | D. Start a pre-opening get-acquainted game.   |           |
|           | E. Direct visitors to the exhibit area and to their seats.                            |           |
| III.      | First half of meeting   |           |
| 3 minutes | A. Opening  | Cubmaster |
|           | 1. Lead the Pledge of Allegiance.   |           |
|           | 2. Teach the Cub Scout salute.  |           |
|           | 3. Lead a Cub Scout action song.  |           |
|           | <b>Cub Scouting is intended to be FUN for the entire family.</b>                      |           |
| 2 minutes | B. Welcome and introductions  | Cubmaster |
|           | 1. Have the Cubmaster or Join Scouting Night chair introduce pack leaders and guests. |           |

5 minutes Set up and show “Get a Blue Suit” and “I Want to Be a Webelos” videos, which are available at [www.scouting.org/scoutsource/membership/youth\\_recruitment.aspx](http://www.scouting.org/scoutsource/membership/youth_recruitment.aspx).

2. Dismiss Cub Scouts. Have an assistant Cubmaster or other adult take boys to another room or outdoors for games and activities during the main part of the meeting. Explain that this would normally take place in an actual roundup, but not at this session.

**It is important to involve troops, crews, and/or district volunteers, in full uniform, from the neighborhood, and it is critical to orient the Boy Scouts in their role prior to the School Night.**

10 minutes Set up and show video (Parent Orientation)

IV. Have ScoutParent discussion and explain its purpose ScoutParent coordinator

**Have groups sit by grade level. Parents may already know each other from school activities, sports teams, and church activities. Parent leaders may be evident.**

V. Announce training and meetings. Pack trainer

VI. Registration Pack trainer

- A. Review the purpose of registration and answer any questions.
- B. Have new Scouts collect all applications and fees from their parents. Den leaders may have already collected the boys' applications and fees during the group programs. If your council provides registration assistance, have the parent and Cub Scout sign the Scout Honor Agreement. (For a sample agreement, see page 316.)

**It is important to collect applications, with or without payment.**

VII. Closing Cubmaster

- A. Thank everyone for coming.
- B. Close with an inspirational thought, emphasizing any remaining important family involvement. Collect applications at the door.
- C. Pick up the packet of materials as everyone leaves.

VIII. After the meeting

- A. Enjoy fellowship and refreshments.
- B. Verify applications (money for registration and *Boys' Life* fees, date of birth, parent and Cubmaster's signatures on youth applications, and committee chair and chartered organization representative's signatures on adult applications).
- C. Calculate and prorate fees, if necessary.
- D. Keep the pack copy of the boy applications. Turn in other copies and fees to the district or local council as soon as possible.
- E. Forward adult applications and fees to the local council service center as soon as they have been approved by the chartered organization, keeping the pack copy.
- F. Check to make sure the room is clean and returned to its original order.
- G. Schedule a one-week follow-up for boys/parents who have not joined.

**Computerized Advancement Records.** Computer software may help leaders keep track of boys' advancements accurately and simply. A variety of electronic record-keeping software is available. Be sure that you use a version that is current with correct information and is compatible with your council's guidelines.

**Pack Doodles.** A den doodle is a clever way to record advancement progress and other accomplishments of the boys as well as a colorful decoration for the pack meeting place. It can be something as simple as a chart, or it can be a handmade structure consisting of a cutout mounted on a stand.

## Insurance and Unit Assets

### Vehicle Insurance

All personal or corporate vehicles used to transport Cub Scouts must be covered by automobile liability insurance with limits that meet or exceed requirements of the state in which the vehicle is licensed. Coverage limits of at least \$50,000/\$100,000/\$50,000 are recommended. Any vehicle designed to carry 10 or more passengers is required to have limits of \$100,000/\$500,000/\$100,000. For more information, see the *Guide to Safe Scouting*.

### Pack Insurance

If the council has not purchased accident and sickness coverage on a councilwide basis, the pack should consider purchasing a unit accident and sickness policy.

### Unit Accident Insurance Plan (Health Special Risk)

Some councils purchase accident and sickness insurance for all units registered through the council. If your council has not, your unit may purchase accident insurance through the council. Information is sent to units each year in their charter renewal kits, and the unit must apply for coverage. This plan provides coverage for accident medical expenses and accidental death and dismemberment while participating in an official Scouting activity and while traveling to and from an official Scouting activity. New members are automatically covered under the plan until the renewal date.

Non-Scouts attending scheduled activities for the purpose of being encouraged to participate in Scouting are also automatically covered; however, the plan does not cover parents, siblings, or other guests.

Health Special Risk can be contacted directly at 1-866-726-8870 or [boyscouts@hsri.com](mailto:boyscouts@hsri.com).

### Pack Equipment

The pack will begin to accumulate supplies, literature, uniforms, and equipment as the pack leaders provide the program to the boys. The pack secretary or another committee member is responsible for making a regular inventory of pack property such as den and pack flags, literature, handicraft equipment, pinewood derby tracks, and ceremonial equipment.

Packs often make their own portable exhibit panels, advancement ceremony equipment, Scouting show presentation materials, derby tracks, and other activity-related materials. All of these items should become part of the pack inventory. The Pack Record Book has a form that can be used for a complete listing. The pack secretary or pack membership chair can maintain this form.

The pack committee is the custodian of pack equipment and supplies, but all inventory is the property of the chartered organization.

---

## Submit Advancement Reports Online

You may be able to submit advancement reports online instead of submitting paper copies. Contact your council service center for more information.

---

---

Pack flags can be obtained from a local Scouting distributor or local council service center.

---

## Charter Renewal

Since 1916, when Congress granted a charter to the Boy Scouts of America, Scouting has granted charters to organizations. Scouting renews its federal charter annually by reporting to Congress. Likewise, chartered organizations report to Scouting once a year to renew their local charters.

Your chartered organization was issued a charter, effective for one year, to operate a Cub Scout pack. The charter year is not necessarily the same as the calendar or program year. Your current pack charter will show the charter expiration date. The district executive and unit commissioner will play an important role in helping your pack renew its charter each year.

There are five steps to renewing a pack's charter.

1. Four months (120 days) before the charter expiration date, the district executive visits the head of the chartered organization to discuss charter renewal and to determine the name of the key person in the pack who will be responsible. This person is usually a member of the pack committee.
2. At least 90 days before the charter expiration date, the district executive or commissioner meets with the key person in the pack to discuss the charter renewal. A charter renewal kit is given to the pack. The following items are covered in this meeting.
  - Unit strengths and weaknesses are analyzed, and plans are made to strengthen any weaknesses.
  - The pack's status in measuring up to the Journey to Excellence standards is discussed. Will the pack meet the Journey to Excellence standards?
  - Plans are made to solve any leadership problems (including ensuring current Youth Protection training for all adult leaders) so that the pack will reregister on time.
  - The date is set and preparations are made for the membership inventory and uniform inspection.
  - The date is set for the charter renewal meeting.
3. Sixty days before the charter expiration date, the pack conducts a membership inventory and uniform inspection with the help of the unit commissioner. The following items should occur.
  - Three or four weeks before the membership inventory, the unit commissioner meets with pack leaders to determine how to gather the information on unit operation (including membership, outdoor program, advancement, etc.) to be reviewed at the charter renewal meeting.
  - Approximately two weeks before the annual membership inventory and uniform inspection, uniform inspection forms are furnished to each Cub Scout and registered adult.
  - Members take these forms home so that they can check all details of their uniform and insignia. Often, den leaders will schedule a den uniform inspection just before pack inspection to be certain that uniforms are correct.
  - A uniform inspection team is organized in advance. The unit commissioner should be a part of this team. Secure one inspector for every eight members to be inspected.
4. Thirty days before the charter expiration date, the charter renewal meeting is held.
5. The date is set for the charter presentation. This is usually about two months after the pack is reregistered in the local council service center.

## Charter Renewal Process

### Annual Membership Inventory

Packs conduct an annual membership inventory and uniform inspection as part of the charter renewal process. This activity is done about two months before the charter expiration date to find out whether each boy

- Is active or inactive
- Participated in the pack's outdoor program
- Advanced in rank during the previous year

The results of the membership inventory are reviewed at the charter renewal meeting, and less active members are contacted to determine whether they will reregister.

### Charter Renewal Meeting

The charter renewal meeting is an important meeting in the life of the pack. It is a time for review, a time for long-term planning, and a time for growth.

**Who Attends?** The following people should be invited to the charter renewal meeting: the unit commissioner, chartered organization head, chartered organization representative, pack committee chair and members, and all other pack leaders.

**Who Is Responsible?** Either the chartered organization representative or pack committee chair presides unless the head of the chartered organization prefers to chair the meeting. The unit commissioner and pack committee members all have important parts in the meeting.

**What Happens?** The charter renewal materials explain the details of what should be included in the charter renewal meeting. Here is a general idea of what to expect:

- The membership inventory and inspection will be reviewed.
- Unit operation—including membership, program, advancement, outdoor activities, training status of leaders, and pack budget plan—will be reviewed.
- Pack needs will be identified. Individual committee members may report on their specific areas of responsibility and make recommendations for improvement.
- Requirements for Journey to Excellence will be reviewed. Did the pack qualify?
- The application for charter renewal will be completed.
- The charter presentation ceremony will be planned.

### Unit Renewal Processor Instructions

The unit renewal processor (RP) follows the process on the unit charter renewal system (UCRS) to create a charter renewal file. The RP provides Internet rechartering with the data necessary to create the file in a series of intuitive steps.

## Charter Renewal Process





New users should complete the tutorial, which provides easy-to-use walkthrough of the system and common concerns.

To complete the tutorial, visit the Internet Rechartering site, or scan this QR code with your smartphone.

Download a free QR reader for your smartphone at [scan.mobi](http://scan.mobi).

## Charter Renewal Application

The local council service center may provide a computer printout for the pack's annual charter renewal or Internet rechartering access code. It includes information concerning the chartered organization, pack committee, leaders, and boy roster (including Tiger Cubs and their adult partners).

### Steps for Renewing a Unit Charter

1. The unit eligible for Internet rechartering designates an adult member as the unit renewal processor.
2. The RP gathers all the information needed for a traditional charter renewal (e.g., new applications, fees, and data on which adults are holding which positions, etc.).
3. With the charter renewal information at hand, the RP accesses the unit charter renewal system (UCRS) via ScoutNET at <https://scoutnet.scouting.org/ucrs/ui/home>. All RPs should take the Internet Rechartering Tutorial and review end-user procedures available on the UCRS. The tutorial will help to walk RPs through the process and enter data.
4. Responding to prompts, the RP follows the intuitive process on the UCRS and completes the following steps:
  - **Load council information:** Use the council's unit information, upload the Recharter file, or upload the file created in third-party, unit-management software (UMS).
  - **Update the roster:** Update charter information, select which members to drop from next year's roster, add adult members, add youth members, update member data, and update member positions.
  - **Check the roster:** Validate that the data to be submitted conforms to BSA rules.
  - **Update member fees:** Update fees (e.g., assign multiple status) and sign up unit members for *Boys' Life*.
  - After double-checking the information during the unit charter renewal meeting, the RP electronically submits the file to the council and prints the UCRS Unit Charter Renewal Report package.
  - The RP delivers the paperwork and fees to the unit commissioner and retains a copy for the unit files.

## Entering Names

For data consistency, adhere to the following standards:

- Do not put spaces between prefixes (i.e., DeCarlo, *not* De Carlo).
- Do not enter apostrophes (i.e., OBrian, *not* O'Brian).
- Do not use hyphens (i.e., John SmithPayne, *not* John Smith-Payne).
- Do not change names during the unit renewal process. If a name is incorrect, contact the registrar separately to get it corrected.

Be careful before changing or dropping names. If a name is incorrectly dropped from the system and added back later, a new application is required.

**Note:** Any name changes need to be submitted to the council. Once the "submit" button is clicked, no more changes will be allowed.

## Unit Charter Renewal System Access Windows

Units have access to the unit charter renewal system beginning two months prior to and ending one month after the charter renewal date. To determine your unit's charter renewal date and "access window," ask the unit commissioner or district executive.

## How to Do a Membership Inventory

(Conducted two months prior to charter renewal date)

1. Appoint a unit adult to conduct the inventory.
2. Obtain a printout of your unit's roster, including both youth and adults.
3. Set a membership inventory date at a meeting of the unit. Before the inventory date, meet with unit leaders to discuss ways to make best use of the inventory.
4. All inactive members are assigned to contact various individuals to determine if they are to be reregistered.
5. Be sure to register any youth or adult member who is participating but not registered.
6. Will your Webelos (and parents) be in a Boy Scout troop by the last day of the pack's charter renewal month? If yes, then those adults and youth register in their new troop. If no, then those adults and youth need to register in their existing pack during charter renewal and then transfer membership as soon as they bridge to their new troop.

## Unit Charter Renewal Meeting Agenda

(Conducted 45 days prior to charter renewal date)

- I. Introduction and Opening Comments
  - Unit committee chair
- II. Membership Review
  - Adult
  - Youth
  - Will your Webelos (and parents) be in a Boy Scout troop by the last day of the pack's charter renewal month? If yes, then those adults and youth register in their new troop. If no, then those adults and youth need to register in their existing pack during charter renewal and then transfer membership as soon as they bridge to their new troop.
- III. Collect Fees
  - Charter fee: \$20
  - Adult registration: \$15
  - Adult insurance (including Tiger adult partners and Scout parents): \$1
  - Youth registration: \$15
  - Youth insurance: \$1
  - *Boys' Life* Subscription: \$12 (We strongly encourage *Boys' Life* magazine subscriptions for all Cub Scout and Boy Scout families as an important part of your overall unit program.)
  - Transfers: There are no transfers during the charter renewal process.
  - Multiples: \$0
  - Manually add insurance fees, as fees calculated in Internet rechartering do not include insurance.

- IV. Complete Renewal Application
  - Check for accuracy and completeness.
  - Executive officer approves and certifies volunteers.
  - Unit leader approves and certifies youth.
  - Make check payable to NCAC-BSA.
  - Keep a copy of all forms you submit.
- V. Confirm Charter Presentation Date
  - Commissioner
- VI. Closing Comments

### **Youth Protection Training (YPT) System Changes**

Effective June 1, 2010, BSA implemented mandatory Youth Protection training (YPT) for all registered volunteers. To assist districts and to ensure that these policies are fully implemented, BSA has made significant changes to MyScouting and Internet rechartering software. Some of these changes include:

- Adding the YPT indicator to the charter renewal and unit rosters.
- Creating a system validation to ensure that all registered leaders have taken YPT within the last two years and that this training is recorded on the person profile.
- Automatic notification from MyScouting to adult volunteers prior to YPT expiring.
- Final Internet rechartering paperwork for unit renewal processor will include a list of leaders that require that proof of YPT be submitted to the local council with the signed renewal paperwork. YPT for all registered adults during the charter renewal process will be validated.

### **Ethnic Background Field System Changes**

The Internet rechartering software has been changed to better collect data that is important to the BSA and your local council. Internet rechartering processors will now need to indicate the ethnicity of new youth and adult applicants. However, one of the choices on the list of choices will be "Not provided," which can be used when this information is unavailable.

Providing racial or ethnic data is not required to become a member of the BSA. This change is being made to encourage Internet rechartering processors to fully enter information that is willingly provided. These changes will also encourage, but not require, processors to input ethnicity on existing members' records that do not include it currently.

Please share this information during district charter renewal training.

Secure the signatures of the executive officer of the chartered organization and the council representative.

Forward the application to the local council service center with the necessary fees. Make additions to the pack roster simply by attaching registration applications for each new member.

### **Charter Presentation Ceremony**

The unit commissioner works with the pack committee and chartered organization representative to plan and conduct the annual charter presentation ceremony.

The ceremony should be held at a meeting or activity of the chartered organization. All pack leaders and Cub Scout families should be invited to attend. This is an opportunity for the members of the chartered organization to learn more about Cub Scouting and recognize pack leaders for their work. The charter is presented to the head of the chartered organization. This person presents individual membership certificates to the pack committee chair, who

then presents the certificates to each committee member and the leaders. The Cubmaster may present the boys' membership cards directly to the Cub Scouts or have them presented through the den leader.

## Financing the Pack

Like other things in life, Cub Scouting is not free. In order to deliver quality programming, an exciting recognition program, and leader training and support, a financial plan for the unit is critical.

### Who Pays for Scouting?

Money for the Scouting movement comes from four general sources:

1. The boy and his family pay for the uniform, insignia, annual membership fee to the national organization, subscription to *Boys' Life* magazine (which is part of the pack budget plan), the boy's handbook, and weekly dues to cover ongoing expenses. Some packs furnish the handbooks as part of the pack budget plan. Families can also help Scouting by participating in the council's annual Friends of Scouting campaign.
2. The chartered organization selects pack leadership and provides an adequate pack meeting place along with its maintenance and utilities. The organization may also determine some funding practices for the pack.
3. The pack maintains itself through its budget plan and money-earning projects. The boys' weekly dues are the primary source of funds for the pack budget.
4. The community contributes money and support, providing funds that enable local councils to service and guide chartered organizations and their units. In some communities, operating income comes through local United Ways or community appeals. In addition, many parents and friends of Scouting make an extra financial contribution to the Friends of Scouting campaign. Funds are also made available by special bequests and other contributions. Each boy and leader pays the national registration fee each year. This money helps fund the national organization and is not part of pack or council operating expenses.

### The Pack Budget Plan

Cub Scouts need to develop an appreciation for money and how to earn, spend, share, and save it responsibly. The pack budget plan offers many practical suggestions for leaders to guide Cub Scouts in this important matter, and it lets families know exactly what benefits they are receiving from the dues they pay.

The budget plan teaches boys to earn their own way, to save for future needs, and to appreciate the value of money. Even though it might seem easier for a pack to collect a yearly fee from each pack family at the beginning of the year, this practice is discouraged because it defeats the real purpose of the budget plan: to teach boys how to handle money and to help them accept financial responsibility.

**Who?** Planning the pack budget is the responsibility of the pack committee, with the help of other pack leaders and families. The unit commissioner can also help develop the pack budget.

**When?** It is best to plan the budget after the annual pack program planning conference is complete, usually at one of the first monthly pack leaders' meetings.

**What?** The following decisions need to be made when planning the pack budget:

What are our program plans for the coming year, and what will these activities cost?

What should our budget include?

How much should weekly dues be? How much can we expect each boy to earn, save, and pay each week?

Do we need a money-earning project to supplement the income from weekly dues?

---

## Pack Budgeting

- Led by the pack committee
  - Annually developed
  - Defines what the pack will do
  - Outlines how funds will be raised
- 

**How?** After the pack leaders and committee members have developed the budget, they present it to pack families at a special business session of the pack meeting for discussion and final approval. Emphasize each boy's personal responsibility in making the plan a success by the regular payment of his share of the dues. After final approval, the pack treasurer becomes responsible for carrying out the budget plan with the help of other leaders.

### Suggested Budget Items

The following budget items are recommended; however, the pack may agree on others. Remember that any activities or expenditures not listed in the budget will require a money-earning project. The detailed budget plan and summary for the year may be worked out using the Our Pack Budget worksheet found in the Pack Record Book, No. 33819. Once the budget is developed, present it to the pack committee for adoption. Be sure to keep families informed.

1. **Registration.** When a boy joins Cub Scouting, the pack usually asks him to pay the full national registration fee regardless of the number of months remaining in the pack's charter year. The unit sends to the council the prorated amount for those remaining months. The balance of the boy's fee is kept in the pack treasury to supplement his dues in paying the next full year's fee. This procedure ensures prompt registration at charter renewal time.

### Prorated Registration Fees

1 month	\$1.25	4 months	\$5.00	7 months	\$8.75	10 months	\$12.50
2 months	\$2.50	5 months	\$6.25	8 months	\$10.00	11 months	\$13.75
3 months	\$3.75	6 months	\$7.50	9 months	\$11.25	12 months	\$15.00

2. **Boys' Life Magazine.** This official publication of the Boy Scouts of America is provided to all members at \$12 per year (half the regular rate). Every boy should subscribe to *Boys' Life* because of the quality reading and the articles related to the unit's monthly program. The magazine is also important to a boy's growth in Scouting, and research has shown that he will stay in Scouting longer and advance farther if he reads *Boys' Life*.

If the reserve funds will allow, a new boy joining during the charter year should be signed up for *Boys' Life* on a prorated basis. When reserve funds do not pay for the subscription, then the boy or his parents may be asked for the amount.

3. **Unit Accident Insurance.** Each pack should be covered by unit accident insurance to help meet the costs of medical care if accidents occur.
4. **Reserve Fund.** The reserve fund might be established by a gift or loan from the chartered organization or by a unit money-earning project. The reserve fund should meet unexpected expenses that occur before dues are collected or other money is earned. A new member's initial expenses may be met from the fund. A small portion of each boy's basic expenses is budgeted to maintain this fund. If the reserve fund falls below the target balance, it should be restored through a money-earning project or other means.
5. **Other Basic Expenses.** These basic expenses include insignia of membership and rank for each boy to ensure prompt recognition as well as literature required by pack adult and boy leaders. Because service to others is fundamental in Scouting, the budget should include a goodwill project, a Good Turn, or a gift to the World Friendship Fund.

6. **Program Materials.** Each pack needs to provide a certain amount of program materials. For example, it should have a U.S. flag, pack flag, and equipment and supplies for its regular program. Some items, such as camping equipment, can often be borrowed from a Boy Scout troop, minimizing the pack's expenses. Some packs include the cost of handbooks, leader publications/materials, and advancement badges in this category.
7. **Activities.** The size of the budgeted amount for activities depends on the pack program. Usually, activities such as Cub Scout pinewood derbies are financed by the boy and his family over and above the dues program. Also, refreshments at parties or parents' meetings can be homemade or met by using a donation jar at the event. Regular unit funds should not be used for this purpose.

## Collecting Pack Dues

Once the budget plan is put into operation, every effort should be made to collect dues regularly. Leaders are responsible for following through on this plan. A careful explanation to families as to how the dues are being spent will help emphasize the importance of their paying dues regularly. The following procedure may be used to collect pack dues:

1. The pack treasurer gives a Monthly Dues Envelope to each den leader at the monthly pack leaders' meeting.
2. Den leaders collect the dues from the boys at each weekly den meeting. They put the money in the envelope and mark the names and amounts on the outside. They also mark the amount paid on the Individual Cub Scout Record, Tiger Cub Den Record, Cub Scout Den Record, or Webelos Den Record. The dues envelope is sealed and given to the pack treasurer at the pack leaders' meeting.
3. The treasurer opens the envelope in the presence of the leaders or other pack leaders and returns the tear-off receipt from each envelope showing the total amount received.
4. The pack treasurer makes the appropriate entries in the financial section of the *Pack Record Book* from the information on the envelopes.
5. The treasurer deposits the money in the pack's bank account.
6. The empty dues envelopes can be given to the Cubmaster, pack secretary, or a committee member so that the dues record in the *Pack Record Book* can be completed.

If a boy falls behind in his dues, adult leaders should find out why. It might be necessary to help provide a solution, such as individual work projects.

## Handling Money

While most packs don't have large budgets or handle large amounts of money, it's still important to handle money properly. Doing so makes life easier for leaders and prevents possible misuse of funds. Check with your local councils for procedures

**Pack Bank Account.** The pack's bank account is the responsibility of the pack treasurer, who makes deposits and pays all bills. The treasurer approves all budget expenditures and checks all disbursements against budget allowances. Larger amounts should not be spent without pack committee approval. Bills should be paid by check and countersigned by any two of the following: Cubmaster, committee chair, secretary, or treasurer.

**Petty Cash Fund.** Most packs provide a petty cash fund for each leader as well as for the Cubmaster. This money is used for making small cash purchases such as insignia and craft materials. When the leader or Cubmaster has spent the amount, receipted bills are turned in to the treasurer, and another small amount of petty cash is issued. This procedure saves time.

---

**Boys should be encouraged to earn the money for their weekly dues.**

Paying dues regularly helps develop character in each boy.

It gives him experience with handling money.

It teaches him financial responsibility.

It gives him a positive attitude toward earning his own way.

---

**Ownership of Assets.** The unit committee is the custodian of all unit funds, with supervision and advisement from the chartered organization and local council.

### **BSA Policy: Commercialism**

No BSA member, unit, or local council may enter into a contract or relationship of a commercial nature involving the BSA unless duly authorized to do so by the National Executive Board.

No local council or unit may enter into a contract or business relationship with a business, corporation, commercial agency, or individual that could be construed as using the Scouting movement to conduct business, sell, or give endorsement for commercial purposes.

This policy does not interfere with any boy earning money for his own Scouting equipment or for his unit, provided that the money is earned through service actually rendered and not through the exploitation of the name or goodwill of the BSA.

### **Financial Records**

The Monthly Pack Dues Envelope is a handy means for the leader to keep track of boys who pay regularly or pay in advance. It is also a reminder of those boys who need to catch up on back dues.

The Finance section of the Pack Record Book should be pulled out and maintained by the pack treasurer. This is a complete financial record of income and expenditures and also has information on the pack budget plan and the treasurer's responsibilities.

The treasurer furnishes a brief report at each monthly pack leaders' meeting on the status of the pack treasury. An annual report that includes information on membership, activities, and finances should be submitted to the chartered organization.

The pack treasurer gives leadership to the leaders in maintaining a coordinated record-keeping system.

The treasurer should periodically review the finance section with the Cubmaster or pack committee chair, comparing the finance section records against the dues payments recorded in the front part of the *Pack Record Book*.

### **BSA Policy: Unit Money-Earning Projects**

Units may conduct money-earning projects only when the chartered organization and local council have approved the project and it is consistent with BSA policies. This approval is obtained by submitting a Unit Money-Earning Application to the council service center well in advance of the proposed date of the money-earning project.

The official Scout uniform is intended to be worn primarily in connection with Scouting activities; however, the executive board of the local council may authorize wearing of the uniform in connection with council-sponsored product sales programs. (See Article X, section 4, clause 6, of the Rules and Regulations of the Boy Scouts of America.)

Individuals and units should not, under the name of the Boy Scouts of America, engage in raising funds for other organizations (including bikeathons, walkathons, etc.) unless specifically approved by the local council to do so.

## Pack Money-Earning Projects

Finances for the purchase of den and pack flags or other items or equipment not provided for by the pack budget may be obtained from pack money-earning projects. Before deciding on money-earning projects, the pack should have a clear understanding of BSA rules regarding these matters.

A pack must follow certain rules when planning a money-earning project:

- Money-earning projects may be conducted only with council approval. File a Unit Money-Earning Application with your local council service center to obtain approval.
- Money-earning projects are pack, not den, activities and should be suited to the ages and abilities of the boys. Proper adult supervision must be provided.
- The pack committee and chartered organization must approve all money-earning projects. The project must be implemented because there is a real Scouting need for it, not merely because someone offered an attractive plan. It is best if Cub Scouts can earn their own way.
- Be sure that your plan and date do not interfere with money-earning policies and programs of the chartered organization or local council.
- The plan must be free of gambling, in harmony with local laws, and consistent with the ideals of Scouting. Units should never raise funds through the sale of raffle tickets or chances for door prizes or other items.
- The selling of any product must be done on its own merits. The official uniforms are intended primarily for use in connection with the activities of the Scouting movement, but local councils may authorize their use under conditions and for purposes consistent with the principles of Scouting and the Scouting program.
- Tickets for any event other than a Scouting function are sold by boys as individuals, not in uniform. (Tickets can be sold by boys in uniform for Scouting shows, pack shows or dinners, or other Scouting events.)
- People should get their money's worth from any product they purchase, function they attend, or services they receive from the pack. The sale must stand on its own merit so that the buyer is not in any way subsidizing either Scouting or the boy.
- Boys should engage in money-earning projects only in neighborhoods that are safe and familiar, and they should use the buddy system.
- Train boys never to enter the home of a stranger and to know whom to contact in the event of an emergency. Also teach them to observe safe pedestrian practices.
- Activities should be conducted only during daylight hours.
- Be sure that people who need work or business will not suffer a loss as a result of your money-earning project. You should not sell products or offer services that are in direct conflict with established merchants or workers.
- Your pack's money-earning plan must protect the name and goodwill of the BSA and prevent it from being exploited by promoters of shows, benefits, or sales campaigns.
- If your pack signs any contracts, they must be signed by an individual without reference to the BSA. Contracts must not bind the BSA to any agreement of financial responsibility.

---

The basis of any pack money-earning project should be "value received for money spent." No direct solicitation of funds by boys or adults is permitted.

---

## **BSA Policy: Contributions**

Contributions may be solicited only by the National Council, local councils, or districts on behalf of the local council (Friends of Scouting).

Youth members shall not be permitted to serve as solicitors of money for the pack or the council or in support of any other organizations.

Adult and youth members shall not be permitted to solicit contributions in order to participate in local, national, or international events.

Youth members are permitted to secure sponsors only for council or district activities approved by the executive board.

(From Article XI, section 1, clause 2, of the *Charter and Bylaws of the Boy Scouts of America*)

## **Contributions and Donations**

Scouting units are not tax-exempt units by virtue of their affiliation with the BSA. The tax-exempt status of an individual Scouting unit depends on the tax-exempt status of the chartered organization. Chartered organizations vary—from schools, religious organizations, civic clubs, neighborhood groups, businesses, industry, and others—and each has a different tax status. Some are tax-exempt under IRS Code section 501(c)(3), and others are not.

Contact your local council service center for information on tax-exempt status as it applies in your state.

## **Friends of Scouting**

Each year, the local council establishes a budget to provide unit service, administration, training, outdoor and camping facilities, and quality program activities in the continuing effort to serve more boys. Just as a pack raises funds for pack operation through dues and money-earning projects, the council raises funds for council operation through donations and/or other methods.

Many councils conduct an annual Friends of Scouting campaign to provide opportunities for parents, Scouters, and friends of Scouting to financially support the growth of the Scouting program. By enrolling as a Friend of Scouting and supporting your local council, you can be helpful in providing financial resources for your local council. It is also helpful to explain to parents why the council conducts an FOS campaign.

# Oh, the Things You Can Do in Scouting!

Cub Scouting offers a wide world of experiences for boys and leaders. To maximize the fun and adventure, this section outlines the ins and outs of working with boys, as well as planning and conducting Cub Scout activities, including:

- Working with and disciplining boys
- Conducting great ceremonies, games, songs, and skits
- Planning and executing service projects
- Policies and practices for field trips, transportation, and multiunit activities
- Health and safety considerations and BSA policies

## Managing Boys

One of the developmental tasks of childhood is to learn appropriate behavior. Children are not born with an innate sense of propriety, and they need guidance and direction.

### Unit Responsibilities

Misbehavior by a single member in a Scouting unit may become an unreasonable burden on that unit and constitute a threat to the safety of those who misbehave as well as to other unit members.

Adult leaders of Scouting units are responsible for monitoring the behavior of the youth members and interceding when necessary. Parents of youth members who misbehave should be informed of the problem and asked for assistance in dealing with it.

The BSA does not permit the use of corporal punishment by unit leaders when disciplining youth members.

The pack committee should review repetitive or serious incidents of misbehavior in consultation with the parents of the child to determine a course of corrective action, including possible revocation of the youth's membership in the pack.

### Youth Discipline

Young boys tend to be noisy, active, and full of energy. But you can keep your Cub Scouts under control and handle the noise they create.

The first step is to accept the fact that they will be noisy and active and to find a meeting location where that's not an issue. Beyond that, effective discipline is 90 percent preparation. Part of that preparation is the awareness of what boys are like at various ages. Make assets out of their abilities and interests. Then as they mature, so do you—right along with them.

The other element of preparation is planning appropriate activities and having enough physical and parents on hand to keep the group going for the entire meeting. Some people think that the best kind of control is inner control, but Cub Scouts are a long way from reaching such a goal. This does not mean that they are too young to try. You can put first- and second-graders' interest in fairness to work to create some operating rules that the group members agree to follow.

You can encourage positive behavior in many ways, including

- Expressing clear expectations of good behavior to the boy and his family
- Developing a den code of conduct with the boys

---

For more techniques like good-conduct candles, see the *Leader How-To Book*.



- Using two-deep leadership, especially on trips and outings
- Having trained den chiefs help with den activities
- Following the suggested Cub Scout den meeting structure outlined in BSA resources
- Using positive recognition or reinforcement aids such as good conduct candles, marble jars, and stickers

## Youth Code of Conduct

The leader and the boys should develop a den code of conduct—or set of group rules. Introduce the subject of a pack code of conduct during an open discussion of how friends act toward one another. Boys will often contribute proposals that relate to safety, to respect for property, and to relationships with others. You can make suggestions along these lines if the boys don't bring them up.

A few rules are enough for a start, but the boys might need to add others from time to time. They also might want to write out their den rules and sign on a line at the end of the list. This is a way of sharing with parents and guardians the expectations of their sons.

Although groups of boys of this age will have their good days and bad days, they are most likely to try to live up to rules that they helped develop themselves. Boys need to learn to judge their behavior in terms of more than conformity to rules. They need to learn about caring, too. Just as they can make up rules, they can decide on some of the caring values that they want to represent their pack.

## Guidance Using Values

The ideas of fairness, helpfulness, and cooperation are all found in the Cub Scout Promise and Law of the Pack. These important values can be a good start for discussions about conduct. With guidance, even young Cub Scouts can discuss their actions and decide how they fit with the den's chosen values. Such exchanges not only reinforce these values but also help boys develop critical thinking skills.

Webelos Scouts are much more adept at developing rules and can generally be depended on to adopt reasonable ones for their group. They might want to change rules from time to time as circumstances change. By age 10, boys are beginning to understand that even public laws are made by people and that people can change them. They are ready to discuss rules in a fairly businesslike manner and will engage in a lot of bargaining with peers and adults.

Webelos Scouts also need active encouragement if they are to continue developing a caring orientation in their lives. They are ready to begin exploring the meaning of responsibility for the welfare of others. You can use their growing ability to see the perspective of others as a tool in your guidance. For example, encourage them to talk about the "whys" of the Scouting for Food Good Turn in terms of real human needs in their communities.

Give boys responsibility to help them think more deeply about positive attitudes, beliefs, values, norms, and actions. Teach boys how to learn from experience and how to gain some mastery over the events in their lives. This approach will take effort at the beginning but will soon begin to take hold as the boys learn to discipline themselves.

## Helpful Hints for Youth Discipline

1. **Use the Cub Scout sign to get attention.** When boys and adults see the sign, each should stop talking and raise his or her arm in the sign. Eventually, the room will be quiet. Don't shout or yell for attention. Wait until everyone is quiet before speaking.
2. **Keep meetings fast-paced, and have many interesting activities.** Have activities for early arrivals, and alternate boisterous and more quiet activities. Keep in mind that you don't have to crowd everything into a single meeting. There's always the next meeting.

3. **Try to get to know each boy.** Find out what he likes and dislikes. Don't be afraid to let the boy know something about yourself. Stay in contact with his family and be responsive to what might be going on in other aspects of his life.
4. **Behave toward boys impartially, regardless of race, social class, religion, and any other difference.** Boys expect fair treatment, and the example of all leaders becomes their model. If you make promises as a leader, you must make every attempt to keep them; at the same time, point out that at times, promises must be broken for good reasons. Knowing that young boys don't have a clear idea of "maybe," you need to offer as much guidance as possible concerning indefinites.
5. **Listen attentively and try to understand what is written or spoken.** If you have trouble understanding a boy, ask him to clarify. If possible, try to look at the situation from his point of view. Encourage him to tell how he feels, but resist the temptation to tell him how he should feel. Remember that boys are boys, and they do not yet have the maturity of an adult.
6. **Don't criticize a boy in front of his peers; he will feel betrayed and humiliated.** Wait until you can talk with him alone (yet in view of other adults, in accordance with Youth Protection policies). Get him to tell you what went wrong from his perspective, and then explain how you interpret the situation. Make an effort to find some common ground and begin once more.
7. **Focus on the positives and minimize the negatives.** Help boys to look for good in every situation. Remember to give praise when it is earned and even when it's not expected. Robert Baden-Powell, the founder of Scouting, said, "A pat on the back is a stronger stimulus than a prick with a pin. Expect a great deal from boys and you will generally get it."
8. **Give boys opportunities to make choices.** Provide real options and involve them in the planning of group activities. Sharing the power as well as the fun gives boys a feeling of ownership of the pack's success and responsibility for things that do not go well.
9. **Provide boys with appropriate challenges.** What is exciting to a 7-year-old might bore a 10-year-old. What is exciting to a 10-year-old might frighten a younger child. Focus on the strengths of each developmental stage, and develop the program with the boys. Remember that the youngster who tests your patience the most might need Cub Scouting the most.
10. **Take some extra time to reflect on each meeting and learn from your own experience.** Start with what went particularly well. What made it go? What part did you play? What parts did the boys and/or other adults play? How can this combination work again? Also focus on what didn't work well. What aspects of the meeting needed more planning, resources, and leadership? What could have been done to prevent problems? Could these ideas be put into action earlier the next time a problem comes up?

Not all areas of behavior can be treated as subjects for discussion, particularly when dangerous, intentionally hurtful, or offensive behaviors are involved. On some occasions, leaders must insist on obedience and save the dialogue for later. Boys sense when some behaviors or events are getting out of control. In these instances, they expect adult leaders to protect them and to restore order.

The best time to confront a crisis is when it occurs. Don't wait for it to resolve by itself. Afterward, the entire group might need time to calm down. If only one or two boys are involved, take them aside and talk to them tactfully. Recognize that some boys have difficulties that are too great to be solved in a Cub Scout pack. Share your concerns with and seek assistance from the boy's parent or guardian or your pack committee or unit commissioner.

## Solutions to Problems

Be positive. Figure out what is not working quite right. Is it the meeting? Is it the meeting place? Is it the activity? Is it the Cub Scouts, or a particular Cub Scout? Now is a good time to work with the boys on building group responsibilities and leadership skills.

Use group problem-solving skills, which could help the Cub Scout throughout his life. Some boys have difficulty learning positive group skills. Try to support them by guiding them through some simple group decisions. If a plan or activity is not working, guide the Cub Scouts to use their ingenuity to create a different plan. As the boys become more accustomed to making group plans, they will also become better able to handle conflict with others.

### Steps for Solving Problems

1. Define the problem.
2. Determine the difficulties the problem is causing.
3. Determine the kinds of solutions that could fix the problem or make it better.
4. Try a solution. If the solution doesn't work, try a different one.
5. Evaluate the solution. How did it work?

Having a defined way of working out difficulties or changes is a good skill to build in any boy. This method also allows development of leadership skills through discussion and decision-making among the Cub Scouts.

## Pack Activities

Cub Scout fun begins in the pack meeting, but it certainly doesn't end there. In addition to these meetings, Cub Scouts enjoy other types of activities, from pinewood derbies to service projects to family campouts. A well-rounded, yearlong program will keep boys growing strong in mind and body and having fun at the same time.

Whether done indoors or outdoors, in the pack, all activities should be done in a positive way that builds boys' self-esteem and self-confidence. Also, it's important that you refer to the Guide to Safe Scouting for BSA safety policies.

## Ceremonies

Ceremonies play an important part in Scouting. Ceremonies for Dens and Packs, No. 33212, offers detailed guidance and ceremony examples, but here's a quick introduction to ceremonies you can use in Cub Scouting.

### Pack Ceremonies

Ceremonies are also an important part of pack meetings and can be used to emphasize Cub Scouting's ideals. Use pack ceremonies to open and close meetings, promote advancement, and recognize boys, leaders, and family members for special achievements.

Typical pack ceremonies include:

- Opening ceremonies, which set the stage for the pack meeting
- Flag ceremonies, which teach boys how to handle and present the U.S. flag in a special way
- Induction ceremonies, which welcome new boys and their families into the pack
- Advancement ceremonies, which celebrate the completion of requirements for the Bobcat, Tiger Cub, Wolf, Bear, Webelos, and Arrow of Light ranks

- Graduation or transition ceremonies, which are used when boys transition from one program to another on the Scouting trail
- Recognition ceremonies, which recognize leaders, den chiefs, boys, or family members for special service, activities, or tenure
- Closing ceremonies, which bring the meeting to a close and send everyone home with inspirational ideas to remember

## Advancement Ceremonies

New boys are constantly joining the pack, advancing through the ranks, earning badges and other awards, and graduating into Boy Scouting. All of these steps along the Cub Scout trail are occasions for recognition. Almost every pack meeting will have some type of induction, advancement, or graduation ceremony.

## Games

Some games require plenty of room and are best played outdoors. Some games are just for fun and allow boys to use excess energy. Others are quiet games that require concentration.

See the *Cub Scout Leader How-To Book* for ideas, as well as other BSA resources, such as the *Den & Pack Meeting Resource Guide*, the *Webelos Leader Guide*, the *Den Chief Handbook*, and *Group Meeting Sparklers*.

### **The Pack Game Chest**

Some packs have a pack game chest that holds equipment for a variety of different games. Begin accumulating odds and ends for the pack game chest now. As you try new games, boys can bring scrap items from home to be used in the game and then stored in the game chest for future use.

Keep game instructions on 3-by-5-inch index cards for easy reference and store them in the game chest, too. To keep the cards clean and in good condition, laminate them, punch a hole in one corner, and store them on a split-ring or key chain.

## Suggested Items for a Game Chest

Ball of string	Craft feathers	Plastic spoons	Toothpicks
Balloons	Foil	Playing cards	Tossing boards
Beanbags	Golf tees	Rope	Umbrella
Chalk	Marbles	Rubber balls	Washers
Checkers	Muffin tin	Rubber jar rings	Whistles
Clothesline	Paper cups	Straws	Wide-mouthed jar
Clothespins	Paper sacks	Table-tennis balls	Work gloves
Curtain rod rings	Pie pans	Tin cans	

## Skits

Tiger Cubs, Cub Scouts, and Webelos Scouts may be asked to present skits or demonstrations at the pack meeting. These presentations can be pantomimes, sketches, or short plays. The main purpose of skits is for the boys—and the audience—to have fun; however, as boys practice performing in these informal skits, their confidence and leadership skills begin to develop as well.

Skits are usually appealing to a boy of Cub Scout age because they help channel his imagination and allow the “let’s pretend” part of his character to appear. Skits also help boys build self-confidence and poise.

Some skits are purely for fun, while others demonstrate skills boys have learned. Boys will have the chance to plan, rehearse, and make props and costumes during meetings. The final presentation can be made a meeting.

Some Cub Scouts may want to just observe rather than take part in the skit; ask them to handle the lights or offstage sound effects or to watch the time. Sometimes, playing a character who wears a mask or uses puppets helps lessen a boy’s self-consciousness.

Here are a few simple rules to remember when using skits with Cub Scouts.

- Keep skits short—usually no more than three to five minutes.
- Avoid long dialogue and memorized lines. Pantomimes are best for younger boys.
- Use simple costumes and props.
- Give each boy in the den something to do so that everyone participates.
- Be sure the audience can hear. Boys should be coached to speak slowly, clearly, and loudly, and to pause during applause or laughter from the audience.
- Avoid asking a boy to portray a character that is too difficult for him. Try to have every boy feel successful about his contribution to the skit.
- The content of all skits should be positive in nature and reflect the values and purposes of Cub Scouting. Humor is welcome, but it should never be at the expense of someone’s self-esteem.

## Songs

Group singing at pack meetings creates a feeling of togetherness. You can also use songs to help set whatever mood you want—serious, patriotic, inspirational, or purely fun.

Most boys enjoy opportunities to sing. They especially like action songs that give them a chance to move around. And they love seeing their families taking part in action songs at pack meetings.

You don’t have to be an expert singer or conductor to lead songs. You only have to be able to start a song on the right pitch and keep time. When you are teaching new songs, write the words on a chalkboard or large sheet of paper that everyone can see. It also helps if the new song has a familiar tune so everyone can join in immediately.

Some packs have enough copies of the *Cub Scout Songbook*, No. 33222, to use at meetings. Some songs are available on pages 283–299 of this handbook. When the group knows the song or has the words, they will be more inclined to join the fun. Also, pack meeting singing is greatly improved if the dens know in advance which songs will be sung and can practice them in den meetings.

More songs can be found in the back of this book.

## Hints for Song Leaders

- Choose songs to fit the occasion: rousing action songs, quiet songs, patriotic songs, etc.
- Always start with a rousing, well-known song that everyone can sing out confidently.
- Smile at the group and relax. Show enthusiasm and confidence.
- Give the pitch by humming, singing, or playing a few bars.
- Use simple hand motions to start the group singing. Keep time with simple up-and-down or back-and-forth hand motions.
- Don't stand fixed in one spot. Move around a little to create some pep and personality.
- If the group makes a bad start, stop and start over. It will go better the next time.

## Storytelling

Storytelling is a good way for a leader to introduce a topic the den will be focusing on. Often, this can be done with a true story from nature or an incident from the life of a famous person, a myth, or an American Indian legend. The Cub Scout Promise, the Law of the Pack, and the Cub Scout motto all can be explained and illustrated by stories. A story can set the scene for a special outing or trip. It can address a special need, such as a behavior problem, allowing you to get a point across without singling out a particular boy.

One of the best reasons for telling stories is because they are fun and boys enjoy them. They are sometimes just the right thing to change the pace of a meeting from noisy to quiet, or to put a finishing touch on a pack campfire.

One of the first stories Cub Scouts should hear is "The Story of Akela and Mowgli," found in the *Wolf Cub Scout Handbook*. This story helps explain who the Wolf Cub Scout is and serves as a lead-in to all things that follow in Cub Scouting. See pages 279–280 of this handbook for additional stories.

You can get materials for stories in many places: from the local library, from personal experience, and from magazines, including *Boys' Life* and *Scouting*. Use your imagination!

## Hints for Storytellers

- Choose a story that appeals to you and is suitable for the occasion.
- Create a catchy line for a beginning and to get the boys' attention: "Did you know that the first Akela was a wolf?"
- Decide when and how to end your story. Don't make it too long.
- Practice the story in front of your family or record it on a tape recorder to hear how it sounds before you tell it to the boys.
- Before you begin telling the story, be sure the boys are comfortable and haven't been sitting for too long.
- Live your story. Don't be afraid to "g-r-r-o-w-w-l-l," to speak in a whiny voice, or to use hand or body gestures for emphasis.
- Speak clearly and naturally. Use simple language.
- When you have finished, stop talking. This will be the time the boys want to talk. You'll need to listen, particularly if you're trying to get across a message. A few simple questions may help start a discussion about your topic or message.

---

## Rainy-Day

### Den Activities

Always have a backup plan in case of bad weather.

- Make a den doodle.
- Take a rain hike.
- Make beanbags for den games.
- Hold a uniform inspection.
- Carve soap.
- Make games or gifts for shut-ins.
- Make litter bags.
- Make neckerchief slides.
- Have a songfest.

Refer to the *Leader How-To Book* for more information on many of these ideas.

---

Three types of service projects:

1. Helping the natural world
  2. Helping the community
  3. Helping the chartered organization
- 

## Tricks and Puzzles

Cub Scout–age boys enjoy tricks and puzzles, especially if magic and mystery are involved. Either the den leader or den chief will want to show the boys a new trick or puzzle at almost every den meeting; this is a good gathering activity. Later, the boys will enjoy showing the trick to someone else at home or school. Remember, the trick or puzzle must be simple enough for the Cub Scout to do himself.

For stunts, tricks, and puzzles, see pages 276–283 of this handbook and the following publications: the *Den Chief Handbook*, *Group Meeting Sparklers*, *Cub Scout Magic*, the *Den & Pack Meeting Resource Guide*, the *Webelos Leader Guide*, and the *Cub Scout Leader How-To Book*.

## Service Projects

The foundation for helping boys become good citizens is to teach them the value of service to others.

Individual and pack service activities all help Cub Scouts grow into caring, responsible citizens.

When planning service activities for Cub Scouts, consider that service activities

- Should be genuinely useful
- Should get young people directly involved with the people they're helping
- May be challenging but must be appropriate for the developmental level of the boys
- Should include a clear explanation about what needs to be done
- Require good supervision from caring, well-informed adults
- Should end with a time for reflection so boys can evaluate the positive effect of what they have experienced

Service projects related to conservation will help Cub Scouts and Webelos Scouts complete many advancement requirements for Wolf and Bear achievements and Webelos activity badges. Conservation service projects conducted by the pack are also a requirement for the Cub Scout World Conservation Award.

Service activities may help the natural world, the community, or the chartered organization. Here are suggestions of some service activities appropriate for Cub Scout–age boys:

### 1. Helping the natural world

- Pick up litter around the community.
- Clean up debris by a stream.
- Plant seedlings or flowers.
- Recycle glass, paper, aluminum, or plastic, depending on the needs and recycling program of your community.
- Make bird feeders.

### 2. Helping the community

- Provide a flag ceremony for a school.
- Collect food for food banks.
- Make cards for a care center.
- Clean up a church parking lot.

- Shovel snow or rake leaves for seniors.
- Distribute voting reminders.
- Distribute emergency procedure brochures.
- Recycle family newspapers.

### **3. Helping the chartered organization**

- Conduct a cleanup project.
- Plant and care for trees.
- Provide a flag ceremony.
- Help set up for a special event.
- Distribute programs or bulletins at a meeting of the organization.

These are only a few ideas for service projects. Ask your chartered organization or other local organizations where your Cub Scouts can help out in the community.

## **Staying Safe**

Organized Cub Scout service activities not only benefit the boys' development, but these activities meet some real needs of people in the community.

Many of the projects that boys do for service take place outdoors. Recycling, picking up litter, sweeping and shoveling, weeding and planting are the most fun in an outdoors environment. Take extra care with these types of projects, especially those involving the cleanup of litter and debris. Conduct projects during daylight hours, and avoid taking boys out at dusk or early daylight. Boys should wear work gloves, reflective vests, or other appropriate safety equipment to avoid injury. Also, arrange for adequate adult supervision for the activity.

## **Trips and Outings**

- Read the *Guide to Safe Scouting* and have the most current edition of this publication on all trips and outings. (The *Guide to Safe Scouting* is also available on the BSA's website at [www.scouting.org/HealthandSafety/GSS.aspx](http://www.scouting.org/HealthandSafety/GSS.aspx).)
- Families should be notified any time that youth are away from the regular meeting place. It is recommended that Informed Consent Agreement (see [www.scouting.org/cubscouts](http://www.scouting.org/cubscouts) or page 319) be obtained for all pack trips.
- Obtain a completed Annual Health and Medical Record, No. 680-001, for all Cub Scouts and adult partners (if Tiger Cubs), if not already on file.

## **Tour and Activity Plans**

- A tour and activity plan should be filed with the local council service center at least 21 days in advance to ensure the council has enough time to review the plan.
- Check with your council service center for local policy on tour and activity plans for pack trips and outings.

## **Go See Its and Field Trips**

Boys enjoy visiting museums, business establishments, parks, and other attractions. These field trips can help bring a topic to life by allowing boys to experience firsthand the things they have been learning about.

Before embarking on any trip, follow the appropriate procedures to ensure the safety of everyone involved.

Tiger Cubs and their adult partners go on a Go See It outing each month and Cub Scouts and Webelos Scouts go on field trips and outings to satisfy advancement requirements. Through these outings, Cub Scouts can learn about places where adults work, community services (fire, police, hospital, etc.), nature centers, animal care facilities, and other places of interest to young boys.

A well-planned outing will benefit everyone involved, providing an opportunity for boys and adults to

- Acquire new interests and knowledge.
- Develop a deeper understanding of and respect for other people.
- Reinforce attitudes of good citizenship, such as courtesy and kindness.
- Have fun.

## Special Pack Activities

Your pack will occasionally want to plan some special activities other than your pack meetings. These might include science or heritage fairs, sports tournaments, family picnics, or a pack field day.

When planning special pack activities (other than pack meetings), you can follow some general guidelines to help ensure your success.

1. **Objective.** Why are we having the activity? Does it help to achieve the purposes of Cub Scouting?
2. **Leadership.** Adequate adult leadership is needed to ensure safety and supervision. For major activities, such as the blue and gold banquet, the pack committee usually appoints a chair and a committee is recruited to carry out various responsibilities. This is a good time to involve adult family members.
3. **Facility.** What type of facility is needed? Can it be held at the regular pack meeting place? Is it an outdoor activity? Are reservations necessary? Will there be a charge for using the facility?
4. **Physical Arrangements.** What type of seating arrangement is needed? If it is outdoors, what is available and what needs to be provided?
5. **Schedule.** When will the event be held? What time will it begin? Who does what and when? What time will it end? A written schedule or program will be helpful.
6. **Alternative.** Plan for backup leadership to fill in for emergencies. Also, if you are planning an outdoor activity, have a backup plan in case of bad weather.
7. **Materials and Equipment.** What materials and equipment are needed? Who will bring them?
8. **Registration or Check-in Procedure.** Most competitive events require some type of check-in procedure. Who will be responsible?
9. **Judging and Awards.** Any special pack activity that takes the place of the regular pack meeting should include an advancement ceremony so recognition can be made promptly. If it's a competitive activity, will each boy get something for participating? Or will only winners be recognized? How and when? What type of awards will be used? Who will do the judging? How?
10. **Finances.** Estimate the cost of the activity, if any. Does the pack budget cover this expense? If not, how will the cost be covered?

- 11. Public Relations.** Be sure that all pack families are informed about the activity. Could this event be publicized in local newspapers or other media?
- 12. Health and Safety.** Include in the plan all necessary measures to ensure the health and safety of the boys and others attending. Refer to the *Guide to Safe Scouting* for current policies and procedures for safe activities.
- 13. Permits.** Have all necessary tour permits been submitted? Have necessary permission slips and/or medical forms been obtained?
- 14. Transportation.** Will transportation be needed? Will each family provide its own? If not, what arrangements need to be made?
- 15. Countdown.** Does everyone know what is expected? Always keep in mind the nine elements of program planning.
- 16. Training.** Have all training policies been followed for this particular activity?

## Anniversary Week

Scouting's anniversary, the date that the Boy Scouts of America was incorporated in the United States, is February 8. Scouting Anniversary Week begins with Scout Sunday, observed on the Sunday of the week that includes February 8, and concludes with Scout Sabbath on Saturday.

Observe Scouting Anniversary Week as a pack with one or more special activities:

- Hold a blue and gold banquet to highlight Scouting's birthday.
- Provide a demonstration of Cub Scout games, crafts, skits, fitness skills, etc., at a shopping center or other public location.
- Provide a store-window display about Cub Scouting.
- Provide a service project for the chartered organization, a school, or a place of worship.
- Wear their uniforms to school during the week.
- Attend a religious service together, in uniform, on Scout Sunday or Scout Sabbath.

## Blue and Gold Banquet

During February, the month of Scouting's anniversary, packs across the country hold blue and gold banquets—birthday dinners for Cub Scouting. In nearly all packs, the banquet is a highlight of the program year. It brings families together for a meal and an evening of fun and inspiration. Packs often invite former members, representatives of the chartered organization, and other Scouting or community leaders to take part. The banquet is usually during the February pack meeting and is an event the boys look forward to with excitement.

Careful planning is necessary for the banquet to be successful. Most packs begin planning at least two months in advance. The pack committee usually recruits a banquet chair who in turn selects helpers to carry out specific responsibilities. Try to involve as many people as possible but avoid giving leaders too many additional responsibilities because they will be busy working with the youth.

More information on blue and gold banquets is available in the *Leader How-To Book* and at monthly roundtables.

## **Cub Scout Derbies**

Each year, most packs hold one or more events where boys race model vehicles they've made themselves. For guidelines and ideas, see the *Cub Scout Grand Prix Pinewood Derby Guidebook*, No. 33721, which also covers the space derby and raingutter regatta. For more on Cubmobile derbies, see the *Leader How-To Book*.

### ***Pinewood Derby***

Pinewood derby cars are small wooden models that boys make with help from their families and then race in competition. The cars are powered by gravity and run down a regulation track. The pinewood derby is an annual event in most packs. Many districts and councils also hold larger-scale derbies

Pinewood derby car kits are available from your local Scouting distributor, along with pinewood derby ribbons, medals, and trophies.

### ***Space Derby***

Competing with the pinewood derby in popularity as a family-son project is the space derby. It is similar to the pinewood derby except that the models are miniature rockets driven by propellers powered by rubber bands along a suspended heavy monofilament line.

Space derby kits are available from your local Scouting distributor, along with space derby ribbons, medals, and trophies.

### ***Raingutter Regatta***

The raingutter regatta is a boat race using boats that boys make with help from their families. The boats are propelled by the boys' own wind power—that is, they blow into the sails—along a water-filled raingutter that is supported at each end by a sawhorse.

Regatta kits are available from your local Scouting distributor, along with regatta ribbons, medals, and trophies.

### ***Cubmobile Derby***

Cubmobiles are pint-sized racing cars that the boys and families in each den build. Races are held on a smooth-surfaced street with a gradual slope, in cooperation with local authorities. Each den has one racer, and each boy in the den races in the car once. Usually, a ramp is used to help start the cars, and they are propelled downhill to the finish line by the force of gravity.

## **Interpack Activities**

Cub Scout activities are best when done on a one-pack basis. Every boy's participation can be assured, and leaders and families can be more easily involved in the planning and operation of the activity. Informal activities among packs are acceptable, however, if they contribute to the regular program of the packs and avoid the over-organization evident in some sports and competitive events. Under these guidelines, packs can conduct any acceptable sport or competitive Cub Scout activity, such as a softball game, a soccer match, a pinewood derby, or an interpack game day.

When planning interpack activities, the committees responsible should be able answer "yes" to these questions:

- Will this activity strengthen the public image of Cub Scouting?
- Will the activity demonstrate the purposes and methods of Cub Scouting?
- Will the activity strengthen each pack's program, morale, and recruiting power?
- Have the health, safety, and general welfare of all members been considered in selecting the activity?
- Will the activity allow participation of all Cub Scouts, not just a select few?
- Will the activity promote a happy experience, free of the emotional and physical strain that can come from an overemphasis on winning?

## Getting Approval for Interpack Activities

Follow this procedure for activities involving more than one unit.

1. Submit a proposal, including a written statement of the objectives of the event, to the local council Scout executive for approval.
2. If units from multiple councils within the same region will be involved, the Scout executive must then forward the proposal to the region for its approval.
3. If units from other regions will be involved, the proposal must be forwarded to the national office for review and approval.

## District and Council Activities

Districts and councils can offer activities that are beyond the scope of what most packs can plan. Every community is different, but typical activities include Cub Scout day camps, Scouting shows, conservation projects, outdoor Cub Scout field days, Cub Scout circuses, and district summer softball leagues.

### District or Council Scouting Shows

Cub Scout pack participation in Scouting shows or expositions helps acquaint Cub Scout families with Boy Scouting and Venturing. It helps boys and parents see that they are part of a total Scouting program. A Scouting show is an excellent means of demonstrating to the general public the way in which Scouting serves youth.

Pack participation in Scout shows or expositions is desirable under the following conditions:

- Where the purpose of the show is to demonstrate the whole Scouting program to the public.
- Where Cub Scout participation in the show actually demonstrates the fundamentals of Cub Scouting rather than being merely a mass of boys. Examples of acceptable participation include a grand entrance of boys and parents by packs, demonstrations of Cub Scout outdoor activities, acts related to Cub Scout or Webelos Scout badges, or other Cub Scout activities such as derbies, physical fitness, etc.
- When participation of Cub Scouts does not require mass rehearsals of boys without den or pack leaders.

### District or Council Tiger Cub Activities

Many districts and councils plan and conduct special activities just for Tiger Cub dens. These activities are planned for the age and experience level of Tiger Cubs, with activities for boys and their adult partners to do together. Tiger Cubs and their adult partners may also attend district and council day camps.

## Health, Safety, and First Aid

Thanks to generations of safety-conscious leaders, the Boy Scouts of America has an outstanding record of providing for the physical well-being of its members. Caring for your Scouts' health and safety should be your primary concern. When you take this responsibility seriously, problems rarely occur. You should also set a good example of staying healthy yourself and following all safety rules. You are also encouraged to know basic first aid.

Information on conducting safe Cub Scouting activities can be found in the *Guide to Safe Scouting*. Every leader should have a current edition of this publication and be familiar with its contents. The guide also is available online at [www.scouting.org](http://www.scouting.org).

## Teaching Health and Fitness

You must be aware of any complication that can occur in any boy because of a temporary or permanent medical condition. Learn which boys are subject to convulsions; allergies to insect stings, certain foods, plants, animals, or medications; diabetes; bleeding disorders; or any other condition that requires any form of regular medication or discipline. If boys do have a problem, you can get help more quickly if you are informed.

1. When a boy registers, ask the parent or guardian to complete an Annual Health and Medical Record, No. 680-001. As the name indicates, this form must be updated each year.
2. During your first visit with his family, discuss the boy's general health. Discuss topics such as regular medications and potential health problems. Show that you are interested in the boy as an individual; the family will appreciate your concern. Become familiar with what kind of medical and hospital insurance the family carries.
3. Observe each boy during regular meeting activities so that you are familiar with his normal behavior pattern. This knowledge will make it easier to spot irregularities that might indicate a problem.
4. Emphasize the importance of regular medical checkups. A brief talk by a physician at a pack meeting or an occasional reminder can be helpful.
5. Encourage boys to learn and practice good health habits, including proper diet, exercise, rest, and personal hygiene.
6. Teach games, contests, and physical tests that will help boys grow strong and healthy. The Tiger Cub, Wolf, and Bear achievements and electives and Webelos activity badges will help in this area.
7. Invite special guests, such as a dentist or an emergency medical technician, to talk briefly at a pack meeting about health issues.

## Teaching Safety Awareness

Ensure that everyone follows all safety rules at all times during den and pack meetings and activities.

1. Using the Cub Scout achievements, electives, and activity badges, teach the boys the rules about home, fire, and water safety.
2. Use the Meeting Place Inspection Checklist (see [www.scouting.org/cubscouts](http://www.scouting.org/cubscouts)) to check for accident hazards at the meeting place.
3. Use a few minutes of a den or pack parents' meeting to discuss the value of teaching boys to cope with the everyday hazards of living. Focus on how to be prepared for these hazards in addition to how to avoid them. For example:
  - Instead of asking boys to stay off the streets, teach them the proper precautions for street safety.
  - Instead of keeping boys indoors in cold weather, teach them how to dress to protect themselves from the cold.
4. Invite local experts to visit with parents and boys. These visits will almost always fit into the boys' advancement requirements.
  - A firefighter could talk about fire hazards in the home.
  - A police officer could talk about simple traffic rules and the importance of wearing seat belts.
  - An authority on swimming and boating could tell what to do if a boat tips over during a family outing.

## Emergency Procedures

Always have a plan of action in the event of a change in conditions (tornado, fire, flash flood, or serious accident). It should include answers to these questions.

1. Who is in charge?
2. What steps are necessary to protect the group?
3. What steps are necessary to care for the injured?
4. Who needs to be notified?
  - Local authorities (police, fire, emergency preparedness, power company)
  - Emergency medical services (rescue squad or ambulance)
  - District executive or council Scout executive
  - Parent, guardian, or next of kin
  - Religious leader
  - Cub Scout pack leadership

Whenever an emergency occurs in which a person needs medical care beyond simple first aid (this means going to a medical clinic or emergency room at a hospital), notify the parent or next of kin immediately.

In case of a missing Cub Scout or a fatality, notify the council Scout executive after local authorities and emergency medical services. The Scout executive will make arrangements to notify the victim's family in person.

## First Aid

All Cub Scout leaders should know how to perform simple first aid. The boys will have an opportunity to learn more about first aid when they become Boy Scouts.

Your local American Red Cross chapter, American Heart Association affiliate, or poison control center can provide information, literature, and training courses that will be helpful to you. Basic first aid classes for youth are also offered through the American Red Cross. Additional information can be found in the *Boy Scout Handbook*, *Fieldbook*, and the *First Aid* merit badge pamphlet.

## BSA Recommendations on Blood Exposure

Treat all blood as if it were contaminated with bloodborne viruses. Do not use bare hands to stop bleeding; always use a protective barrier. Always wash exposed skin areas with hot water and soap immediately after treating the victim. The following equipment is to be included in all first-aid kits and used when rendering first aid to those in need.

- Nonlatex or vinyl gloves, to be used when stopping bleeding or dressing wounds
- A mouth-barrier device for rendering rescue breathing or CPR
- Plastic goggles or other eye protection to prevent a victim's blood from getting into the rescuer's eyes in the event of serious arterial bleeding
- Antiseptic, for sterilizing or cleaning exposed skin areas, particularly if soap and water are not available

## Transportation Safety

Most accidents occur within a short distance of home, so safety precautions are necessary even on short trips. It is essential that adequate, safe, and responsible transportation be used for den and pack activities. Passenger cars, vans, or station wagons may be used for transporting passengers; individual seat belts must be available for, and used by, all boys and adults, including the driver.

Drivers of motor vehicles must be properly licensed and at least 18 years of age, have adequate insurance, and be approved by the pack committee.

Passengers should not ride in the back of station wagons or on the floor of vans. Trucks may not be used for transporting passengers except in the cabin.

## Automobile Safety During BSA Activities

Cub Scout leaders who participate in multiple-day resident camps will have a difficult time getting as much sleep as they do at home. When they leave to return home, they will be vulnerable to "The Risk Zone." The Risk Zone, a state of physical and mental fatigue, is a major cause of highway crash fatalities. Drivers are generally poor judges of their own fatigue and unable to predict when they are in danger of falling asleep at the wheel.

### Escaping the Risk Zone

Here are some tips for avoiding killer fatigue and ensuring safe passage through the Risk Zone.

- Start out well-rested. Be sure to get a good night's sleep before driving a long distance.
- Share the driving. Designate licensed relief drivers.
- Increase the radio volume and avoid listening to soft, sleep-inducing music. Adjust the car temperature so that it's not too comfortable.
- Stay involved with the driving; don't use cruise control.
- Take frequent breaks. Stop and get out of the car at least every two hours.

## Parade Floats and Hayrides

The BSA rule prohibiting the transportation of passengers in the backs of trucks or on trailers may be tempered for parade floats or hayrides, provided that the following points are strictly followed to prevent injuries.

- Transportation to and from the parade or hayride site is not allowed on the truck or trailer.
- Those people riding, whether seated or standing, must be able to hold on to something stationary.
- Legs should not hang over the side of the vehicle or trailer.
- Flashing lights must illuminate a vehicle used for a hayride after dark, or the vehicle must be followed by one that has flashing lights.

## Outdoor Activity Safety

- Always have a first-aid kit handy. If possible, have an adult trained in first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) attend pack functions.
- Encourage boys to use the buddy system so that they are aware of each other's whereabouts at all times.

- Have a plan for personal or natural emergencies (such as lightning storms, high winds, or flash floods) that could occur during an outdoor activity. Know where emergency care can be obtained quickly.
- Check out activity locations in advance for hazards.
- Avoid dangers such as buildings in disrepair or under construction, fire hazards, stinging insects, poisonous plants, improperly used tools, and sports or game equipment that are inappropriate for the age and size of the boys. Accidents can be prevented.
- Select a well-identified gathering place in the event the group is separated.
- An adult should always supervise when Cub Scouts are around fires and cooking. If the den is building a fire, clear of all burnable materials a space 10 feet in diameter. Stay away from trees with low-hanging branches. The use of chemical or liquid fuel stoves must be limited to adults.

### **Sun Safety**

The American Academy of Dermatology advises the following protection tips against damaging rays.

- Limit exposure to sun between 10 a.m. and 4 p.m.
- Generously apply sunscreen with a sun protection factor (SPF) of at least 15.
- Wear protective, tightly woven clothing.
- Wear a 4-inch-wide broad-brimmed hat and sunglasses with ultraviolet (UV) protective lenses.
- Stay in the shade whenever possible.
- Avoid reflective surfaces, which can reflect up to 85 percent of the sun's damaging rays.

### **Hiking Safety**

Hikes are simple and informal activities that don't require a lot of preparation. Certain safety precautions, however, need to be followed whenever Cub Scouts are in the outdoors.

- Avoid highways.
- When walking along any road, have the group walk single file as far to the left as possible, facing oncoming traffic. The den leader should be the first in line, with the den chief or an adult at the end.
- Keep the hike speed consistent with the short steps of the boys. It can help to put the slowest hiker near the front.
- Exhaustion is a common complaint. Some boys can go on endlessly whereas others tire quickly. Take frequent rest stops. Use the time to talk about nature, play quiet games, or eat snacks.
- Never drink untested water. The safest water supply is a supply of water brought from home.
- Stay off private property unless you have permission.
- Stay away from railroad tracks.
- Avoid natural hazards such as fast-moving streams, steep cliffs, caves, and areas with loose rocks.
- Plan all hikes to start and finish during daylight hours. Any Cub Scout hike should be a day trip only. Overnight backpacking is not an appropriate activity for Cub Scouts or Webelos Scouts.

## Water Safety

Water activities can make good den or pack activities, but safety rules are very important any time a pack is holding an event around water. Some of the boys are probably nonswimmers, and it is likely that some who think of themselves as swimmers can't swim very far or safely in deep water.

To ensure safe aquatics activities, the Boy Scouts of America has developed the Safe Swim Defense and Safety Afloat plans. These plans establish standards and procedures to minimize inherent risks. You should be trained in these plans before conducting aquatics activities.

Safe Swim Defense and Safety Afloat training can be given by any person authorized by the council, including a BSA Aquatics resource person, a unit leader with aquatics skill, or any other person with aquatics knowledge or experience whom the local council has approved. Safe Swim Defense and Safety Afloat training can also be completed at the Online Learning Center, <http://olc.scouting.org>.

### Safe Swim Defense

Before a BSA group may engage in any aquatics activity, a minimum of one adult leader must complete Safe Swim Defense training, have a commitment card (No. 34243) with him or her, and agree to use the eight defenses in this plan.

- 1. Qualified Supervision.** All swimming activity must be supervised by a mature and conscientious adult age 21 or older who understands and knowingly accepts responsibility for the well-being and safety of the youth members in his or her care, who is experienced in the water and confident of his or her ability to respond in the event of an emergency, and who is trained in and committed to compliance with the eight points of BSA Safe Swim Defense.

It is strongly recommended that all units have at least one adult or older youth member currently trained as a BSA Lifeguard to assist in the planning and conduct of all swimming activity.

- 2. Physical Fitness.** Evidence of fitness for swimming activity is required, with a complete health history from a physician, parent, or legal guardian. The adult supervisor should adjust all supervision, discipline, and protection to anticipate any potential risks associated with individual health conditions. In the event of any significant health conditions, the unit leader should require proof of an examination by a physician.

Those with physical disabilities can enjoy and benefit from aquatics if the types of disabilities are known and necessary precautions are taken.

- 3. Safe Area.** When swimming in areas not regularly maintained and used for swimming activity, have lifeguards and swimmers systematically examine the bottom of the swimming area to determine varying depths, deep holes, rocks, and stumps.

Mark off the area for three groups: not more than 3 1/2 feet deep for nonswimmers; from shallow water to just over the head for beginners; and deep water not more than 12 feet for swimmers. A participant should not be permitted to swim in an area where he cannot readily recover and maintain his footing, or cannot maintain his position on the water, because of swimming ability or water flow.

When setting up a safe swimming area in natural waters, use poles stuck in the bottom, or plastic bottles, balloons, or sticks attached to rock anchors with twine for boundary markers. Enclose nonswimmer and beginner areas with buoy lines (twine and floats) between markers. Mark the outer bounds of the swimmer area with floats. Be sure that clear-water depth is at least 7 feet before allowing anyone to dive into the water.

---

### Safe Swim Defense

1. Qualified Supervision
  2. Physical Fitness
  3. Safe Area
  4. Lifeguards on Duty
  5. Lookout
  6. Ability Groups
  7. Buddy System
  8. Discipline
-

Diving is prohibited from any height more than 40 inches above the water surface; feet-first entry is prohibited from more than 60 inches above the water. For any entry from more than 18 inches above the water surface, clear-water depth must be 10 to 12 feet.

Only surface swimming is permitted in turbid water. Swimming is not permitted in water more than 12 feet deep, in turbid water where poor visibility and depth would interfere with emergency recognition or prompt rescue, or in whitewater, unless all participants wear appropriate personal flotation devices and the supervisor determines that swimming with personal flotation equipment is safe under the circumstances.

- 4. Lifeguards on Duty.** Swim only where lifeguards are on duty. For unit swims in areas where lifeguards are not provided by others, the supervisor should designate two capable swimmers as lifeguards. Station them ashore, equipped with a lifeline (a 100-foot length of 3/8-inch nylon cord). In an emergency, one carries out the line; the other feeds it out from shore and then pulls in his partner and the person being helped. In addition, if a boat is available, have two people, preferably capable swimmers, take it out—one rowing and the other equipped with a 10-foot pole or extra oar.

Provide one guard for every 10 people in the water, and adjust the number and positioning of guards as needed to protect the particular area and activity.

- 5. Lookout.** Station a lookout on the shore where it is possible to see and hear everything in all areas. The lookout may be the adult in charge of the swim and may give the buddy signals.
- 6. Ability Groups.** Divide into three ability groups: nonswimmers, beginners, and swimmers. Keep each group in its own area.

**Nonswimmers** have not passed a swimming test.

**Beginners** must pass this test: Jump feet-first into water over the head in depth, level off, and swim 25 feet on the surface. Stop, turn sharply, resume swimming as before, and return to the starting place.

**Swimmers** pass this test: Jump feet-first into water over the head in depth. Level off and swim 75 yards in a strong manner using one or more of the following strokes: sidestroke, breaststroke, trudgen, or crawl; then swim 25 yards using an easy, resting backstroke. The 100 yards must be completed in one swim without stops and must include at least one sharp turn. After completing the swim, rest by floating.

These classification tests should be renewed annually, preferably at the beginning of the season.

- 7. Buddy System.** Pair every youth with another in the same ability group. Buddies check in and out of the swimming area together. Emphasize that each buddy lifeguards his buddy. Check everyone in the water about every 10 minutes, or as needed to keep the buddies together. The adult in charge signals for a buddy check with a single blast of a whistle or a ring of a bell, and a call of "Buddies!" The adult counts slowly to 10 while buddies join and raise hands and remain still and silent. Guards check all areas, count the pairs, and compare the total with the number known to be in the water. Signal two blasts or bells to resume swimming. Signal three blasts or bells for checkout.
- 8. Discipline.** Be sure that everyone understands and agrees that swimming is allowed only with proper supervision and use of all eight points of Safe Swim Defense. The applicable rules should be presented and learned before the outing and should be reviewed for all participants at the water's edge just before the swimming activity begins. Cub Scouts should respect and follow all directions and rules of the adult supervisor. When people know the reasons for rules and procedures, they are more likely to follow them. Be strict and fair, showing no favoritism.

## Swimming Pool Safety

Safe Swim Defense applies to swimming at beaches, private or public pools, lakes, or anywhere Scouts swim. Here are some additional points for swimming pools.

### *Home Swimming Pool Safety*

A certified lifeguard is highly recommended, but not required. A qualified supervisor must be present. It is critical that the swimming activity be supervised by a conscientious adult who knowingly accepts the responsibility for the youth members involved in the swimming activity.

Along with the Safe Swim Defense standards, families and leaders should follow additional guidelines.

- A responsible adult must be in charge and must know and use the Safe Swim Defense plan. Adult supervision must be continuous while the pool is in use.
- Be aware of any physical limitations of any boy. Secure an approval slip from each boy's family with information about his physical condition. If there is any question, don't let him swim.
- Be sure of everyone's swimming ability. Remember that the buddy system is always in use. Explain the buddy system before swimming, and have buddy checks every 10 minutes.
- Do not allow diving into an above-ground pool. Diving from the edge of any pool requires water at least 7 feet deep. Use of a diving board requires clear water below the board with a depth of 9 to 12 feet. There should be no other surface or underwater activity or obstruction for at least 15 feet on either side of the board and 25 feet in front of the board. Some home swimming pools may be too small to allow for the safe use of a diving board. All diving activities must be strictly supervised and controlled.
- Access to unattended pools should be controlled by fences with self-latching gates, locking pool covers, and removal of means of entrance to above-ground pools. Pool owners have a moral and legal responsibility for pool accidents that occur, even if they have not given permission for the pool's use.

### *Public Swimming Pool Safety*

If the swimming activity is in a public facility where others are using the pool at the same time, and the pool operator generally provides a certified lifeguard, a qualified supervisor is still needed for the swimming activity. The buddy system is critically important, however, even in a public pool. Remember: Even in a crowd, there is no protection if no one is paying attention to the circumstances.

---

## Safety Afloat

1. Qualified Supervision
  2. Physical Fitness
  3. Swimming Ability
  4. Personal Flotation Equipment
  5. Buddy System
  6. Skill Proficiency
  7. Planning
  8. Equipment
  9. Discipline
- 

The rule that people swim only in water suited to their ability and with others of similar ability applies in any pool environment. Most public pools divide shallow and deep water, and this may be sufficient for defining appropriate swimming areas. If not, the supervisor should clearly indicate to the participating Scouts the appropriate areas of the public facility. Although such procedures add a margin of safety, their use may not always be practical when the swim activity is conducted at a public facility where non-Scouts are present. A responsible adult supervisor, who understands his or her responsibility and the elements of safety, can exercise discretion regarding certain procedures while maintaining safety.

### **Safety Afloat (Boating Safety)**

Safety Afloat, a standard that the BSA adopted in 1981, is related to using watercraft in the same way that the Safe Swim Defense plan applies to swimming.

Before a BSA group may engage in any watercraft activity, adult leaders for such activity must complete Safety Afloat Training, No. 34159A, have a commitment card, No. 34242A, and be dedicated to full compliance with all nine points of Safety Afloat. Through enforcement of these nine measures, most watercraft accidents can be prevented.

1. **Qualified Supervision.** All activity afloat must be supervised by a mature and conscientious adult age 21 or older who understands and knowingly accepts responsibility for the well-being and safety of the youth members in his or her care, who is experienced and qualified in the particular watercraft skills and equipment involved in the activity, and who is committed to compliance with the nine points of BSA Safety Afloat.

One such supervisor is required for each 10 people, with a minimum of two adults for any one group. At least one supervisor must be age 21 or older, and the remaining supervisors must be age 18 or older. All supervisors must complete BSA Safety Afloat and Safe Swim Defense training as well as rescue training for the type of watercraft to be used in the activity; at least one must be trained in CPR. It is strongly recommended that all units have at least one adult or older youth member currently trained as a BSA Lifeguard to help plan and conduct all activity afloat.

For Cub Scouts, the ratio of adult supervisors to participants is 1 to 5.

2. **Physical Fitness.** All people must present evidence of fitness assured by a complete health history from physician, parent, or legal guardian. The adult supervisor should adjust all supervision, discipline, and protection to anticipate any potential risks associated with individual health conditions. In the event of any significant health conditions, the adult leader should require proof of an examination by a physician.

Those with physical disabilities can enjoy and benefit from aquatics if the types of disabilities are known and necessary precautions taken.

3. **Swimming Ability.** A person who has not been classified as a swimmer may ride as a passenger in a rowboat or motorboat with an adult swimmer or in a canoe, raft, or sailboat with an adult certified as a lifeguard or a lifesaver by a recognized agency. In all other circumstances, the person must be a swimmer to participate in an activity afloat.

4. **Personal Flotation Equipment.** Properly fitted U.S. Coast Guard–approved life jackets must be worn by all people engaged in activity on the open water (rowing, canoeing, sailing, boardsailing, motorboating, water-skiing, rafting, tubing, kayaking, and surfboarding). Type II and III life jackets are recommended.

5. **Buddy System.** All activity afloat must adhere to the principles of the buddy system. The buddy system assures that for every person involved in an aquatics activity, at least one other person is always aware of his or her situation and prepared to lend assistance immediately when needed. Not only does every individual have a buddy, but every craft should have a “buddy boat” when on the water.

6. **Skill Proficiency.** All participants in activity afloat must be trained and experienced in watercraft handling skills, safety, and emergency procedures.

For unit activity on whitewater, all participants must complete special training by a BSA Aquatics Instructor or qualified whitewater specialist.

Powerboat operators must be able to meet requirements for the Motorboating merit badge or equivalent.

Except for whitewater and powerboat operation as noted above, either a minimum of three hours of training and supervised practice or meeting requirements for “basic handling tests” is required for all float trips or open water excursions using unpowered craft.

Canoeing, rowboating, and rafting for Cub Scouts (including Webelos Scouts) are to be limited to council/district events on flatwater ponds or controlled lake areas free of powerboats and sailboats. Before recreational canoeing, Cub Scouts are to be instructed in basic handling skills and safety practices.

- 7. Planning.** Before any boating activity, the adult leaders in charge must develop a float plan, understand local rules, make appropriate notifications, and plan for weather and other contingencies.

**Float Plan.** Know exactly where the unit will put in, where the unit will pull out, and precisely what course will be followed. Determine all stopover points in advance. Estimate travel time with ample margins to avoid traveling under time pressures. Obtain accurate and current maps and information on the waterway to be traveled, and discuss the course with others who have made the trip under similar seasonal conditions. (Preferably, an adult member of the group should run the course before a unit trip.)

**Local Rules.** Determine which state and local laws or regulations are applicable. If private property is to be used or crossed, obtain written permission from the owners. All such rules must be strictly observed.

**Notification.** The float plan must be filed with the parents of participants and a member of the unit committee. For any activity using canoes on running water, the float plan must be filed with the local council service center. Notify appropriate authorities, such as the U.S. Coast Guard, state police, or park personnel, when their jurisdiction is involved. When the unit returns from this activity, people given the float plans should be so advised.

Cub Scout involvement in canoeing, rowboating, and rafting must not include “trips” or “expeditions” and are not to be conducted on running water (i.e., rivers).

**Weather.** Check the weather forecast just before setting out, know and understand the seasonal weather pattern for the region, and keep an alert “weather eye.” Imminent rough weather should bring all ashore immediately.

**Contingencies.** Planning must anticipate possible emergencies or other circumstances that could force a change in the original plan. Identify and consider all such circumstances in advance so that appropriate contingency plans can be developed.

- 8. Equipment.** All equipment must be suited to the craft, to the water conditions, and to the individual; must be in good repair; and must satisfy all state and U.S. Coast Guard requirements. To the extent possible, carry spare equipment. On long trips or when spare equipment is not available, carry repair materials. Have appropriate rescue equipment available for immediate use.

- 9. Discipline.** All participants should know, understand, and respect the rules and procedures for safe unit activity afloat. The applicable rules should be presented and learned before the outing and should be reviewed for all participants at the water’s edge just before the activity begins. When Scouts know and understand the reasons for rules, they will observe them. When fairly and impartially applied, rules do not interfere with the fun. Rules for safety, plus common sense and good judgment, keep the fun from being interrupted by tragedy.

## Water Rescue

In the BSA’s lifesaving literature, an “order of rescues” has been determined to help boys learn safe, effective water rescues. The rescue methods are taught in order of use: (1) reach, (2) throw, (3) row, and (4) go with support. All Scouts participating in aquatic activities need to be aware of these rescue techniques. Cub Scouts should learn the correct order of rescues so that as they grow older, they will already know the right information.

The first two effective rescue methods are the easiest and safest techniques because they do not require any swimming. Cub Scouts should be taught to “reach,” “throw,” and “go for an adult.”

---

## Water Rescue Steps

- Reach.
  - Throw.
  - Row.
  - Go (With Support).
-

### 1. **Reach**

Reaching rescues are safe, simple, and highly effective. If the person in trouble is close to you, lie down, extend a hand, and try to grab the victim's wrist. Nothing could be simpler. If he or she is beyond reach, then use any available object to extend the reach, such as a pole, paddle, stick, or towel.

### 2. **Throw**

If a person needing assistance is beyond any possible reach, try a throwing rescue. Life jackets, picnic coolers, wooden benches, deck chairs, spare tires, or any other item that can float can give support. These objects can be thrown, heaved, or shoved to a victim, but a floating object with a line attached is the best approach. Either the line or the object could be used alone.

### 3. **Row**

If the victim is out of reach and an object can't be thrown to the victim, then get help—it could be a boat that can get someone close enough to reach or throw something to the victim. Only swimmers who know how to handle the boat should attempt a rowing rescue. First, be sure to put on a life jacket, and then row to within reaching or throwing distance of the victim. When firmly braced in the boat, extend a paddle or oar or throw a flotation device to the victim.

### 4. **Go (With Support)**

Only in rare situations will a swimming rescue be the only choice. It can be quite dangerous to be in the water with a panicky or unconscious victim, so only people trained in swimming and lifesaving should attempt a swimming rescue. Even when a swimming rescue is tried, the rescuer should always take something with him or her that can be used for flotation.

Cub Scouts need to be reminded that getting entangled with a drowning victim is a sure way of getting into trouble. They should never put themselves at risk when doing any water rescue. If reaching and throwing don't work, get help!

## **Climbing/Rappelling Safety**

Cub Scouts and Webelos Scouts may engage in climbing/rappelling in a controlled environment with close supervision by trained instructors who are knowledgeable about instructing this age group. Normally this means going to a climbing gym where the degree of difficulty is age-appropriate and the harnesses are size-appropriate for Cub Scouts. It is not recommended that Cub Scouts use climbing towers and walls in camp that have been designed for use by Boy Scouts.

For specific safety regulations regarding climbing and rappelling activities, refer to Climb On Safely, No. 20-099, which is available at [www.scouting.org](http://www.scouting.org).

## **Knife Safety**

Cub Scouts are encouraged to learn safety rules and the proper use of a pocketknife. Cub Scouts and Webelos Scouts may earn the right to carry a pocketknife to designated Scouting functions by completing requirements for the Whittling Chip card.

Remember these important points.

- Knives are not toys.
- Close the blade with the palm of the hand against the back of the blade.
- Never use a knife on something that will break it or make it dull.
- Be careful that you do not cut yourself or any other person.

---

## **Pocketknife Pledge**

1. I will treat my pocketknife with the respect due a useful tool.
  2. I will always close my pocketknife and put it away when not in use.
  3. I will not use my pocketknife when it might injure someone near me.
  4. I promise never to throw my pocketknife for any reason.
  5. I will use my pocketknife in a safe manner at all times.
-

- Know how to sharpen a knife. A sharp knife is safer because it is less likely to slip and cut someone.
- Keep the blade clean.
- Never carry an open pocketknife.
- When not using the knife, close it and put it away.
- Keep the knife dry.
- When using the cutting blade, do not try to make big shavings or chips. Easy does it.
- Make a safety circle: Before picking up the knife to use it, stretch your arm out and turn in a circle. If you can't touch anyone else, it is safe to use the knife.
- Never use a knife to strip the bark from a tree.
- Never throw a knife for any reason.
- Do not carve into anything that does not belong to you.
- Cub Scout-age boys may not use sheath knives. Also, boys should wait until they become Boy Scouts before they use any other woods tools.

The Whittling Chip certifies that the Cub Scout has demonstrated knowledge of, and skill in, the use of a personal pocketknife. By completing safety requirements and by promising to abide by safety guidelines and the Pocketknife Pledge, he earns the right to carry a pocketknife to designated Cub Scout functions.

## **Bicycle Safety**

The following guidelines and procedures apply to all BSA units, councils, and national program activities involving bicycling.

**Physical Fitness.** Biking is strenuous. Don't make long treks or climb hills unless all boys are trained and prepared. For Scouting activities, all participants must present evidence of fitness assured by a complete health history from a physician, parent, or legal guardian. The adult supervisor should adjust supervision, discipline, and protection to anticipate any risks associated with individual health conditions. In the event of any significant health conditions, the adult leader should require proof of any examination by a physician.

**Helmets and Clothing.** All cyclists must wear a properly sized and fitted helmet whenever they are riding a bicycle. Layer clothing for warmth on cool days to prevent chilling or overheating. Always cover up for protection from the sun.

**Buddy Up.** Always use the buddy system for bicycling activities. When the program activity emphasizes individual performance skills, one buddy observes while the other takes his turn. In competitive activity where the buddy concept can't be practically applied, an adult supervisor must directly observe all activity. Boys should be taught that biking with a buddy is best. When biking alone, apart from Scouting activities, boys should be encouraged to tell someone their route, schedule, and destination.

**Keep Right.** Ride with the traffic flow as far to the right as possible. Look out for and avoid curbs, storm drains, soft or loose gravel on shoulders, and other hazards.

**Be Smart.** Obey all traffic laws, signs, signals, and street markings. Watch for changes in road conditions. Ride only one to a bike. Don't ride after dark. Don't do stunts. Yield to motor vehicles even if you think you have the right of way. Never hitch a ride on another vehicle. Stay alert and listen to everything around you; don't wear headphones while riding.

**Turns and Intersections.** Look left, right, back, and ahead before turning. Stop and search all directions when entering a street from a driveway, a parking area, a sidewalk, or an alley. Signal all turns using universal hand signals. Walk the bike through or across busy intersections.

**Right Bike.** Ride only a bike that is the proper size (consult a knowledgeable person at a bike shop). The handgrips should be no higher than the shoulder or lower than the seat.

**Accessories.** Every bike needs a horn or bell and reflectors (front, back, and wheels). Items should be carried only in baskets or saddlebags or on a rear carrier rack. If riding in traffic is unavoidable, a bike- or helmet-mounted mirror is recommended. A bike-mounted container for drinking water is also recommended.

**Maintenance.** Keep the bike clean and well-maintained—especially the brakes, chain, and gears.

**Race Right.** Open-street racing is dangerous. Race only with supervision on marked courses that have been set up with clearly defined “start” and “finish” points, that exclude other vehicle or pedestrian traffic, and that eliminate all hazards and minimize collision risks.

**Planning.** Plan both the route and timing of bike trips to avoid heavy traffic and hazardous conditions. Biking is unsafe on wet pavement and on windy days. Plan for frequent stops.

**Discipline.** All participants should know, understand, and follow the rules and procedures for safe biking, and all participants should conscientiously and carefully follow all directions given by the adult supervisor.

## Skating Safety

Skateboarding and roller-skating (including in-line skating) present safety concerns, primarily risks of falls and collisions. Data show that injuries are largely the result of collisions—especially with moving vehicles. These guidelines emphasize prevention and are meant to cover all BSA skating programs. Cub Scouts should always practice safety and courtesy and obey all local or rink rules.

- BSA skating at any level shall be supervised by an adult at least 21 years of age who is experienced in the use of skates and skateboards, willing to conscientiously accept responsibility for the safety of all participants, and committed to compliance with BSA safety guidelines and local laws.
- In-line skating, hockey, racing, or similar activities are to be held only in areas free of pedestrian and vehicular traffic and hazardous fixed objects. No skating activity is authorized on streets that have not been blocked off to traffic.
- Pathways and skating surfaces must be free of defects or features unsuited to skating. The supervisor should evaluate the area before any BSA activities.
- Before permitting equipment to be used in a BSA activity, the supervisor should determine that all skates and skateboards are well-maintained and in good repair consistent with the manufacturer’s recommendations. Actual maintenance and repair are the responsibility of the owner.
- For all street or pavement skating activities, participants should wear padded gloves, wrist supports, elbow and knee pads, and properly fitted helmets that meet Consumer Product Safety Commission standards established in 1999 for all bicycling and skating helmets. No street or pavement skating is authorized without helmets.
- Skaters must NEVER “hitch a ride” on any vehicle.
- Parents or legal guardians must be informed of and must consent to youth participation in a BSA skating activity.

---

Since March 1999, all helmets sold in the United States must be approved by the Consumer Product Safety Commission. If boys are using older helmets, make sure that they are certified by either the American Society for Testing and Materials or the Snell Memorial Foundation.

---

- The adult supervisor must be sure that all participants understand and agree that skating is allowed only with proper supervision and in compliance with the safety guidelines. Youth members should respect and follow all directions and rules of the adult supervisor. When people know the reasons for rules and procedures, they are more likely to follow them. Supervisors should be strict and fair, showing no favoritism.

## **Workshop Safety**

It's best to use only simple hand tools and avoid power equipment when working with Cub Scout–age boys. Adults, however, might wish to use a power tool to precut pieces of a project for younger Cub Scouts.

What is safe for one Cub Scout may be unsafe when two or more are around. Any workshop must have rules governing tool use. Den tools include scissors, markers, low-temperature glue guns, and other craft items, not just hammers and saws.

Workshop accidents are usually caused by the improper use of tools, so take time to teach each boy the right way to use a tool and how to take care of it. Remind him that cleaning up and putting away tools and materials are part of the job. Make sure that tools and materials are easy to reach and replace.

Pay attention to these important points.

- Use each tool for the task for which it was made and in the manner for which it was intended to be used.
- Most accidents occur to the hands, face, or feet. Protect the eyes. Keep fingers and hands away from the cutting edges of tools.
- Secure or clamp down wood that is being worked on.
- Be patient and never use force.
- Don't work with tools when tired. You need to be alert.
- Don't wear loose clothing or jewelry, which can be caught in moving parts.
- Keep the work area clean, dry, and well-lit. Never use electrical tools (such as a low-temperature glue gun) in damp or wet locations.
- Use extension cords designed for the tasks and tools they will support.
- If an electrical cord has a plug with three prongs, plug it into a three-hole outlet. When using an adapter on a two-hole outlet, attach the adapter wire to a known ground, such as the screw in the middle of the outlet cover plate.
- Don't abuse the cord by carrying the tool by the cord or pulling the plug by yanking on the cord. If the cord is frayed, don't use the tool until the cord is repaired.
- Adults should unplug all electrical tools when they are not in use and put them out of reach of children. Don't leave any tool unattended.
- Adults who choose to use power tools should always unplug electrical tools when changing saw blades, drill bits, or other attachments.
- Keep tools sharp, clean, and oiled. An adult should be present when a Cub Scout uses any type of tool.

Remember: Power tools are not recommended for use by Cub Scout–age boys.

## **Other Activities**

Dens and packs may choose to do many other types of activities that will require health and safety guidelines. Information on approved area activities is available from the chartered organization and local council. See the *Guide to Safe Scouting* for additional information on unauthorized and restricted activities. Don't view limitations on certain activities as stumbling blocks; rather, see policies and guidelines as stepping stones toward safe and enjoyable adventures.

## **Cub Scout Shooting Sports**

BB gun shooting and archery must be conducted at day camp, resident camp, a council-managed family camping program, or at council activities where there are properly trained supervisors and all standards for BSA shooting sports are enforced. Cub Scout Sports recognition items for archery and BB guns can be earned only at these events.

Shooting sports are not permitted as den and pack activities, but leaders can help parents understand the importance of training and encourage attendance of boys at Cub Scout camps that offer this training. For additional information, refer to the *Boy Scouts of America National Shooting Sports Manual*, No. 30931.

## **BB Gun Safety**

Many Cub Scouts have BB guns or air rifles at home, and most boys will be exposed to some type of firearm while growing up. Parents should understand that safety is as necessary with BB guns and air rifles as it is with any other aspect of shooting. Training is essential to learning how to shoot well, and safe shooting habits that are developed early help provide the appropriate and safe atmosphere necessary for learning these skills.

At camp, boys might have an opportunity to take part in a BB gun (rifle) safety and marksmanship program under the direction of a trained and certified BB gun range officer. These range officers must attend a two-hour training program conducted by a National Camping School–trained field sports director or National Rifle Association instructor. Cub Scouts are not permitted to use any other type of firearm.

## **Archery Safety**

At camp, boys might have an opportunity to take part in an archery safety program under the direction of a trained and certified archery range officer. To be a qualified and trained archery range supervisor, adults must take part in a two-hour archery supervisor training program conducted by the local council with the help of a National Camping School–trained shooting sports director or a National Archery Association instructor.

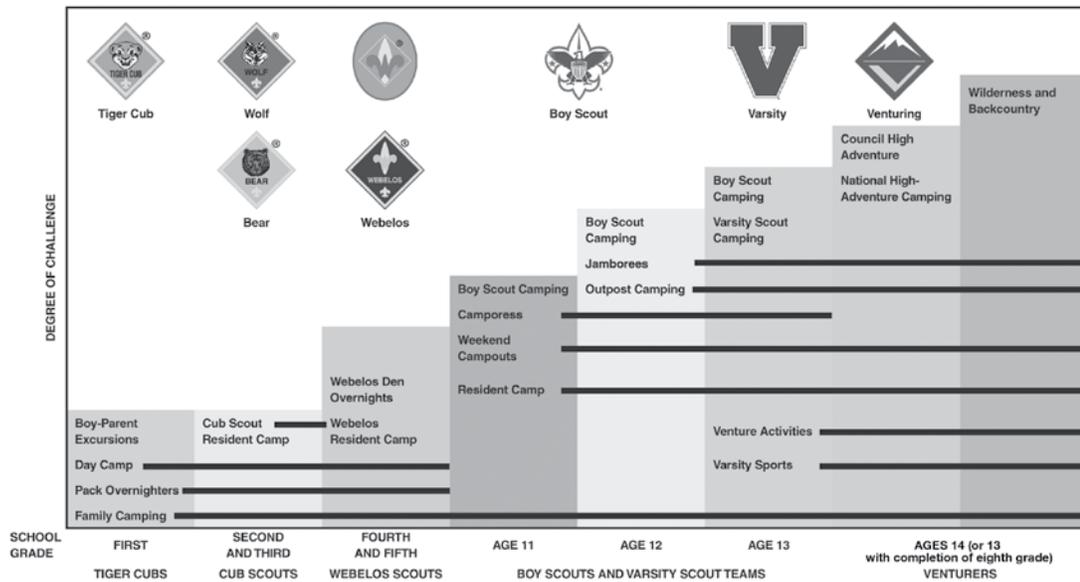
## **Outdoor Activities**

Going outdoors is one of the most exciting parts of Scouting. Cub Scouts enjoy a wealth of outdoor activities, including field trips, hikes, nature and conservation experiences, service projects, and campouts.

Cub Scouts are explorers by nature, but the outdoor program helps open up the world around them even more. As boys hike, explore, run, and romp, they learn about our beautiful world and the importance of conserving natural resources. As they take part in outdoor sports and games, they learn the values of physical fitness and good sportsmanship. So while they are having fun in the outdoors, they learn important human values and grow strong in mind and body.

This chapter will introduce some of the many outdoor activities your Cub Scouts can enjoy. In the next chapter, we'll look specifically at Cub Scout camping.

## Scouting's Camping Program—Ever-Increasing Challenge Out-of-Doors



### Principles of Cub Scout Outdoor Activities

From what is appropriate for Cub Scout–age youth to teaching Cub Scouts how to tread lightly on the land, the principles of outdoor activities for Cub Scouts cover a lot of land!

### Age-Appropriate Outdoor Activities

Although outdoor activities are important at every level of Scouting, the specific activities change as boys age and progression through Scouting. Over the years, the BSA has developed definitions of which activities are age-appropriate and which provide just a little too much challenge.

**Tiger Cubs and Cub Scouts** are introduced to the outdoors through den and pack activities and advancement and elective requirements. They learn proper methods and safety procedures for hikes, cookouts, and conservation projects. They enjoy Cub Scout day camps, Cub Scout resident camps (not Tiger Cubs), council-organized family camps, and pack overnights.

**Webelos Scouts** have a more challenging outdoor experience than Cub Scouts and Tiger Cubs. Webelos den overnight camping introduces Webelos Scouts and their parents or guardians to the Boy Scout camping program. Joint den-troop campouts for Webelos Scouts and adult family members build strong relationships between boys and adults and strengthen ties between the pack and troop.

### Pack Trips and Excursions

Pack trips are a welcome change from the routine of pack and den meetings during the school year. They make good outing experiences that teach the boys something about their community and environment. Get parents' permission in advance, and remember that a minimum of two adults must be present on all field trips.

Here are some suggestions.

**How Things Are Made.** Visit manufacturing plants such as aircraft, automotive, appliance, or electronic firms; chemical, paper, plastic, paint, furniture, or toy plants; and handicrafts or other small-craft industries.

**How the City Runs.** Visit power, water, and sewage plants; a gas company; police and fire stations; city hall; municipal buildings; the county jail; a telephone company; the post office; the Red Cross; hospitals; newspaper plants; and radio, television, and weather stations.

**How the City Travels.** Visit boat, bus, truck, railroad, subway, airplane, ferry, and shipping terminals and facilities. Take a ride.

**How the City Is Fed.** Visit truck and dairy farms, flour mills, and bakeries; food processing, canning, or bottling plants; stockyards and meat or poultry packing houses; a fish hatchery; beverage, candy, and ice-cream companies; markets; and food distributors.

**Learn About Your Heritage.** Visit art galleries, museums, and memorials; celebrated old homes, monuments, and other historic sites; places of worship; civic centers; important local buildings; summer theaters and band concerts; and local historical celebrations.

Adult family members should be called upon to provide assistance, supervision, and transportation for pack and den trips. They will be a big help and will enjoy the experience. You must follow certain rules when taking trips, such as filing tour permits and providing safe transportation and supervision.



Visit the Tour and Activity Plan FAQ for more information. Go to [www.scouting.org/jamboree/sitecore/content/Home/HealthandSafety/TourPlanFAQ.aspx](http://www.scouting.org/jamboree/sitecore/content/Home/HealthandSafety/TourPlanFAQ.aspx) or scan this QR code with your smartphone.

Download a free QR reader for your smartphone at [scan.mobi](http://scan.mobi).

## Tour and Activity Plan

A tour and activity plan (see <http://www.scouting.org/jamboree/sitecore/content/Home/HealthandSafety/TourPlanFAQ.aspx>) must be filed with the local council service center 21 days in advance. Times when a tour and activity plan must be submitted for council review include the following:

- Trips of 500 miles or more; or
- Trips outside of council borders (exception: not to your council-owned property); or
- Trips to any national high-adventure base, national Scout jamboree, National Order of the Arrow Conference, the Summit Bechtel Reserve, or a regionally sponsored event; or
- When conducting any of the following activities outside of council or district events:
  - Aquatics activities (swimming, boating, floating, scuba, etc.)
  - Climbing and rappelling
  - Orientation flights (process flying plan)
  - Shooting sports
  - Any activities involving motorized vehicles as part of the program (snowmobiles, boating, etc.); or
  - At a council's request (Contact your local council for additional guidelines or regulations concerning tour and activity plans; many have set guidelines for events or activities within council boundaries such as for Cub Scout overnight camping.)

Regardless, the tour and activity plan is an excellent tool that should be included in preparation for all activities, even those not requiring it. It guides a tour leader through itineraries, travel arrangements, two-deep leadership, supervision qualifications, and transportation.

## Planning for Pack Trips

Here are steps to consider when planning pack trips.

1. Complete or submit a tour and activity plan.
2. Obtain an Informed Consent Agreement from parents for pack trips. Families should be notified any time that the pack is away from the regular meeting place. The pack committee and Cubmaster should also be informed about pack trips.
3. Secure adequate, responsible, and safe transportation. Ask families to help provide transportation for pack trips.
4. When planning, consider the time, money, and interest levels of your pack members.
5. Do not caravan or travel in a convoy. Meet for departure at a designated area and distribute driving directions. Prearrange a schedule for periodic checkpoints as a group, if needed.
6. Know where emergency care can be obtained. See that each boy has enough money for an emergency phone call.

## Two-Deep Leadership

Boy Scouts of America policy requires at least two adult leaders on all camping trips and tours. Coed Venturing crews must have both male and female leadership. The adult leader in charge of this group must be at least 21 years old.

It is the responsibility of the chartered organization of any Cub Scout pack, Boy Scout troop, Varsity Scout team, or Venturing crew/ship to stress to the committees and leadership of the unit that sufficient adult leadership must be provided on all trips and outings.

## Leave No Trace Frontcountry Guidelines

As more people use parks and recreation facilities, Leave No Trace guidelines become even more important for outdoor visitors. Leave No Trace is a plan that helps people to be more concerned about their environment and to help them protect it for future generations. Leave No Trace applies in a backyard or local park (frontcountry) as much as it does in the wilderness (backcountry).

Practice Leave No Trace in attitude and actions—wherever you go. One person with thoughtless behavior or one shortcut on a trail can spoil the outdoor experience for others.

### Six Leave No Trace Guidelines for Cub Scouts

**Plan Ahead.** Watch for hazards and follow all the rules of the park or outdoor facility. Remember proper clothing, sunscreen, hats, first aid kits, and plenty of drinking water. Use the buddy system. Carry the family's name, phone number, and address.

**Stick to Trails.** Stay on marked trails whenever possible. Short-cutting trails causes the soil to wear away or to be packed, which eventually kills trees and other vegetation. Trampled wildflowers and vegetation take years to recover.

**Manage Pets.** Managing pets will keep people, other pets, livestock, and wildlife from feeling threatened. Make sure the pet is on a leash or controlled at all times. Do not let the pet approach or chase wildlife. When animals are chased or disturbed, they change eating patterns and use more energy that may result in poor health or death. Take a small shovel or scoop and a pickup bag to pick up the pet's waste—wherever it's left. Place the waste bags in a trash can for disposal.

**Leave What You Find.** When visiting any outdoor area, try to leave it the same as you find it. Even picking flowers denies others the opportunity to see them and reduces seeds, which means fewer plants next year. Use established restrooms. Graffiti and vandalism have no place anywhere, and they spoil the experience for others. Leave a mark by doing an approved conservation project.

**Respect Other Visitors.** Expect to meet other visitors. Be courteous and make room for others. Control speed when biking or running. Pass with care and let others know before passing them. Avoid disturbing others by making noise or playing loud music. Respect “No Trespassing” signs. If property boundaries are unclear, do not enter the area.

**Trash Your Trash.** Make sure all trash is put in a bag or trash receptacle. Trash is unsightly and ruins everyone’s outdoor experience. Trash can kill wildlife. Even materials such as orange peels, apple cores, and food scraps take years to break down and may attract unwanted pests that could become a problem.

## Tips and Suggestions for Cub Scout Outdoor Activities

Winter, spring, summer, and fall, Cub Scouts are in their element in the outdoors. The possibilities for outdoor activities are virtually unlimited, and they can happen year-round. Here are examples of activities that can be held during each of the four seasons. See the *Cub Scout Leader How-To Book* for details and ideas for many outdoor activities appropriate for Cub Scouts.

### Winter

- Bird-watching
- Following and identifying bird tracks
- Looking for nests
- Setting out bird feeders
- Identifying trees without their leaves
- Playing in the snow
- Building snow people, forts, and igloos
- Ice-skating, sledding, and sleigh riding
- Helping others by shoveling sidewalks or driveways

### Spring

- Looking for new buds on trees
- Identifying new flowers and shrubs
- Looking for and watching returning birds
- Searching for the first signs of life in the dead leaves on a woodland floor, marsh, or pond
- Cleaning out flower beds and gardens
- Planting vegetable gardens
- Planting seeds and spring bulbs
- Visiting a greenhouse
- Picking up litter
- Holding kite derbies
- Providing bicycle safety programs
- Going on hikes and fishing trips
- Having marble contests
- Building a tree house

### Summer

- Observing insects
- Collecting nature items (insects, leaves, shells, etc.)
- Swimming
- Going on picnics
- Making ice cream
- Having fishing derbies
- Holding sports or physical fitness competitions
- Going on treasure hunts
- Building an obstacle course
- Going to Cub Scout/Webelos Scout day camp and resident camp

### Fall

- Looking for nuts and berries
- Collecting leaves
- Planting bulbs
- Attending football games
- Having wiener roasts
- Going on a hayride
- Holding or going to a harvest festival
- Picking apples
- Raking leaves
- Conducting a pack overnighter

### **Outdoor Activity Tips**

The health and safety of boys, leaders, and families must be one of the first considerations in planning any outdoor activity. Try to anticipate and eliminate hazards. Remember: Most accidents can be prevented.

Follow these tips when planning and conducting an outdoor activity.

1. Get permission from parents or guardians for activities that are held away from the regular den and pack meeting places. Use the Activity Consent Form and Approval by Parents or Legal Guardian, No. 680-673, at <http://www.scouting.org/filestore/pdf/19-673.pdf>.
2. File a tour plan if necessary. Check with the council on its policies regarding field trips in your area.
3. Be sure to have sufficient adult leaders for the activity. Refer to the *Guide to Safe Scouting* for guidelines.
4. Check out the site before the activity. Check on reservation procedures, restroom facilities, availability of adequate drinking water, and any potential hazards.
5. Use the buddy system. Coach the boys in advance what to do if one gets lost.
6. Carry a first-aid kit and know how to use it. Be prepared with emergency procedures.
7. Arrange adequate and safe transportation.
8. Always leave a site in its natural condition.
9. Be sure all leader training requirements are met prior to the specific outing.

### **Outdoor Program Activities**

Cub Scouts enjoy many different activities in the outdoors. The following pages give some information about and ideas for some of these activities. See the *Cub Scout Leader How-To Book* for more suggestions on outdoor and nature activities appropriate for Cub Scout dens and packs.

#### **Hikes**

Tiger Cub and Cub Scout dens will enjoy short hikes, while Webelos dens will have several opportunities for taking hikes related to activity badge requirements. Boys should be properly clothed for the season. In winter, clothing should provide warmth; in summer, protection from the sun. Suitable footwear is always very important. Use the buddy system when hiking, with a leader at the front and a leader at the end of the line.

Here are some suggestions for different types of hikes.

**Homes Hike.** Look for spider webs, nests, holes, and other homes in nature. Make a list.

**Stop, Look, and Listen Hike.** Hike for a specified length of time or for a certain number of steps. Then stop and write down all that you see and hear. Make several stops.

**Puddle Hike.** Hike in a gentle rain or just after a rain. See how animals and insects take cover from the weather.

**Crafts Hike.** Collect nature items to be used for crafts—leaves, rocks, shells, etc. Make leaf rubbings, leaf prints, or other projects later.

**Penny Hike.** Flip a coin to see which direction you will go. Flip the coin at each intersection or fork in the road or trail.

**Color Hike.** Look for objects of preselected colors. Make a list.

**Historical Hike.** Hike to an historical spot. Know the history before going on the hike.

**City Hike.** Look for scraps of nature between cracks in the sidewalk. Look at the buildings for various architectural details—carvings, cornices, etc. A vacant lot can provide a lot of interest; even one overturned rock can reveal surprises. Look for specific birds and trees.

### **Nature Activities**

Nature activities can include projects that help boys earn the Cub Scout World Conservation Award, and many of the advancement and elective requirements in the boys' handbooks. Projects that emphasize conservation and the appreciation of nature can be fun and exciting. Consider activities such as making bird feeders, collecting nature items, planting seeds, and building terrariums.

### **Games and Sports**

Outdoor games and sports combine fun and fitness. They provide the opportunity for every Cub Scout to learn the basic skills of a sport, game, or competition while learning good sportsmanship and habits of personal fitness. Remember that participation and doing one's best are more important than winning.

For suggestions and instructions on games that could be played outside, see the *Leader How-To Book*. For suggestions and instructions on various sports, see the *Academics and Sports Program Guide*.

### **Ceremonies**

Ceremonies are always important, including in the outdoors. Outdoor pack activities usually call for an opening and closing ceremony (or closing campfire). Outdoor pack activities that take the place of regular pack meetings should also include advancement ceremonies so that awards can be presented promptly. If weather permits, the outdoors is a good place to hold Webelos-to-Scout transition ceremonies. See *Ceremonies for Dens and Packs* for more details.

### **Campfires**

Campfires can be an exciting and inspirational part of the Cub Scout outdoor program. There is no better way to end an evening pack outdoor activity than with a well-planned campfire.

The campfire program should have lots of pep as the fire leaps high, and then quietness and inspiration as the embers die. Use the Campfire Program Planner (see [www.scouting.org/cubscouts](http://www.scouting.org/cubscouts)) as a guide for planning the campfire program.

## **Selecting a Campfire Site: A Checklist**

Choose a scenic spot with good drainage so that the ground will be dry for seating.

- Make sure you have a Unit Fireguard Chart, No. 33691, available.
- Select a spot sheltered from the wind and without an overabundance of insects.
- Check out the firewood supply or provide one. (Check first on local policies about transporting firewood over long distances, which can spread invasive species.)
- Check for fire safety.
- Check with local authorities for any necessary permission to have a fire.
- Make sure that the fire is built, and can be extinguished, safely. Have a plan for extinguishing the fire. It may be necessary to bring water to the campfire site.
- Listen for outside noises that could be distracting or annoying. It is much better to have waves lapping against the shore or wind blowing through the trees than highway or airplane sounds.

Successful campfires have four important ingredients.

**Songs**—fun, action, patriotic, inspirational

**Stunts and ceremonies**—fire-lighting, opening and closing ceremonies, advancement ceremony, stunts and skits

**Stories**—providing fun, adventure, teaching, action mystery

**Showmanship**—a good setting, enthusiasm, and the involvement of everyone

## Leave No Trace

Scouts leave no trace of fire scars or litter when they leave a campfire. Enlist the help of den chiefs in laying, lighting, and putting out campfires.

## Cub Scout Camping

Camping is the great outdoor adventure of the Boy Scouts of America. Organized camping is a creative, educational experience in cooperative group living in the outdoors. It uses the natural surroundings to contribute significantly to physical, mental, spiritual, and social growth. Camping offers many benefits.

- It contributes to good health through supervised activity, sufficient rest, good fun, and wholesome companionship.
- It helps campers develop self-reliance and resourcefulness by providing learning experiences in which they acquire knowledge, skills, and attitudes essential to their well-being.
- It enhances spiritual growth by helping campers recognize and appreciate nature and the handiwork of God in nature.
- It contributes to social development by providing experiences in which campers learn to deal practically and effectively with living situations.
- It is an experience in citizenship training, providing campers with opportunities to make decisions and plan and carry out activities at their own level, while improving understanding within the family.

## Cub Scout Outdoor Program Options

Type of Camp	Who Attends*	Site Approval By	Reference	Primary Leaders	Training Required
Pack Overnights	Tiger Cubs and adult partners, Wolf and Bear Cub Scouts, Webelos Scouts, parents (siblings, if there is a separate program for them)	Local council; An established campground should be used.	BALOO (No. 34162), Pack Overnights Site Approval Form through local council service center	Pack leaders and parents	Pack leader or parent trained in BALOO (Basic Adult Leader Outdoor Orientation) held by the district or council training team
Webelos Den Overnight Campouts	Webelos Scouts and parent(s)	Local council	Outdoor Leader Skills for Webelos Leaders (No. 511-366)	Webelos leader and parents	Webelos den leader trained should be trained in Outdoor Leader Skills for Webelos Leaders held by the district or council training team
Cub Scout Day Camp	Tiger Cubs and adult partners, Wolf and Bear Cub Scouts, Webelos Scouts	Local council	Cub Scout Day Camp National Standards for Precamp and Operational Accreditation, No. 430-109	Camp director and program director	Camp director and program director trained in National Camping School Cub Scout Day Camp Administration
Cub Scout Resident Camp	Wolf and Bear Cub Scouts, Webelos Scouts and parents	Local council	National Standards for Cub Scout/Boy Scout/Venturing Resident Camps, No. 430-111	Camp director and program director	Camp director trained in National Camping School Resident Camping Management; Program Director trained in National Camping School Cub Scout Resident Camping Program
Webelos-ree	Webelos Scouts and parent(s) as dens	Local council	Webelos-ree guide through local council service center	Council or district leaders	Recommended: Council or district leaders trained in BALOO Training and in Outdoor Leader Skills for Webelos Leaders held by the district or council training team
Council or District Organized Family Camp	Entire families or parent(s)/sons (More than one pack attends.)	Local council	Council Family Camping Staff Training Guide (No. 13-468); National Standards for Council-Organized Family Camp, No. 430-408	Council or district on-site family camp director (could be the council family camp administrator)	Family camp administrator trained in National Camping School Resident Camp Management; on-site family camp director trained by family camp administrator

\*Parents and pack leaders are included in all Cub Scouting activities and should be invited to participate in all Cub Scout camping programs.

At the Cub Scout level, it introduces boys to the knowledge and skills that they will learn and apply more thoroughly as a Boy Scout.

Cub Scout camping provides experiences that are age appropriate for Cub Scouts and their families. The ideal method of camping for Cub Scouts involves parents/guardians and the pack by dens.

As with other outdoor activities, it's important that camping trips be age appropriate. It's also important to understand who can lead certain types of camping experiences, where they can be held, and what training is required.

## **Camping Health and Safety**

### **Where to Camp**

Cub Scout pack camping should be conducted only at sites approved by the local council. This might include federal, state, or local parks, in addition to BSA property. Check with the local council service center for locally approved sites before planning your trip. Obtain appropriate tour permits and licenses required by the site and the local council.

Webelos Scouts should participate in family-type camping, as opposed to the more challenging type of camping that they will experience as Boy Scouts. A location like a Scout camp or public campground that has a tested water supply, toilets, cooking facilities, space for pitching tents, and an area for indoor activity would be appropriate for a Webelos den overnight campout.

### **Water**

Use only tested water for drinking. Packs will camp in approved council sites that usually have good facilities and tested water. If the water at the camping site hasn't been tested, bring water from home in plastic jugs or other closed-top containers. If in doubt, bring water to a full rolling boil for at least a minute.

Allow enough for drinking water, cooking, and cleanup and have some extra for fire protection.

### **Sanitation**

Pack overnights should be held at a site that has toilet facilities.

Dishwashing is often a problem when camping. For a short overnight campout, solve the problem by using paper plates and cups and plastic utensils, leaving only the cooking utensils to be cleaned. If a trash receptacle isn't available, carry out the used dinnerware for disposal at home.

Use hot water for cleaning pots, pans, and utensils. Sterilize with boiling water and air-dry. If non-disposable tableware is used, teach the boys to scrape their dishes before putting them in the dishwasher. Strain food bits out of your dishwasher and put them in your trash. Carry the used water away from camp and at least 200 feet (75 steps) from any lakes or streams. Give it a good fling, spreading it over a wide area.

### **Campsite Cleanliness**

Trash, including food scraps and paper products, should be disposed of properly in a trash receptacle and not burned. Don't put plastic or plastic foam in a fire; burning plastic can release toxic gases. Don't bury leftovers or scatter food in the woods. Animals will find it, and it is not healthy for them to eat. If the campsite has garbage disposal facilities, use them. If not, pack it out. Wash bottles and flatten cans for recycling.

Always take plastic garbage bags on a campout. They serve many purposes, especially if you must carry out trash.

## **Accident and Sickness Insurance Protection**

For questions about current camper accident and sickness insurance, refer to your council for the latest material.

### **Chemical Fuels and Equipment**

An adult knowledgeable about chemical fuels and equipment should always supervise youth around these devices. The complete policy can be found in the *Guide to Safe Scouting*.

## Privacy Standards on Trips and Outings

To support the BSA policy of two-deep leadership on all trips and outings, sleeping arrangements of male and female leaders need to be addressed. All leaders are expected to reflect high moral standards established by customs, traditional values, and religious teachings.

- Male and female leaders require separate sleeping facilities. Married couples may share the same quarters if appropriate facilities are available.
- Male and female youth participants must not share the same sleeping facility.
- When tents are used, no youth will stay in the tent of an adult other than his or her parent or guardian.
- When housing other than tents is used, separate housing must be provided for both male and female participants. Adult male leaders must be responsible for the male participants; adult female leaders must be responsible for the female participants.
- Adult leaders need to respect the privacy of youth members in situations in which the youth are changing clothes or taking showers, and intrude only to the extent that health and safety require. Adults also need to protect their own privacy in similar situations.

Ideally, your camping site will have separate shower and latrine facilities for females. If that's not the case, separate shower schedules for males and females should be posted. Exercise the buddy system for latrine use by having one person wait outside the entrance, or use "Occupied" and "Unoccupied" signs on door latches. For more guidelines on camping and supervision for Cub Scouts, see the *Guide to Safe Scouting*.

## Cub Scout Camping Opportunities

Cub Scouting offers several different camping opportunities for Cub Scouts through day camps, resident camps, Webelos den overnight campouts, council-organized family camps, and pack overnights.

### Cub Scout Day Camp

Day camp is an organized one- to five-day program for Cub Scouts conducted by the council under certified leadership at an approved site. Day camps are conducted during daylight or early evening hours. Day camps do not include any overnight activities. Check with council and district leaders for day camp opportunities available in your area.

### Cub Scout/Webelos Scout Resident Camp

Cub Scout and Webelos Scout resident camping is a council-organized, theme-oriented overnight camping program. It operates for at least two nights and is conducted under certified leadership at a camp approved by the council.

Each year, councils change their overall theme to offer different adventures. Examples of themes include Sea Adventure, Space Adventure, Athletes, Knights, Circus Big Top, American Indian Heritage, Folklore, and the World Around Us.

Check the council and district leaders for resident camp opportunities available in your area.

### Webelos-ree

A Webelos-ree is a district or council overnight camping experience for Webelos dens with den leadership present. This camporee-style event is intended for Webelos Scouts, with events and activities planned for their ability level, according to age-appropriate guidelines for Cub Scouts.

The local council or district sponsors the event and provides the program and leadership. In most cases, each boy will be accompanied by a parent or guardian. In all cases, a responsible adult will be designated for each youth participant.

## **Council-Organized Family Camp**

Council-organized family camps are overnight camping activities involving more than one pack. The local council or district provides the elements of the outdoor experience, such as staffing, food service, housing, and program. These overnights often are referred to as Parent-Pal or Adventure Weekends. In most cases, each youth participant will be under the supervision of a parent or guardian. In all cases, each youth participant is responsible to a specific adult.

## **Pack Overnights**

Pack overnights are pack-organized overnight events involving more than one family from a single pack, focused on age-appropriate Cub Scout activities and conducted at council-approved locations. If siblings who are not Scouts participate, the event must be structured to accommodate them. BSA health and safety and Youth Protection policies apply. In most cases, each youth participant will be under the supervision of a parent or guardian. In all cases, each youth participant is responsible to a specific adult.

Adults giving leadership to a pack overnighter must complete Basic Adult Leader Outdoor Orientation (BALOO); and must be current with Youth Protection training (within the past two years). Check with your district leaders for information about BALOO training in your area. Permits for campouts shall be issued locally.

## **Purpose**

A quality pack overnighter helps strengthen the relationship between a boy and his family and delivers the promise of adventure that boys dream about when they join Scouting. Well-planned overnights offer a variety of activities to keep boys excited and involved in an ever-increasing challenge of outdoor adventure. They should always be age-appropriate for the boys participating. Many Cub Scouts will have their first overnighter as a member of your pack. It is critical that you make every effort to help this be the most positive experience it can be for boys. If a boy has a negative experience, he may choose never to go camping again.

## **How Often Are They Held?**

Overnights organized by the pack are supplemental to participation in council- and district-organized camping opportunities. Some packs choose to organize one or two additional overnighter opportunities during the year, perhaps one in the fall and one in the spring. Wintertime camping activities or outings during potentially inclement weather are discouraged.

## **Who Attends?**

The spirit and premise behind all Cub Scout overnight camping is that the activity is a parent-son event. Plans should always be made to have as many adults as youth participants at the event.

If a parent cannot attend, the boy's family must make arrangements for one of the other parents attending, or for another adult relative or friend, to be a substitute at the overnighter. Each boy should have someone he knows watching out for him. If necessary to accommodate a special circumstance, an adult may be responsible for more than one boy.

## **Where Are They Held?**

Pack overnights may be held only at locations approved by the local council. In selecting these locations, your council used the Pack Overnighter Site Approval Form, No. 13-508B, to identify good locations that are safe and accessible and have adequate facilities for a pack overnighter. Check with your local council for a list of approved pack overnighter locations. The location must be listed on the tour permit application filed for this activity.

## **How Do We Get There?**

Because a family member or other adult will accompany each Cub Scout, transportation should not be a problem. Cars are best for transportation to the overnighiter. Transporting boys in trucks is unsafe and forbidden except in the cab. Individual seat belts are required for each person. Buses are recommended for communities that are low income and when parents do not own cars.

## **What Equipment Do We Need?**

An overnighiter requires protection from the weather, equipment for food preparation, and program items to suit the area and activities where the overnighiter is being held. Tents, cabins, campers, or camp trailers will be required for shelter. Some camps make tents or sleeping areas available to Cub Scout packs. If not, the responsibility for shelter may be assigned to parents.

Many families will have their own tents that they use for family camping, or they can borrow one from a neighbor. Often, a nearby Boy Scout troop will loan tents and other camping equipment to a Webelos den. Dens or packs should not be required to purchase camping equipment. Each parent/guardian and son will also need some personal equipment. Use the Individual Campout Checklist for Pack Overnighiter (see [www.scouting.org/cubscouts](http://www.scouting.org/cubscouts)) as a guide. Many councils also rent tents and other equipment in their camps. Check with your local council for available resources.

The type of meal program selected for the overnighiter will determine the kind of food preparation equipment that will be necessary. In some cases, each family may choose to bring and prepare its own meals. In other circumstances, the pack may choose to share the load and have the entire group prepare meals together. Minimize the amount of cooking responsibility delegated to Cub Scouts. The No. 1 goal of these first camping experiences is to make them positive events for everyone. Enjoying fun and simple picnic or family-style meals together is a great start.

## **Pack Overnighiter Preparation**

### ***Leader Preparation***

1. Take Basic Adult Leader Outdoor Orientation (BALOO), which is required for the pack adult leader planning and leading the overnighiter.
2. Select the date and location for the overnighiter several months in advance. A pack overnighiter should never be a last-minute event. It should be scheduled during the annual pack program planning conference.
3. Make reservations and turn in a tour plan to the local council service center well in advance of the overnighiter. Make sure that the local council has approved the selected location.
4. Check on local regulations regarding the use of fires for cooking and campfire programs.
5. Enlist the help of others in planning the details of the campout. If you aren't a seasoned camper, be sure to take along someone who has camping experience. More than likely, some of the parents will be campers. If not, ask local Boy Scout leaders for help.
6. Communicate. Most problems occur because of a lack of planning or communication. Make a great plan and share it with everyone involved.

### **Boy Preparation**

Preparing the boys goes beyond just telling them that an overnighter has been planned. The period of preparation for the overnighter offers many opportunities to introduce new materials to boys and help them develop useful skills. Here are some examples:

1. Teach the boys the rules of fire safety. (See the *Webelos Scout Handbook* for fire safety rules.)
2. Review the Outdoor Code to help Cub Scouts prepare to be responsible campers.
3. Plan ahead for campfire program activities. Ask dens or families in advance to prepare fun, appropriate material to share around the campfire.
4. At least one pack meeting before the overnighter, go over the Webelos Scout Overnight Checklist (see [www.scouting.org/cubscouts](http://www.scouting.org/cubscouts)) with the boys and send a copy home with them, along with a letter giving the details about the overnighter.

### **Adult Preparation**

Preparing adults is as important as preparing boys. The end result will be a smoothly run overnighter with everyone knowing what is expected. Information about the trip can best be communicated at a pre-overnighter meeting with the parents. Make this a plan-sharing meeting. The basic plan is developed, but let parents get involved in planning the details. Enhance the program using their talents and abilities. For example, one parent might know about birds and trees, while another might be a great storyteller or game leader.

This meeting should be at least two weeks before the overnighter; this is close enough to the overnighter date so that last-minute changes in plans can be avoided. If some parents can't attend, be sure they receive as much information as possible.

The meeting agenda should include the following.

1. **Date, location, and starting and ending times of the overnighter.** Cover this information in detail. Provide maps if necessary. Decide whether transportation will be on an individual basis or through some other method. Carpooling will save on gasoline costs and parking fees.
2. **A complete list of "do's and don'ts" for the overnighter.** It's important to communicate very clearly, in writing, to parents the critical health and safety and Youth Protection policies that must be followed during an overnighter activity. Include information on potential hazards at the location, and review safety procedures regarding tools, fires and fire-starting, use of gas stoves and lanterns, and unauthorized behaviors and activities. Because some parents may be new to Scouting, it's important to include even the most basic, commonsense policies so that everyone is equally informed.
3. **Schedule of events.** The overnighter's success depends on having a planned program of activities. Involve the parents in deciding what type of activities will be included in the campout. Consider the following: nature hike, fishing, swimming, games, conservation activities and projects, a campfire program, or a service project. For weekend overnighters, an interfaith worship service is appropriate and recommended. It should be simple and brief.

If swimming is included, be sure to follow Safe Swim Defense guidelines. If boating is included, follow Safety Afloat guidelines.

Remember that shooting sports are not an approved part of Cub Scouting except at a council-approved and -operated Cub Scout day camp, Cub Scout resident camp, or council-organized Cub Scout family camp.

- 4. Menu.** Keep the menu simple, remembering that in most cases the families attending the overnighter will cook, eat, and clean up together. It's a good idea to suggest that similar (although not necessarily identical) meals be planned for all involved.

Packwide meals are also recommended and can be very simple. For example, if the overnighter begins on Saturday morning, it should start after breakfast, and everyone should bring a sack lunch. Dinner Saturday evening could be a family barbecue, and breakfast Sunday morning could be a packwide pancake feed. Again, simplicity is the key.

Special foods that focus on the theme of the overnighter are an easy way to make the campout fun. Examples include a Wild West chili cookout for lunch, where families prepare and share a pot of chili, complemented by a hot dog feed in the evening. Be creative, but also remember KISMIF (Keep It Simple, Make It Fun).

- 5. Equipment.** Each parent or guardian should have a personal equipment checklist. It's similar to the one given to the boys but would include specific things that adults will find handy, such as cooking equipment, lawn chairs, cots, tents or other shelter, and items for program activities. It always helps to include items that should not be brought as well, such as firearms, alcohol, fireworks, and illegal drugs.

- 6. Health and safety.** Using the *Guide to Safe Scouting* as a resource, review BSA guidelines on

- Drug, alcohol, and tobacco use
- Fuel and fire safety
- Water safety

Secure an Annual Health and Medical Record, No. 680-001, for all youth and adults who will attend the campout.

## Webelos Den Overnight Campouts

Webelos den overnight campouts provide opportunities for Webelos Scouts to enjoy the increasing camping challenges offered by BSA's progressive outdoor program, but still within the family environment of Cub Scouting. Webelos camping experiences should help prepare Webelos Scouts for the camping adventures of Boy Scouting without taking away from the type of camping they will experience as a member of a Boy Scout troop.

### Purposes

The Webelos den overnight campout has several purposes. Specifically, it:

- Helps strengthen the relationship between a boy and his parent or guardian while introducing him to the progressive camping program of BSA.
- Offers a variety of activities—some just for fun and others to help boys with advancement requirements, such as for the Outdoorsman, Geologist, Naturalist, and Forester activity badges.
- Helps prepare Webelos Scouts for their camping experience in Boy Scouting. It's an important step in the total outdoor program of the BSA.
- Is exciting and fun for the Webelos Scouts.

## How Often Are They Held and Who Attends?

Webelos dens are encouraged to have several overnight campouts each year.

Webelos den overnight campouts are parent-son events, under the direction of the Webelos den leader. It is recommended that at least one Webelos leader be trained in Outdoor Leader Skills for Webelos Leaders, which is in addition to basic training. At the den overnight campout, the Webelos den leader may be assisted by the assistant Webelos den leader and the Webelos den chief. Sometimes, additional leadership from a Boy Scout troop may join you.

In most cases, each Webelos Scout is under the supervision of his own father, mother, or guardian. If a parent or guardian cannot attend, the boy's family should make arrangements for one of the other parents or another adult relative or friend to be a substitute at the campout. It's essential that each Webelos Scout is under the supervision of an adult and that every adult has a share of the responsibility for the campout.

Webelos dens are encouraged to participate in joint overnight campouts with a Boy Scout troop. However, a parent or guardian of each Webelos Scout should still attend.

## Location

Webelos Scouts should camp at locations that have a tested water supply, toilets, cooking facilities, space for pitching tents, and an area for indoor activity. (Note that if toilet facilities are not available, proper disposal of solid waste is necessary.) One of the Webelos den families might have a cottage or cabin with some land that would be appropriate. Another possibility is a public campground or your local Scout camp.

A site that would involve traveling a considerable distance would not be suitable for a Webelos den overnight campout. If you use a council camp, be sure that the Webelos campsite is away from regular Boy Scout camping areas. The campsite should be located near a parking area because the family-type equipment that will be used probably will be heavy and difficult to carry any distance.

### Location Guidelines

In selecting the location for a Webelos overnight campout, remember that Webelos Scouts should not experience Boy Scout-type camping on the overnight.

- Webelos overnights do not include backpacking.
- Webelos overnight camping at Boy Scout camporees and/or events is not a BSA-approved activity.
- Cub Scout health and safety and age-appropriate guidelines apply at all Webelos activities, even when visiting a troop event or campout.

## Transportation

As a family member or other adult will accompany each Webelos Scout, transportation should not be a problem. Cars are best for transportation to the campsite. Transporting boys in trucks is unsafe and forbidden except in the cab. Individual seat belts are required for each person. Buses are not recommended because chartering transportation could make parents feel less responsible for the trip.

## Equipment

An overnight campout requires protection from the weather, equipment for food preparation, and program items to suit the area where the campout is being held. Tents, cabins, campers, or camp trailers will be required for shelter.

Dens or packs should not be required to purchase camping equipment. Many of the families will have their own tents used for family camping or can borrow one from a neighbor. Often, a nearby Boy Scout troop will loan tents and other camping equipment to a Webelos den.

When tents are used, no youth will stay in the tent of an adult other than his parent or legal guardian. When housing other than tents is used, separate housing must be provided for male and female participants.

Each parent and son will need some personal equipment. See the Outdoorsman activity badge section in the *Webelos Scout Handbook* and the Webelos Scout Overnight Checklist (see [www.scouting.org/cubscouts](http://www.scouting.org/cubscouts)). Each family unit should bring its own cooking equipment, food, and utensils. Each boy works with his accompanying adult to prepare and eat meals together.

## **Webelos Campout Preparation**

### ***Webelos Leader Preparation***

1. Complete Outdoor Leader Skills for Webelos Leaders to get a good foundation for the overnight experience. When you go camping, if you are not a seasoned camper, be sure to take along an adult or older Boy Scout who is experienced. More than likely, some of the parents will be campers. If not, many Scouters will be willing to help.
2. Select the date and the camping location several weeks in advance. If it is a joint Webelos den–troop campout, meet with the Scoutmaster to work out the details.
3. Make reservations. Regardless of whether your Webelos den plans to use a privately owned campsite, public campground, or local council camp, you will need to make reservations. In all cases, turn in a tour plan to the local council service center at least two weeks before the campout.
4. Check local regulations regarding the use of fires for cooking and campfire programs.
5. Enlist the help of others, such as the assistant Webelos den leader, Webelos den chief, assistant Scoutmaster, activity badge counselors, and parents, in planning the details of the campout.

### ***Boy Preparation***

Preparing the boys goes beyond just telling them that a campout has been planned. Preparation for the campout offers boys many opportunities to develop skills that will be helpful in their Webelos training.

1. Discuss the campout with the den. Explain how it will help satisfy one of the requirements for the Outdoorsman activity badge.
2. Teach the boys the rules of outdoor fire safety to help satisfy another Outdoorsman badge requirement. (See the fire safety rules in the *Webelos Scout Handbook*.)
3. Review the Outdoor Code to help prepare Webelos Scouts to be good campers.
4. Teach the boys basic knots. (See the *Webelos Scout Handbook*.) They might need to know certain knots when setting up their tents. The Webelos den chief can help teach this skill.
5. Teach the boys basic first aid.
6. Plan ahead for campfire program activities. If the den is taking part in a campout where other dens will be attending or is camping with a troop, you probably will be called upon to participate in the campfire program. If you are on a Webelos den overnight campout rather than a joint troop campout, you will still need a planned campfire program. The Webelos den chief can help provide suitable ideas.
7. Send home, at least a week before the campout, a Webelos Scout Overnight Checklist (see [www.scouting.org/cubscouts](http://www.scouting.org/cubscouts)) and a letter giving the final details about the campout.

---

Confirm that all unit leaders are current with Youth Protection training (within the past two years). Encourage parents and adult partners to take Youth Protection training.

---

### **Adult Preparation**

Preparing the adults for the overnight campout is as important as preparing the boys. The end result will be a smoothly run event with everyone knowing what is expected. Properly informed adults will reduce the load of responsibility on Webelos den leaders.

Information about the campout can best be communicated at an informal meeting with family members and other adults who will be attending the campout. Develop a basic plan but let the other adults get involved in planning the details. Let them know that they share the responsibility for the overnight campout. Build the program using their talents and abilities. Find a nature specialist, a song leader, a storyteller, or a game leader among them.

Take a positive attitude at the meetings. You aren't asking them to be a part of the campout—you are expecting them to be part of the campout.

Hold this adult planning meeting at least two weeks before the campout so that it is close enough to the campout date to avoid last-minute changes. If some parents can't attend, be sure that they receive the necessary information.

### **Incident Reporting**

The following procedures apply to adult leadership at the scene of all incidents.

Most important, first care for the injured and prevent further injuries. Call 911 for help and begin providing first aid. If the incident occurs at camp, immediately notify the camp director or camp ranger. If the incident occurs at a location other than a council camp, notify the unit leader or other adult leadership. If the incident is life-threatening, call 911 first.

Adult leaders are responsible for informing their council Scout executive or designee of an incident as soon as possible.

Leaders should be prepared to give specific facts regarding:

**Who?** Name and age of subject, as well as name, age, and complete address of parent(s) or next of kin

**When?** Date, time of day

**Where?** Location and community

**What?** Nature of illness or accident

**How?** Illness/accident details, if known (e.g., swimming, boating, hiking)

The local council has a crisis communications plan, and the Scout executive will designate one spokesperson in order to avoid conflicting reports. Once proper authorities have been notified, the adult leadership should gather factual information at the scene using the Incident Information Report, No. 680-016. (See page 325 of the appendix.) These reports can be supported by photographs, diagrams, and statements of witnesses, leaders, and members of the group. The report and documentation should be provided to the council representative immediately.

**All incidents beyond Scout-rendered first aid must be reported using the Incident Information Report.**

## **The Cub Scout Academics and Sports Program**

The Cub Scout Academics and Sports program is a supplemental enrichment program that complements the existing Cub Scouting program. The object of the program is to help Cub Scouts learn new skills or improve those they already possess—not simply to provide an opportunity for them to earn additional recognition.

## **Purposes of the Cub Scout Academics and Sports Program**

By taking part in the Cub Scout Academics and Sports program, boys will

- Learn new physical skills and techniques.
- Increase their scholarship skills.
- Develop an understanding of sportsmanship.
- Enjoy teamwork.
- Develop physical fitness.
- Discover new and build on old talents.
- Have fun.
- Do their best.

All registered Cub Scouts may participate in the Academics and Sports program. Participation in the program will take place in the den meeting as part of the den meeting plans outlined in the *Den & Pack Meeting Resource Guide*. Beyond the den meeting, boys and their families may choose to participate in other Academic and Sports program activities, giving the boy additional recognition opportunity.

See *Academics and Sports Program Guide*, No. 34299, for additional information about implementing this program.

## **Unit Leadership Enhancements**

### **Pack Budget Plan**

This discussion will help pack leaders gain control over pack finances and provide for required expenses; it will also allow for planning and carrying out a pack program that achieves the purposes of Cub Scouting. Note: This topic should be covered during the month after the annual pack plan has been discussed.

### **Preparation**

Read the Financing the Pack chapter in the *Cub Scout Leader Book*.

### **Discussion**

- Have all leaders read aloud the purposes of Cub Scouting found in the What Is Cub Scouting? chapter of the *Cub Scout Leader Book*.
- Take turns reading aloud from the Financing the Pack chapter.
- Discuss the first two paragraphs of “The Pack Budget Plan.” Pay particular attention to the second one, and discuss the real purpose of the budget plan—to teach boys to handle money and accept financial responsibility.
- Review “Suggested Budget Items.”
- Discuss the information under “Collecting Den Dues.”
- Review the points covered in “Pack Money-Earning Projects.” Review the Unit Money-Earning Application (see [www.scouting.org/cubscouts](http://www.scouting.org/cubscouts)).
- Discuss the donation opportunities under “World Friendship Fund” and “Friends of Scouting.”

## Exercise

- Take a few minutes to run through some estimates of a budget, using the budget worksheet found in the Pack Record Book.
- Assign one member of the committee to work with the pack treasurer to begin gathering information to use with a final budget worksheet.
- If a weekly den dues collection is not already in place, agree to start one with the adoption of the new budget.
- Present the budget to pack parents and the chartered organization.
- Follow the budget to offer a quality program for boys and to have the necessary funds on hand for expected expenses.
- Decide on next month's Unit Leadership Enhancement topic and choose the discussion leader. Encourage everyone to read the preparation assignment.

## Pack Committee

This discussion will make leaders aware of the various responsibilities that a fully functioning pack committee should carry out. It should be easy to highlight functions that are not currently being handled. Develop an action plan to secure the necessary leadership to bring the committee to full strength.

## Preparation

- Read the Leaders chapter of the Cub Scout Leader Book. Pay particular attention to "Leadership Basics," "Responsibilities to the Boys," and "Setting a Good Example."
- Read the How Cub Scouting Is Organized chapter.
- Get a copy of Selecting Cub Scout Leadership, No. 13-500, from the local council service center or Scout shop.

## Discussion

- Have all leaders read aloud the purposes of Cub Scouting found in the What Is Cub Scouting? chapter of the *Cub Scout Leader Book*.
- Have the leaders read the first paragraph of the Leaders chapter.
- Review the information under "Solving Problems Among Leaders."
- Read the headings of the different relationship functions in the How Cub Scouting Is Organized chapter.
- Have each leader find the information for his or her position under "Cub Scout Leader Position Descriptions" in the Leaders chapter of the *Cub Scout Leader Book*.
- Read the first two paragraphs of "Pack Committee Member" in the Leaders chapter.
- Have various leaders read aloud the points under "Responsibilities."
- Review the pack committee functions of secretary, treasurer, advancement chair, public relations chair, outdoor activity chair, membership and registration chair, Friends of Scouting chair, and ScoutParents unit coordinator.
- Review the Selecting Cub Scout Leadership brochure.

## Exercise

Identify the “most important” unfilled function on the pack committee. List the most likely candidates for the position.

### Action Plan for Pack Committee

- Choose one or two other leaders to work with the pack committee chair as a “selection team.”
- Contact the chartered organization representative and set an appointment to discuss pack leadership needs.
- Follow the steps outlined under “Selecting Leaders” in the Leaders chapter and in the “Selecting Cub Scout Leadership” brochure to secure a new pack committee member.
- Decide on next month’s Unit Leadership Enhancement topic and choose the discussion leader. Encourage everyone to read the preparation assignment.

## Pack Meetings

This discussion will help leaders find ways to make monthly pack meetings more fun and interesting. As a result, parents will be more interested and involved, and Cub Scouts will look forward to each meeting.

### Preparation

Read “The Pack Meeting” in the Program Planning chapter of the *Cub Scout Leader Book*.

### Discussion

- Have all leaders read aloud the purposes of Cub Scouting found in the What Is Cub Scouting? chapter of the *Cub Scout Leader Book*.
- Have various leaders read aloud the introductory paragraphs of the Program Planning chapter.
- Review “Who Is Responsible?” under “The Pack Meeting.” Discuss the last paragraph.
- Various leaders read aloud the “Elements of a Good Pack Meeting.” Discuss any items that spark interest.
- Briefly review the parts of a pack meeting listed in “Seven Parts of a Pack Meeting.”

## Exercise

Test an upcoming pack meeting against the Pack Meeting Planning Sheet (see [www.scouting.org/cubscouts](http://www.scouting.org/cubscouts)).

### Action Plan for Pack Meetings

- Plan to have leaders attend next month’s Cub Scout leader roundtable to get ideas for the following month’s pack meeting.
- Arrange for the Cubmaster to attend the pack meeting of an established pack.
- Use the “Elements of a Good Pack Meeting” and the Pack Meeting Planning Sheet to make changes to a typical pack meeting. Remember to involve parents in the plans.
- Conduct the next pack meeting according to this plan.
- Decide on next month’s Unit Leadership Enhancement topic and choose the discussion leader. Encourage everyone to read the preparation assignment.

## Planning Special Events

This discussion will make pack leaders aware of several special events that can enhance the pack program. Special planning steps will be discussed.

### Preparation

- Read “Special Pack Activities” in the Den and Pack Activities chapter of the *Cub Scout Leader Book*.
- Review the Outdoor Activities chapter.
- Read “Nine Elements of Planning” in the Program Planning chapter.

### Discussion

- Have all leaders read aloud the purposes of Cub Scouting found in the What Is Cub Scouting? chapter of the *Cub Scout Leader Book*.
- Review the “Nine Elements of Planning” in the Program Planning chapter.
- Review the 15 guidelines under “Special Pack Activities” in the Den and Pack Activities chapter.
- Review activities that could be held during Scouting Anniversary Week.
- Discuss the parts of a blue and gold banquet.
- Review the four kinds of Cub Scout derbies.
- Review and discuss district and/or council special events for Cub Scouts with disabilities.
- Briefly discuss outdoor activities appropriate for Cub Scouts. (See the Outdoor Activities chapter.)

### Exercise

Make a list of special pack activities or events that a pack could conduct or attend.

### Action Plan for Planning Special Events

- Choose one of the special activities from the annual pack plan or from those discussed.
- Appoint a planning team to use the steps reviewed in the exercise.
- Plan and conduct the special activity.
- Determine whether any special training is required for any leaders of the planned activity, such as training in Basic Adult Leader Outdoor Orientation (BALOO), Safe Swim Defense, or Safety Afloat.
- Decide on next month’s Unit Leadership Enhancement topic and choose the discussion leader. Encourage everyone to read the preparation assignment.

### Policies of the BSA

This discussion will help alert leaders to the significant policies that guide actions and activities for all leaders and members of the Boy Scouts of America.

### Preparation

Review the Uniforms and Insignia and Health, Safety, and First Aid chapters of the *Cub Scout Leader Book*.

## **Discussion**

- Have all leaders read aloud the purposes of Cub Scouting found in Section One of the *Cub Scout Leader Book*.
- Read and discuss the “BSA Policy” boxes throughout this book. Remember: The program is flexible; the policies are not.
- Review the following: “Trips and Outings,” “Tour Plans,” “Drug, Alcohol, and Tobacco Use,” “Commercialism,” “Unit Money-Earning Projects,” Contributions,” “Political Questions,” “Religious Principles,” “Members With Disabilities,” “Uniform Rules and Regulations,” and “Unit Membership.”
- If time permits, review the Health, Safety, and First Aid chapter.

## **Exercise**

Reflect on current activities as they relate to these policies.

## **Action Plan for Policies of the BSA**

- Plan and conduct a pack uniform inspection.
- List any deficiencies in current pack activities and procedures.
- Bring activities and procedures into compliance with stated BSA policies.
- Decide on next month's Unit Leadership Enhancement topic and choose the discussion leader. Encourage everyone to read the preparation assignment.

# More Activities and Songs

The following activities and songs come from *Group Meeting Sparklers*, No. 33122, and the *Cub Scout Songbook*, No. 33222. Both books are available from your local Scout shop.

## Add Sparkle to Your Meetings

*Group Meeting Sparklers* is a collection of cheers, applause, icebreakers, and gimmicks that will add energy and excitement to any gathering, whether you work with a pack, troop, post, crew, roundtable, or other adult training courses.

Sparklers can:

- Be adapted for pre-opening activities
- Get meetings off to a good start
- Add an element of surprise or excitement
- Provide zip to pack meetings and advancement ceremonies
- Add life and enthusiasm, when people get restless
- Add fun to den meetings

Imagination and a little extra planning are all that are needed to make your meetings sparkle. The satisfaction you see in the faces of your audience will make it worthwhile.

For more ideas, attend roundtables, pow wows, University of Scouting, and training events. Be sure to read your *Scouting* magazine for fresh ideas from all over the country.

Enjoy—and remember to Keep it simple; make it fun!

## Positive Values

*Fun* is an important element of Scouting. But we must remember that everything we do with our Scouts should be positive and meaningful. Activities should build self-esteem, be age-appropriate, and should not offend participants or the audience.

As leaders of the Boy Scouts of America, it is our responsibility to model the values of the organization and set a high standard for appropriateness in all Scouting activities. When making decisions, resolve to follow the high road—“If in doubt, take it out.”

These are some of the things that can make activities inappropriate and unacceptable:

- Name-calling, put-downs, or hazing
- References to undergarments, nudity, or bodily functions
- Cross-gender impersonation that is in any way derogatory, rude, insulting, or lewd. (This is not to suggest that boys cannot dress for and play female roles when needed in a skit or play, as long as good taste prevails.)
- Derogatory references to or stereotyping of ethnic or cultural backgrounds, economic situations, or disabilities
- Sensitive social issues such as alcohol, drugs, gangs, guns, suicide, etc.
- Wasteful, ill-mannered, or improper use of food or water
- “Inside jokes” that exclude some of those present

- Cultural exclusion—emphasis on the culture or faith of part of the group while ignoring that of the rest of the group
- Changing lyrics to patriotic songs (“America,” “America the Beautiful,” “God Bless America,” “The Star-Spangled Banner”) or to hymns and other spiritual songs

### **Tips for Success**

1. Choose a sparkler that fits the mood of the event.
2. Read the instructions and be sure you understand them.
3. Practice the sparkler before presenting it to the group.
4. Make your instructions as clear and simple as possible.
5. Demonstrate each step so the group knows what to do.
6. Practice with the group.
7. Lead with enthusiasm.
8. Have fun!

### **Applauses**

#### **Applause Clap**

The leader divides the participants into two groups. Each group claps only when the leader points to them. Start slowly and build up speed. Wind up by pointing to both groups.

#### **Applaud and Cheer**

Announce to the group that when you raise your right hand everyone is to applaud; when you raise your left hand everyone is to cheer. When you raise both hands they are to applaud and cheer. Wrap up by raising both hands.

#### ***Variation***

Tell them that the higher you raise a hand, the louder they are to applaud or cheer or both, and as you lower one or the other, the volume goes down.

#### **Big Bear Hug**

Put your arms around your own shoulders and give yourself a Big Bear Hug.

#### **Big Hand**

This is a silent applause: Hold out an open palm toward the performer or group and give a big smile.

#### **Big Hand . . . With Feeling**

While your palm is open toward the performer, use the fingers of the other hand to pat (feel) the palm of that hand.

#### **Canned Laughter**

Laugh loudly when the lid is removed from a can and become quiet when lid is replaced.

#### **Clam Shell Applause**

Place your hands together, palm to palm. Keep the bases of the hands together. Open wide and clap several times.

## **Clap and Stamp Feet**

Have the group stand and clap hands three times, then stamp feet three times, then repeat, faster and faster.

### ***Variation***

Increase the number to four or five times clapping, then stamping of feet.

## **Drummer Applause**

Pat the tops of your legs slowly, then faster and faster.

## **Silly Clap Applause**

Have everyone slap their knees twice, clap their hands twice; and then grasp their left ear with their right hand and their nose with their left hand. Slap and clap again. Start very, very slowly, and then increase the speed.

### ***Variation***

Reverse the hand positions each time. Grab your ear and nose (right ear with left hand and nose with right hand). Repeat several times.

## **Stamp of Approval**

Pound one fist rapidly into the palm of your other hand several times.

## **Thunder and Rain Applause**

Have the group remain seated. Have them place their hands, with the palms open, on their knees. Starting from the left side of the room, have them softly tap their knees to simulate light rain. As the “storm” moves across the room, have each section pat louder and louder until it gets to the center, when everyone stands, yells “BOOOOM” to simulate thunder, then sits down. The “storm” moves to the right, with the “rain” becoming softer as it moves to the right, then fades away.

## **Turn Applaud, Turn Applaud**

Have the group stand, applaud once, then jump and turn a third of the way around; applaud once, jump and turn a third of the way around; applaud once, jump and turn the last third of the way around (facing forward again), then applaud one final time.

## **W-O-W! Applause**

Leader yells, “Give me a W.” (clap)

Audience: W (clap)

Leader: “Give me an O.” (clap)

Audience: O (clap)

Leader: “Give me a W.” (clap)

Audience: W (clap)

Leader: What does that spell?

Audience: WOW! (clap)

## **Audience Participation Stories**

### **Bear Hunt**

Sit in front of the audience so they can all see everything you do. Narrate the following:

Would you like to go on a Bear Hunt? OK! Then watch me and do all the things I do and repeat after me all the things I say. Here we go! We're going on a bear hunt! Everybody march! (Make a marching sound by slapping your knees with your hands, alternating.)

I see a river! A great, big river! We can't go around it! We can't go under it! We can't go over it! I guess we'll have to swim it! (Pretend to swim by rotating your arms. Then resume marching.)

I see a tree! A great big tree! We can't go around it! We can't go under it! We can't go over it! I guess we'll have to climb it! (Pretend to climb, using your arms. When you reach the top, look around, shading your eyes. Climb down and resume marching.)

I see a wheat field! A great big wheat field! We can't go around it! We can't go under it! We can't go over it! I guess we'll have to go through it! (Make the sound of walking through wheat by rubbing your hands together. Resume marching.)

I see a cave! A great big cave. We can't go around it! We can't go under it! We can't go over it! I guess we'll have to go in it! (Feel in front of you as though in the dark.) It sure is dark in here! Oh, I feel something! (Go through the motions.) It's big!

It's fuzzy! I think it's a bear! Let's get out of here fast!

Retrace all the motions hurriedly, (wheat field, tree, and river).

Wow! We've just been on a bear hunt!

### **Fisherman's Luck**

FISHERMAN "Great day for fishing!"

FISH "Bubble, bubble . . ."

WORM "Wiggle, wiggle . . ."

REEL Everyone pantomimes reeling in a fish.

Once there was a FISHERMAN who went fishing on a sunny day. He was hoping to catch a big FISH. He found a nice spot on the bank of the river.

The FISHERMAN put the REEL on his rod and a WORM from a can on his hook, and started to FISH. He patiently waited and waited, but no FISH came to eat the WORM on his hook. The FISHERMAN decided to leave his hook in the water and take a walk. When he came back, the rod was bending over and he was sure he had caught a big FISH.

The FISHERMAN wound the REEL, and he found only a stick on his hook, but the WORM was gone. So the FISHERMAN put another worm from his can on the hook and left his rod propped up again. This time, when he came back, the FISHERMAN found his rod was bent over and he was sure he had caught a big FISH. But when he wound in the REEL he found an old tin can on his hook, and the WORM was gone.

The FISHERMAN put another WORM on his hook, propped up the rod and closed his eyes and went to sleep. He dreamed of a big, big FISH . . . hundreds of FISH jumping out of the river. When he awoke, his rod was bending over again, but he said to himself: "It's probably another stick or tin can." But when he wound in the REEL there was a beautiful big FISH on the hook. Just what the FISHERMAN wanted!

## **Space Adventure**

Divide the audience into two groups and assign each group a word listed below. Read the poem. After each of the listed words is read, pause for the group to make the appropriate response.

SPACE "Way out there!" (Point ahead, moving finger from left to right.)

ASTRONAUTS "Onward and upward!" (Stand up and thrust arm toward sky.)

The universe is an enormous place,  
Which we refer to as merely SPACE.  
ASTRONAUTS spend hours untold,  
Searching that SPACE where mysteries unfold.  
They bring back dust and rocks galore,  
Each ASTRONAUT striving to learn more.  
They circle around for days in SPACE,  
Keeping up such a strenuous pace.  
We explored SPACE and then very soon,  
Our ASTRONAUTS landed on the moon.  
Oh, what a thrill as we witnessed the sight:  
ASTRONAUTS raised our flag on that flight!  
Right out there in outer SPACE,  
Upon the moon our flag stands in place.  
Just where the ASTRONAUTS left it that day,  
As a part in history they did play.

## **Cheers and Yells**

### **Champion Cheer**

To the count of four, do the following: stomp, stomp, clap, pause. To the beat say, "We do, we do, thank you!"

### **Popcorn Cheer**

Make a fist with one hand and cover it with the other. Shake both hands in front of you as if you had a popcorn popper. After a few seconds yell, starting slowly, "Pop . . . Pop . . . Pop . . . POP!" As you unfold your fingers on the hand that was a fist, continue to yell, faster and faster, "Pop! Pop! Pop! Pop!"

#### ***Variation***

Do as above, then pretend to get a handful and pretend to eat it, yelling "Yum! Yum! Yum!"

## **Ice Breakers and Mixers**

### **Birthday Cheer**

Have groups gather by birthday month. Give them 60 seconds to come up with a cheer for their month. Then call out the months, one by one. As their month is called, they give their cheer. (If a few months have smaller numbers, you may combine two months and allow them to use both months in the cheer.)

#### ***Variation***

After the cheers are given by month, everyone can sing "Happy Birthday!"

## Buddy Introductions

Form pairs. Give them a time limit for interviewing each other, using a prepared list of questions to ask, such as name, grade in school, Scouting job or rank, number of children, number of siblings, hometown, favorite food, favorite color, etc. Have them share what they learned about each other with the group.

## Jumbled Zoo

Display numbered cards around the room, each with the jumbled name of an animal. Give everyone a pencil and paper and allow them time to write the correct names.

1 Xof	11 Omseo	21 Xyln
2 Atb	12 Reah	22 Dbgrae
3 Nimree	13 Toppophusaim	23 Telpneha
4 Vrabee	14 Alaml	24 Aber
5 Rugaja	15 Tarmom	25 Sephe
6 Ourbr	16 Nugeipagi	26 Berza
7 Paoledr	17 Rulwas	27 Makstur
8 Rafifeg	18 Geogdehh	28 Gesnmooo
9 Nilo	19 Helaw	29 Hatrenp
10 Kaclja	20 Resho	30 Prpopneci

## Solutions

1 Fox	11 Moose	21 Lynx
2 Bat	12 Hare	22 Badger
3 Ermine	13 Hippopotamus	23 Elephant
4 Beaver	14 Llama	24 Bear
5 Jaguar	15 Marmot	25 Sheep
6 Burro	16 Guinea pig	26 Zebra
7 Leopard	17 Walrus	27 Muskrat
8 Giraffe	18 Hedgehog	28 Mongoose
9 Lion	19 Whale	29 Panther
10 Jackal	20 Horse	30 Porcupine

## Name Test

Give everyone a pencil and paper when he/she arrives. Tell each person to get acquainted with 20 people, asking their names and writing each name down. When everyone has 20 names, ask them to tear the names apart and give each slip of paper to the person whose name is written on it. See how many can give all their names back to their owners.

## **Signature Hunt**

Participants are to get as many signatures as possible. They may get only one signature per person, and may not sign their own sheets. You can rewrite the questions so they apply to the activity or theme of your event. At the end of the time for signature collection have everyone be seated. Then read each item from the list and have everyone who could have signed for that item stand up.

1. Someone who likes to play baseball
2. Someone who has a dog for a pet
3. Someone who is left-handed
4. Someone who wears a size 7 shoe
5. Someone who likes bananas
6. Someone who plays a musical instrument
7. Someone who has traveled to a foreign country
8. Someone who has one sister
9. Someone who likes to fish
10. Someone who likes to play basketball
11. Someone who likes to read mystery books
12. Someone who has two brothers
13. Someone who is an only child
14. Someone who owns more than one car

## **Spelling Mixer**

Print a large letter on 5-by-8 cards—one letter for a card. Do not use the letters J, K, Q, V, X, or Z. Make several cards with vowels on them. Have a card for each person in the group. Three adults act as judges.

On a signal, people hold up their cards and rush around to find two letters that will make a three-letter word when added to the card they are holding. The three people lock arms and race to the judge, who writes the word on the back of their cards. Then they separate and rush back to find two more letters. Continue the activity for five or 10 minutes. The person with the most words on his/her card wins.

## **Run-Ons**

### **Jump Higher**

PERSON 1: "I bet I can jump higher than a house."

PERSON 2: "I bet you can't."

PERSON 1: "Yes I can. Did you ever see a house jump?"

## Remember Me?

PERSON 1: "Will you remember me after a week?"

PERSON 2: "Sure, I'll remember you after a week."

PERSON 1: "Will you remember me after a month?"

PERSON 2: "Yeah, I'll remember you after a month."

PERSON 1: "Will you remember me after a year?"

PERSON 2: "Hey, we are best friends. Of course, I'll remember you in a year."

PERSON 1: "Knock, knock."

PERSON 2: "Who's there?"

PERSON 1: "See, you've forgotten already!"

## They're On Me

PERSON 1: Runs in screaming: "They're on me! They're on me!"

PERSON 2: "What's on you?"

PERSON 1: "My clothes!"

## Set the Tone With a Song

### Why Do We Sing?

Most people love to sing, and Cub Scouts are no exception. Singing builds den and pack spirit and enthusiasm. Singing gives boys a chance to let off steam.

Singing is fun! Use a song or two to set the mood for your meetings. Have a few songs ready to use as "fillers" during transition times of your meetings. Use songs to get the audience moving and get rid of those wiggles. Use songs to quiet and calm the group when it's time to go. If you're not using songs in your program, you're missing out on the power of music!

### Choose the Right Songs

One of the important elements of Scouting is fun—especially when singing. When using humor and fun in Cub Scout activities, leaders should keep in mind that amusing and entertaining program elements are excellent opportunities to reinforce and teach the values of Scouting—to both youth and to adults.

Every Cub Scouting activity should be a positive experience in which young people feel emotionally secure and find support, not ridicule, from their peers and leaders. Everything we do with our Cub Scouts—including the songs we sing—should be positive and meaningful, and support rather than contradict the philosophy expressed in the Cub Scout Promise and the Law of the Pack.

Some guidelines for determining appropriate songs for Cub Scouting activities:

- The lyrics should be positive, build self-confidence and self-esteem, and be age-appropriate.
- Name-calling, put-downs, hazing, ridiculing, physical harm, or references to such, are not appropriate.
- References to undergarments, nudity, or bodily functions are not acceptable.
- Derogatory references to ethnic or cultural backgrounds, economic situations, and disabilities are not acceptable.
- Alcohol, drugs, gangs, guns, suicide, and other sensitive social issues are not appropriate subjects.
- Wasteful, ill-mannered, or improper use of food, water, or other resources is not appropriate.
- Refrain from "inside jokes" that are exclusionary and have meaning to only part of the audience.

- To encourage citizenship and respect for patriotic ideals, the lyrics to the following patriotic songs should not be changed: “America,” “America the Beautiful,” “God Bless America,” and “The Star-Spangled Banner.” Similar respect should be shown for hymns and other spiritual songs.
- All Cub Scouting activities should reflect the values and ideals of Cub Scouting as outlined by the Cub Scout Promise and Law of the Pack.

As leaders of the Boy Scouts of America, it is our responsibility to model the values of the organization and set a high standard for appropriateness in all Cub Scouting activities. When making decisions, resolve to follow the high road—if in doubt, take it out.

The aims of the Boy Scouts of America are to develop character, citizenship, and personal fitness (including mental, moral, spiritual, and physical fitness) in today’s youth. All activities—including den, pack, or campfire programs—should contribute to the aims of Scouting.

## How to Lead a Song

**Choose It.** As the leader you must choose the song that the group will sing. You want to be certain that all songs chosen support the values and ideals of Cub Scouting. You will also want to choose a song that fits the program. Fast action songs get the program off to a brisk start. Patriotic songs add a note of dignity to the program. At the end of the program, slower closing songs can leave every one calm and thoughtful.

**Know It.** The song leader should know the song—both words and tune—before leading it. Learn the song, then practice before the meeting by teaching the song to your family or to the pack committee members at the monthly pack planning meeting.

**Teach It.** Start by telling your audience the name of the song. Unless you are certain that everyone in the group knows the song, you need to teach both the words and the tune. You may wish to provide copies of the words. Use songbooks, reproduced song sheets, or words on a large sheet of paper or overhead projector.

**Sing It.** Sing the song through once, either alone or with a small group who already know it. Let the singers try a verse at a time, slowly at first. When they master it, pick up speed.

**Pitch It.** Set the pitch by singing the first word of the song loudly so that everyone starts out on the same key. Musical accompaniment helps—a keyboard, piano, accordion, guitar, or harmonica are all good because they can play harmony not just single melody notes.

**Lead It.** Be active in your song leading. Use simple arm motions to lead the song so that everyone is singing together.

- Start the singing with a slight upward motion and then a decisive downward motion (a downbeat). Begin singing yourself on the downbeat. Don’t worry if some don’t start with the first note—they’ll join in quickly.
- Beat time with a simple up-and-down motion of the arm, but make it definite and brisk. You’re in command.
- Control volume by raising your hands for loudness and lowering them for softness.
- Move around a little. Inject a little pep and personality. Keep smiling.
- Smile at your group. Relax. Radiate confidence and enthusiasm, even if you don’t feel particularly confident or enthusiastic. Morale catches.

**Stop It.** When the group has sung it a time or two, stop—don’t make it a music lesson. If the song isn’t going well, or it was pitched wrong at the beginning, stop the song and start over.

## How Do You Say That?

Two Cub Scouting words are often mispronounced—Akela and Webelos. They are properly pronounced:

Akela—Ah-**kay**-la

Webelos—**Wee**-buh-lows

## Greeting Songs

### Hi, Cub Scout!

*Tune: "Hail, Hail, the Gang's All Here"*

Hi! Hi! Hello, Cub Scout!

We are glad to meet you,

We are glad to greet you.

Hi! Hi! Hello, Cub Scout!

You are welcome to our den (pack).

### Cub Scout Welcome

*Tune: "Auld Lang Syne"*

We welcome you to our Cub Scout (pack) (den),

We're mighty glad you're here.

We'll start the air reverberating

With a mighty cheer.

We'll sing you in, we'll sing you out,

For you we'll raise a shout.

Hail, hail, the gang's all here (tonight) (today),

You're welcome to our (pack) (den)!

### The More We Get Together

*Tune: "Ach Du Lieber Augustine"*

The more we get together, together, together,

The more we get together, the happier we'll be.

For your friends are my friends, and my friends are your friends,

The more we get together, the happier we'll be.

The more we get together, together, together,

The more we get together, the happier we'll be.

For you know that I know, and I know that you know,

The more we get together, the happier we'll be.

## Recognition Song

*Tune: "Farmer in the Dell"*

Our honored guests are here,  
Our honored guests are here,  
Stand up now and take a bow,  
Our honored guests are here.

*Continue by replacing "honored guests" with "den leaders," "pack leaders," "fathers," "mothers," "sisters," "brothers," "Tiger Cubs," "den chiefs," "Cub Scouts," "Wolf Cub Scouts," "Bear Cub Scouts," "Webelos Scouts," and so on.*

## Fun Songs

### Old MacDonald Had a Farm

Old MacDonald had a farm, E-I-E-I-O.  
And on this farm, he had some chicks, E-I-E-I-O.  
With a chick chick here, and a chick chick there,  
Here a chick, there a chick, everywhere a chick chick, \*

Old MacDonald had a farm, E-I-E-I-O.

*2nd verse:* Ducks—quack quack

*3rd verse:* Turkeys—gobble gobble

*4th verse:* Pigs—oink oink

*5th verse:* Cows—moo moo

*6th verse:* Mules—hee haw

*7th verse:* Dogs—bow wow

*8th verse:* Cats—mew mew

*9th verse:* Fords—rattle rattle

*\*Repeat third and fourth lines of each verse previously sung.*

### The Calliope Song

*Divide the pack meeting into four or five groups. Begin with the first group, and bring each of the others in one at a time.*

*1st group sings:* Um-pah-pah

*2nd group sings:* Um-sss-sss

*3rd group sings:* Um-peep-peep

*4th group (optional) sings:* Um-tweedle-tweedle

*Last group sings the melody of "Daisy, Daisy" or "Where Has My Little Dog Gone?" or "The More We Get Together"—found elsewhere in this collection of songs.*

## The Bear Song

The o- ther day (the o- ther day) I met a  
bear (I met a bear) Out in the woods (Out in the  
woods) A- way out there (A- way out there) The o- ther  
day I met a bear— out in the  
woods a- way out there.

The image shows five staves of musical notation in treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a common time signature (C). The melody is simple and repetitive, with lyrics written below each staff. The lyrics are: "The o- ther day (the o- ther day) I met a bear (I met a bear) Out in the woods (Out in the woods) A- way out there (A- way out there) The o- ther day I met a bear— out in the woods a- way out there." The notation includes various note values (quarter, eighth, and half notes) and rests, with some notes beamed together. There are also some slurs and a fermata over the word "bear" in the fourth staff.

He looked at me,  
I looked at him.  
He sized me up,  
I sized up him.

He said to me,  
"Why don't you run?  
I see you ain't  
Got any gun."

And so I ran  
Away from there,  
And right behind  
Me was the bear.

And then I see,  
Ahead of me,  
A great big tree,  
O glory be!

The lowest branch  
Was 10 feet up.  
I'd have to jump  
And trust to luck.

And so I jumped  
Into the air.  
I missed that branch  
Away up there.

Now don't you fret,  
And don't you frown,  
I caught that branch  
On the way back down.

That's all there is,  
There ain't no more,  
Unless I see  
That bear once more.

## The Muffin Man\*

*The leader stands in front of the group and sings:*

Do you know the Muffin Man,  
The Muffin Man, the Muffin Man?  
Do you know the Muffin Man,  
Who lives on Drury Lane.

*The person in the group who was sung to by the leader now stands and sings:*

Yes, I know the Muffin Man,  
The Muffin Man, the Muffin Man.  
Yes, I know the Muffin Man,  
Who lives on Drury Lane.

*They then sing together:*

We all know the Muffin Man,  
The Muffin Man, the Muffin Man.  
We all know the Muffin Man,  
Who lives on Drury Lane.

*They each move to another person seated in the group and repeat the song. Upon completion of the song, these people move to others in the group until everyone in the room has joined in the song.*

---

\*This song is performed on the Cub Scout Songbook CD, No. AV-058CD, available from the Supply Group.

## **“Boom Chicka Boom”**

*(Leader says a line, and everyone repeats.)*

I said boom!  
I said boom chicka-boom!  
I said booma-chicka-rocka-chicka-rocka-chicka-boom!  
Uh huh!  
Oh yeah!  
One more time . . .

*Some extra ideas:*

- Underwater: Chant with fingers dribbling against your lips.
- Loud: Chant as loud as you can.
- Slow: Chant as slowly and drawn out as possible.
- Monster style: Chant like Frankenstein’s monster.
- Janitor style:  
I said a broom.  
I said a broom-pusha-broom.  
I said a broom-pusha-mopa-pusha-mopa-pusha-broom.
- Barnyard style:  
I said a moo.  
I said a moo-chicka-moo.  
I said a moo chicka-bocka-chicka-bocka-chicka-moo.
- Flower style:  
I said a bloom.  
I said a bloom-chicka-bloom.  
I said a bloom-chicka-blossom-chicka-blossom-chicka-bloom.
- Race car style:  
I said a vroom.  
I said a vroom-shiffta-vroom.  
I said a vroom-shiffta-grind-a-shiffta-grind-a-shiffta-vroom.

## Action Songs

### Bingo

There was a farm-er had a dog And  
Bing-o was his name-o B-I-N-G-O,  
B-I-N-G-O, B-I-N-G-O, And  
Bing-o was his name-o.

*Sing song through six times, the first time spelling out the name B-I-N-G-O; the second time, spelling out the first four letters and clapping the "O"; the third time, spelling out the first three letters and clapping the "G" and "O"; and so on, until all five letters are clapped out.*

### A-K-E-L-A

*Tune: "B-I-N-G-O"*

We have a leader we all love,

Akela is his name-o.

A-K-E-L-A

A-K-E-L-A

A-K-E-L-A

Akela is his name-o.

*Repeat the verses, replacing the letters with clapping, as in the song "B-I-N-G-O."*

## If You're Happy

Musical score for the song "If You're Happy". The score is written on six staves of music in G major (one sharp) and 6/8 time. The lyrics are: "If you're hap- py and you know it, clap your hands. (clap, clap) If you're hap- py and you know it, clap your hands. (clap, clap) — If you're hap- py and you know it, Then you real- ly ought to show it, If you're hap- py and you know it, clap your hands. (clap, clap)".

*2nd verse:* If you're happy and you know it, stamp your feet.  
(stamp, stamp)

*3rd verse:* If you're happy and you know it, shout "Amen."  
("Amen!")

*4th verse:* If you're happy and you know it, do all three.  
(clap, -clap; stamp, stamp; "Amen!")

## If It's Raining and You Know It

*Tune:* "If You're Happy and You Know It"

If it's raining and you know it, clap your hands. (*Clap, clap.*)  
If it's raining and you know it, clap your hands. (*Clap, clap.*)  
If it's raining and you know it, then your clothes will really show it,  
If it's raining and you know it, clap your hands. (*Clap, clap.*)

If the mud is only knee deep, stamp your feet. (*Stamp, stamp.*)  
If the mud is only knee deep, stamp your feet. (*Stamp, stamp.*)  
If the mud is only knee deep, and you wish that it were hip deep,  
If the mud is only knee deep, stamp your feet. (*Stamp, stamp.*)

If the wind is really blowing, shake your head. (*Shake head twice.*)  
If the wind is really blowing, shake your head. (*Shake head twice.*)  
If the wind is really blowing, and your rosy cheeks are glowing,  
If the wind is really blowing, shake your head. (*Shake head twice.*)

If the temperature is falling, rub your hands. (*Rub hands twice.*)  
If the temperature is falling, rub your hands. (*Rub hands twice.*)  
If the temperature is falling, and your spirits are a dropping,  
If the temperature is falling, rub your hands. (*Rub hands twice.*)

*Repeat first verse and end!*

## **My Bonnie**

My Bonnie lies over the ocean,  
My Bonnie lies over the sea.  
My Bonnie lies over the ocean,  
Oh, bring back my Bonnie to me.  
Bring back, bring back,  
Oh, bring back my Bonnie to me, to me.  
Bring back, bring back,  
Oh, bring back my Bonnie to me.

### **Action**

*Stand up on the first word with a "b" in it, and then sit down on the next "b," and so on for each word with a "b" in it. The whole group should end the song sitting down.*

## **The Color Song**

*Tune: "If You're Happy and You Know It"*

*Do the moves along with the song.*

If you are wearing red, shake your head  
If you are wearing red, shake your head  
If you are wearing red then please shake your head  
If you are wearing red, shake your head

If you are wearing blue, touch your shoe  
If you are wearing blue, touch your shoe  
If you are wearing blue, then please touch your shoe  
If you are wearing blue, touch your shoe

If you are wearing green, bend your knees  
If you are wearing green, bend your knees  
If you are wearing green, then please bend your knees  
If you are wearing green, bend your knees

If you are wearing black, pat your back  
If you are wearing black, pat your back  
If you are wearing black, then please pat your back  
If you are wearing black, pat your back

If you are wearing brown, turn around  
If you are wearing brown, turn around  
If you are wearing brown, then please turn around  
If you are wearing brown, turn around

## Alive, Awake, Alert, Enthusiastic

Tune: "If You're Happy And You Know It"

Alive, awake, alert, en-thu-si-as-tic  
Alive, awake, alert, en-thu-si-as-tic  
Alive, awake, alert, alert, awake, alive,  
Alive awake, alert, en-thu-si-as-tic

Sing the song five times, getting faster each time.

### Actions

**Alive**—Slap knees.

**Awake**—Clap hands.

**Alert**—Snap fingers over shoulders.

**Enthusiastic**—Raise arms over head and do the "twist."

## Cub Scouting Songs

### I've Got That Cub Scout Spirit

I've got that Cub Scout spir- it  
up in my head, Up in my head,  
up in my head. I've got that Cub Scout spir- it  
up in my head, Up in my head, to stay.

Replace "up in my head" with other words in the last four verses.

2nd verse: Deep in my heart,

3rd verse: Down in my feet,

4th verse: All over me,

5th verse: I've got that Cub Scout spirit

Up in my head,

Deep in my heart,

Down in my feet.

I've got that Cub Scout spirit

All over me,

All over me, to stay.

### Action

For more spirit, point to each part of body as you sing.

## Cub Scouts Whistle While We Work

*Tune: "Whistle While You Work"*

Cub Scouts whistle while we work!

*(Whistle the first line.)*

We pitch right in, and laugh, and grin,  
And whistle while we work.

Cub Scouts hum a merry tune!

*(Hum the first line.)*

We hum all day at work, and play,  
We hum a merry tune.

After we became Cub Scouts,

We had to learn the rule

Of being kind and courteous

In both our home and school.

Cub Scouts whistle while we work!

*(Whistle the first line.)*

We do their bit; we never quit,

Cub Scouts whistle while we work!

## Cub Scout Marching Song\*

*Tune: "This Old Man"*

This Cub Scout, number one—  
He sure likes to get things done.

### **Chorus:**

With a knick-knack, paddy-wack  
Give a Cub a chore—  
This he'll do and ask for more.  
This Cub Scout, number two—  
He will do odd jobs for you.

*Chorus*

This Cub Scout, number three—  
Full of humor, full of glee.

*Chorus*

This Cub Scout, number four—  
Follows rules and knows the score.

*Chorus*

This Cub Scout, number five—  
He has courage, he has drive.

*Chorus*

This Cub Scout, number six—  
He'll make things with ropes and sticks.

*Chorus*

This Cub Scout, number seven—  
He'll be a Boy Scout at eleven.

*Chorus*

This Cub Scout, number eight—  
Gives goodwill that sure does rate.

*Chorus*

This Cub Scout, number nine—  
He's so helpful all the time.

*Chorus*

This Cub Scout, number ten—  
Sings the chorus once again.

*Chorus*

\*This song is performed on the *Cub Scout Songbook CD*, No. AV-058CD, available from the Supply Group.

## When the Cub Scouts Go Marching In

*Tune: "When the Saints Go Marching In"*

Oh when Cub Scouts go marching in,  
When Cub Scouts go marching in,

### **Chorus:**

I want to be in that number,  
When Cub Scouts go marching in.

*2nd verse:* Leaders sing.

*3rd verse:* Parents sing.

*4th verse:* And when our Cub Scout pack  
does meet,  
And when our Cub Scout pack does meet,

*Chorus*

*5th verse:* When Cub Scout games are being played,  
When Cub Scout games are being played.

*Chorus*

*6th verse:* When Cub Scout songs are being sung,  
When Cub Scout songs are being sung,

*Chorus*

*7th verse:* And when Cub Scouts advance in rank,  
And when Cub Scouts advance in rank,

*Chorus*

*8th verse:* When Webelos become Boy Scouts,  
When Webelos become Boy Scouts.

*Chorus*

## Have You Ever Been to Day Camp?\*

*Tune: "Have You Ever Seen a Lassie?"*

Have you ever been to day camp, to day camp, to day camp?  
Have you ever been to day camp, where camping is fun?  
There's BB guns and archery, and crafts to make galore.  
Have you ever been to day camp, where camping is fun?

Yes, I've been to day camp, to day camp, to day camp!  
Yes, I've been to day camp, where camping is fun!  
There were BB guns and archery, and crafts to make galore!  
Yes, I've been to day camp, where camping is fun!

### **Additional Verses**

*For day camp, substitute resident camp, pack meeting, and den meeting, and change the activities.  
—Submitted by Mary Ann Price, Blue Mountain Council.*

---

\*This song is performed on the *Cub Scout Songbook CD*, No. AV-058CD, available from the Supply Group.

## Banquet Songs

### The Blue and Gold

*Tune: "Clementine"*

*Boys:* We're the Cub Scouts,  
*Leaders:* We're the Scouters,  
*Everyone:* Here we are both young and old.  
Altogether we're a Cub Scout pack  
Having fun at blue and gold.

*Tiger Cubs/Bobcats:* Tigers and Bobcats,  
*Wolf/Bear Scouts:* Wolf and Bear Cubs,  
*Webelos Scouts:* And the Webelos are we.  
*Everyone:* Altogether we're a Cub Scout pack  
Having fun in harmony.

*Moms:* We're the mothers,  
*Dads:* We're the fathers,  
*All adults:* Helping Cub Scouts as they go,  
Up the ladder of achievement,  
Climbing higher as they grow.

*Everyone:* Let us be proud  
On this occasion  
Of the mighty gold and blue;  
Pack \_\_\_\_\_ is the number  
Representing me and you.

### I've Been Working on the Derby

*Tune: "I've Been Working on the Railroad"*

I've been working on the derby,  
Planning and making my race car.  
All the family has been helping,  
My car should be the star!  
Can't you hear the crowds a cheering,  
As we go up to claim the prize?  
Pinewood Derby time's exciting,  
For all the Cub Scout guys.

### Pinewood Derby Song

*Tune: "Camptown Races"*

Cub Scouts all join in the song,  
Doo-dah, doo-dah!  
Pine car track is mighty long,  
Oh, doo-dah day!

**Chorus:**

Going to run so fast,  
Going to get ahead.  
My best friend has a blue pine car,  
Mine is painted red.

Red cars, blue cars, green, and gray,  
Doo-dah, doo-dah!  
Running on the track today.  
Oh, doo-dah day!

*Chorus*

They're the pride of all the lads,  
Doo-dah, doo-dah!  
Built by Cub Scouts, moms, and dads,  
Oh, doo-dah day!

*Chorus*

**Webelos Scout Songs**

**We'll Be Loyal Scouts**

*Tune: "Aura Lee"*

On our hon- or we've been true To the gold and

blue. We've been Cub Scouts— Wolf and Bear

**Chorus**

Now we're We- be- los. We- be- los, We- be- los,

We will do our best. We'll be loy- al

Boy Scouts soon, The den of We- be- los.

Crafts and badges fill our days  
And Boy Scouting ways.  
We play sports, have campouts, too,  
For we're Webelos.

**Chorus:**

We look forward to Boy Scouts  
In the years ahead,  
While we work on our award  
Called the Webelos.

*Chorus*

Soon we will leave Cub Scouts,  
And we'll cross the bridge  
To Boy Scouting's happy trails  
And leave Webelos.

## Scouting We Go

**Chorus**

Scout- ing we go, Scout- ing we  
go. Sun- lit trail and land where wa- ters  
flow By the camp fire's friend- ly flam- ing  
glow. Scout- ing we go, Scout- ing we go.

The musical notation is written on four staves in a 2/4 time signature with a key signature of one flat (B-flat). The melody is simple and rhythmic, with lyrics placed below the notes. The first staff starts with a treble clef and a B-flat key signature. The music ends with a double bar line.

### Verse

*Tune: "I've Been Workin' on the Railroad"*

I was dreaming of a campfire  
Burning clear and bright;  
Glistening stars were out above me,  
'Twas on a summer's night.  
I was dreaming that my comrades  
All were camping, too;  
Then I woke and looked around me,  
And say—that dream was true.

## Patriotic Songs

### The Star-Spangled Banner

#### *Our National Anthem*

O say, can you see by the dawn's early light,  
What so proudly we hailed at the twilight's last gleaming?  
Whose broad stripes and bright stars, through the perilous fight,  
O'er the ramparts we watched were so gallantly streaming?

And the rockets' red glare, the bombs bursting in air,  
Gave proof thro' the night that our flag was still there!  
O say, does that star-spangled banner yet wave  
O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave.

O, thus be it ever when freemen shall stand,  
Between their lov'd homes and the war's desolation,  
Blest with vict'ry and peace, may the heav'n-rescued land,  
Praise the Power that hath made and preserved us a nation.

Then conquer we must, when our cause it is just,  
And this be our motto, "In God is our trust,"  
And the star-spangled banner in triumph shall wave,  
O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave.

—Francis Scott Key

### **God Bless America**

God bless America  
Land that I love,  
Stand beside her and guide her  
Through the night with a light from above.

From the mountains, to the prairies,  
To the oceans, white with foam,  
God bless America, my home sweet home,  
God bless America, my home sweet home.

Copyright 1939 by Irving Berlin, Inc., 1650 Broadway, New York.  
Copyright assigned to God Bless America Fund, Gene Tunney,  
A. L. Berman, and Ralph Bunche, trustees.

### **America, the Beautiful**

O beautiful for spacious skies,  
For amber waves of grain,  
For purple mountain majesties  
Above the fruited plain!

America! America! God shed his grace on thee,  
And crown thy good with brotherhood  
From sea to shining sea!

O beautiful for patriot dream  
That sees beyond the years,  
Thine alabaster cities gleam,  
Undimmed by human tears!

America! America! God shed his grace on thee,  
And crown thy good with brotherhood  
From sea to shining sea!

—Katherine Lee Bates

## Closing

### The Scout Benediction

**Largo**

Solo or small group

And now, May the Great — mas- ter of  
all — Scouts, — Be with you Till we meet  
a- gain. Till we meet a- gain. A- men.

The musical score is written on three staves in a single system. The first staff begins with a treble clef, a key signature of one flat (B-flat), and a 4/4 time signature. The melody consists of quarter notes: G4, A4, Bb4, C5, Bb4, A4, G4. The second staff continues the melody with quarter notes: F4, E4, D4, C4, Bb3, A3, G3. The third staff concludes with quarter notes: F3, E3, D3, C3, Bb2, A2, G2, followed by a double bar line. The lyrics are aligned with the notes: 'And now, May the Great — mas- ter of' under the first staff, 'all — Scouts, — Be with you Till we meet' under the second staff, and 'a- gain. Till we meet a- gain. A- men.' under the third staff. The word 'Amen' is written with a fermata over the final note.

# Resources, Forms, and Applications

## Planning the Awards Banquet

Early planning is necessary if the program is to be successful. The pack committee should recruit a banquet chair, who in turn selects others to carry out the responsibilities of the program. The committee reserves the location, makes arrangements for the banquet, sends out special invitations, decides on the theme, and takes care of the housekeeping. The committee should try to include as many people as possible in the planning. The committee should also keep in touch with the pack committee by attending the monthly pack committee meetings. Good communication is essential for a successful blue and gold banquet.

### Suggested Timetable

**Four months before:** Select blue and gold chair and committee. Decide on the date, time, place, theme, and type of meal for the event. Reserve the location.

**Three months before:** Plan the program. The banquet committee reports progress and details to the pack committee.

**Two months before:** Determine the guest list, and mail invitations. (Include an RSVP card in the invitations so you can accurately plan for the amount of food and space required.) Boys begin work on decorations and presentations. The banquet committee reports progress to pack committee.

**One month before:** Boys continue work on decorations and presentations; recheck facilities; print the program. The banquet committee reports to the pack committee.

**Two weeks before:** Turn in award applications, complete decorations, verify RSVP counts and food preparation.

**Banquet day:** Set up the room, enjoy the banquet, clean up—and then relax after a job well done!

**During the days after:** The awards committee writes a report that includes suggestions to help make the next year's banquet even better.

## The Program

Include the following agenda items in the program. Move them around to suit the needs of your pack, and be sure to include applause and stunts to fill in the gaps. Try to keep the program time to no more than one-and-one-half hours, not including mealtime.

**Preopening or gathering period:** Have displays and exhibits, as well as games or other activities to keep younger children and the Cub Scouts busy until the meal is served.

**Opening ceremony:** The ceremony doesn't need to be lengthy or elaborate, but it does need to include the boys.

**Invocation:** This is one way to incorporate duty to God into the program. The Cub Scouts, a pack leader, a religious leader, or someone from your chartered organization can give an opening prayer or thought. Be sure the invocation is nonsectarian.

**Dinner:** Allow sufficient time for everyone to enjoy the meal. If it is served as a buffet or potluck, try multiple service lines with food in the middle of the tables. Tiger Cubs usually eat the least so you may want to let them eat first after honored guests. Let the others eat by ranks—Wolf, Bear, Webelos—or randomly from a drawing or a set rotation. Some packs put numbers on the tables and draw out one or two tables every time the serving line gets small.

**Welcome and introductions:** The master of ceremonies for the night, often the Cubmaster, should recognize pack leaders and special guests.

# **Scout Oath**

**On my honor I will do my best to do my duty to God and my country and to obey the Scout Law; to help Other people at all times; to keep myself physically strong, mentally awake, and morally straight.**

# **Scout Law**

**A Scout is trustworthy,  
loyal, helpful, friendly,  
courteous, kind,  
obedient, cheerful,  
thrifty, brave, clean,  
and reverent.**

# **Outdoor Code**

**As an American, I will  
do my best to—**

**Be clean in my  
outdoor manners**

**Be careful with fire**

**Be considerate in  
the outdoors**

**Be conservation-minded.**

**Practice the Scout  
Motto and Slogan.**

# **Scout Motto and Scout Slogan**

**Scout Motto  
Be Prepared.**

**Scout Slogan  
Do a Good Turn Daily.**





# INDIVIDUAL CUB SCOUT RECORD



Cub Scout Den \_\_\_\_\_ Webelos Den \_\_\_\_\_ Pack No. \_\_\_\_\_

### PERSONAL DATA

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 City, State, Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
 Home phone \_\_\_\_\_  
 Date of birth \_\_\_\_\_  
 Religious organization \_\_\_\_\_  
 School \_\_\_\_\_  


---

 Parent's or guardian's name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Business address \_\_\_\_\_  
 City, State, Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
 Business phone \_\_\_\_\_  
 Occupation \_\_\_\_\_

### MEMBERSHIP

Former Tiger Cub (yes or no) \_\_\_\_\_  
 Number of years in another pack \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Joined this pack \_\_\_\_\_  
 Will complete grade 3 or become 10 \_\_\_\_\_  
 To Webelos den \_\_\_\_\_  
 To another pack \_\_\_\_\_  
 Dropped from pack \_\_\_\_\_  
 Tenure when separated:  
 Less than 1 year     1 to 2 years     2 to 3 years

### SERVICE AWARDS

1-Year    2-Year    3-Year    4-Year  
 Service stars \_\_\_\_\_  
 Perfect attendance \_\_\_\_\_

### ATTENDANCE AND DUES

Write in year and month

D = Present at den meeting  
 P = Present at pack meeting  
 F = Family represented

S = Present at special pack activity  
 50, 75 = Amount paid on date shown (dues)  
 ✓ = Dues paid ahead or back

YEAR	ATTENDANCE				
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					

YEAR	ATTENDANCE				
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					

YEAR	ATTENDANCE				
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					

YEAR	ATTENDANCE				
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					
DATE →					

**BUDGET:** The dues collected should cover the following items in the pack budget: registration, *Boys' Life*, accident insurance, reserve fund, program materials, activities.

# ADVANCEMENT RECORD

This Cub Scout completes the third grade on \_\_\_\_\_ (date) and will be eligible to join a Webelos den. (He is also eligible when he becomes 10 on \_\_\_\_\_.)

BECAME A BOBCAT ON \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

## WOLF ACHIEVEMENTS

1. Feats of Skill .....
  2. Your Flag .....
  3. Keep Your Body Healthy .....
  4. Know Your Home and Community .....
  5. Tools for Fixing and Building .....
  6. Start a Collection .....
  7. Your Living World .....
  8. Cooking and Eating .....
  9. Be Safe at Home and on the Street .....
  10. Family Fun .....
  11. Duty to God .....
  12. Making Choices .....
- BADGE AWARDED ..... (date)

## ELECTIVES\*

1. It's a Secret .....
  2. Be an Actor .....
  3. Make It Yourself .....
  4. Play a Game .....
  5. Sparetime Fun .....
  6. Books, Books, Books .....
  7. Foot Power .....
  8. Machine Power .....
  9. Let's Have a Party .....
  10. Native American Lore .....
  11. Sing-Along .....
  12. Be an Artist .....
  13. Birds .....
  14. Pets .....
  15. Grow Something .....
  16. Family Alert .....
  17. Tie It Right .....
  18. Outdoor Adventure .....
  19. Fishing .....
  20. Sports .....
  21. Computers .....
  22. Say It Right .....
  23. Let's Go Camping .....
- GOLD ARROW POINT .....
- SILVER ARROW POINT .....
- SILVER ARROW POINT .....

## BEAR ACHIEVEMENTS

- |   |      |      |
|---|------|------|
|   | ACHV | ELEC |
| GOD (1)                                   |      |      |
| 1. Ways We Worship .....                  |      |      |
| 2. Emblems of Faith .....                 |      |      |
| COUNTRY (3)                               |      |      |
| 3. What Makes America Special? .....      |      |      |
| 4. Tall Tales .....                       |      |      |
| 5. Sharing Your World with Wildlife ..... |      |      |
| 6. Take Care of Your Planet .....         |      |      |
| 7. Law Enforcement Is a Big Job .....     |      |      |

\*See "How to Use This Form" above.

## FAMILY (4)

- |   |      |      |
|---|------|------|
|   | ACHV | ELEC |
| 8. The Past is Exciting and Important ..... |      |      |
| 9. What's Cooking? .....                    |      |      |
| 10. Family Fun .....                        |      |      |
| 11. Be Ready .....                          |      |      |
| 12. Family Outdoor Adventures .....         |      |      |
| 13. Saving Well, Spending Well .....        |      |      |
| SELF (4)                                    |      |      |
| 14. Ride Right .....                        |      |      |
| 15. Games, Games, Games! .....              |      |      |
| 16. Building Muscles .....                  |      |      |
| 17. Information, Please .....               |      |      |
| 18. Jot It Down .....                       |      |      |
| 19. Shavings and Chips .....                |      |      |
| 20. Sawdust and Nails .....                 |      |      |
| 21. Build a Model .....                     |      |      |
| 22. Tying It All Up .....                   |      |      |
| 23. Sports, Sports, Sports! .....           |      |      |
| 24. Be a Leader .....                       |      |      |
- BADGE AWARDED ..... (date)

## ELECTIVES\*

1. Space .....
  2. Weather .....
  3. Radio .....
  4. Electricity .....
  5. Boats .....
  6. Aircraft .....
  7. Things That Go .....
  8. Cub Scout Band .....
  9. Art .....
  10. Masks .....
  11. Photography .....
  12. Nature Crafts .....
  13. Magic .....
  14. Landscaping .....
  15. Water and Soil Conservation .....
  16. Farm Animals .....
  17. Repairs .....
  18. Backyard Gym .....
  19. Swimming .....
  20. Sports .....
  21. Sales .....
  22. Collecting Things .....
  23. Maps .....
  24. Native American Life .....
  25. Let's Go Camping .....
- GOLD ARROW POINT .....
- SILVER ARROW POINT .....
- SILVER ARROW POINT .....

## WEBELOS ACTIVITY BADGES

1. Aquanaut .....
2. Artist .....
3. Athlete .....
4. Citizen †† .....
5. Communicator .....
6. Craftsman .....

## HOW TO USE THIS FORM:

For ranks of Bobcat, Wolf, and Bear, and for arrow points, Webelos activity badges, Webelos badge, and Arrow of Light Award, the entries should consist of the date (i.e., month and year). For recording electives a "tally" system may be used since some of these electives may be done more than once. A tally entry (I) is given for each time the elective project is completed. Four individual tally entries with a diagonal line across them equals 5: ~~||||~~. Note that Bear achievements not used to earn the Bear rank may be used as Bear electives.

7. Engineer .....
  8. Family Member .....
  9. Fitness †† .....
  10. Forester .....
  11. Geologist .....
  12. Handyman .....
  13. Naturalist .....
  14. Outdoorsman † .....
  15. Readyman † .....
  16. Scholar .....
  17. Scientist .....
  18. Showman .....
  19. Sportsman .....
  20. Traveler .....
- † Required for Arrow of Light
- †† Required for Webelos badge

## WEBELOS BADGE

1. Parent Guide .....
  2. Active for 3 months .....
  3. Webelos badge .....
  4. Uniform .....
  5. Three activity badges .....
  6. Flag ceremony .....
  7. Boy Scout requirements .....
  8. Religious award or alternates .....
- BADGE AWARDED ..... (date)

## COMPASS POINTS

- Emblem .....
- Point .....
- Point .....
- Point .....

## ARROW OF LIGHT AWARD

1. Six months in fifth grade (or age 10) .....
  2. Boy Scout requirements
    - Scout Oath and Law .....
    - Motto, slogan, sign, salute, and handclasp .....
    - Scout badge .....
    - Uniform .....
    - Tie square knot .....
  3. Earn five additional activity badges .....
  4. Troop visit and outing .....
  5. Webelos outdoor event .....
  6. Troop meeting and conference .....
  7. Honesty Character Connection .....
- AWARD PRESENTED ..... (date)
- GRADUATION CEREMONY HELD .....
- JOINED TROOP ..... (date)

## LEADERSHIP

- |                                |      |    |
|--------------------------------|------|----|
|                                | FROM | TO |
| Denner .....                   |      |    |
| Assistant denner .....         |      |    |
| Webelos denner .....           |      |    |
| Assistant Webelos denner ..... |      |    |

# FAMILY TALENT SURVEY SHEET

Each parent or adult family member should fill out a separate sheet and turn it in at this meeting.

Pack \_\_\_\_\_ Chartered Organization \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Welcome to the Cub Scout family of our pack. As explained to you, Cub Scouting is for parents as well as boys. We have a fine group of families who have indicated a willingness to help, according to their abilities. We invite you to add your talents and interests so that the best possible program can be developed for your boy and his friends.

Den leaders are always busy with den activities. Our pack leaders and committee members know you have some talent that will help in the operation of our pack. Although your help may not be on a full-time basis, whatever you can do will be appreciated.

In making this survey, your pack committee wants to uncover ways you can enjoy giving assistance. Please answer the following as completely as possible:

1. My hobbies are: \_\_\_\_\_
2. I can play and/or teach these sports: \_\_\_\_\_
3. My job, business, or profession would be of interest to Cub Scouts: \_\_\_\_\_
4. I am willing to help my boy and the pack as:  pack committee member,  Cub Scout den leader or assistant,  Tiger Cub den leader,  assistant Cubmaster,  Webelos den leader or assistant,  Cubmaster,  Pack trainer.
5. My Scouting experience: Cub Scout \_\_\_\_\_ Boy Scout \_\_\_\_\_ Girl Scout \_\_\_\_\_  
Explorer \_\_\_\_\_ Rank attained \_\_\_\_\_  
Adult leader \_\_\_\_\_

6. I can help in these areas:

## General Activities

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Carpentry          | <input type="checkbox"/> Computer Skills   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Swimming           | <input type="checkbox"/> Drawing/art       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Games              | <input type="checkbox"/> Radio/electricity |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Nature             | <input type="checkbox"/> Dramatics/skits   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sports             | <input type="checkbox"/> Cooking/banquets  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Outdoor activities | <input type="checkbox"/> Sewing            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Crafts             | <input type="checkbox"/> Transportation    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Music/songs        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bookkeeping        | --- _____                                  |

## Special Program Assistance

- |   |
|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> I have an SUV or <input type="checkbox"/> van or <input type="checkbox"/> truck.     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> I have a workshop.   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> I have family camping gear.  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> I can make contacts for special trips and activities.                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> I have access to a cottage or camping property or a boat.                            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> I can help Webelos Scouts with Boy Scout skills.                                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> I can, or know others who can, help with our Cub Scout Academics and Sports program. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> I can give other help. _____   |

## Webelos Activity Areas

- |                                       |  |                                    |
|---------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aquanaut     | <input type="checkbox"/> Family Member | <input type="checkbox"/> Readyman  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Artist       | <input type="checkbox"/> Fitness       | <input type="checkbox"/> Scholar   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Athlete      | <input type="checkbox"/> Forester      | <input type="checkbox"/> Scientist |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Citizen      | <input type="checkbox"/> Geologist     | <input type="checkbox"/> Showman   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Communicator | <input type="checkbox"/> Handyman      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sportsman |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Craftsman    | <input type="checkbox"/> Naturalist    | <input type="checkbox"/> Traveler  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Engineer     | <input type="checkbox"/> Outdoorsman   |                                    |

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Home phone \_\_\_\_\_

Street address \_\_\_\_\_ Business phone \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail address \_\_\_\_\_ City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

Your cooperation and help are appreciated.

**DISCLOSURE/AUTHORIZATION FORM**

**NOTICE TO APPLICANT REGARDING BACKGROUND CHECK**

In order to safeguard the youth in our program, the Boy Scouts of America will procure consumer reports on you in connection with your application to serve as a volunteer, and the Boy Scouts of America may procure additional consumer reports at any time during your service as a volunteer in order to evaluate your continued suitability for volunteer service. The Boy Scouts of America has contracted with LexisNexis, a consumer reporting agency, to provide the consumer reports. LexisNexis may be contacted by mail at LexisNexis, 1000 Alderman Drive, Alpharetta, GA 30005 or by telephone at 800-845-6004.

The consumer reports may contain information bearing on your character, general reputation, personal characteristics, and mode of living. The types of information that may be obtained include but are not limited to Social Security number verification, sex offender registry checks, criminal records checks, inmate records searches, and court records checks. The information contained in these consumer reports may be obtained by LexisNexis from public record sources.

**The consumer reports will not include credit record checks or motor vehicle record checks.**

The nature and scope of the consumer reports are described above. Nonetheless, you are entitled to request a complete and accurate disclosure of the nature and scope of such reports by submitting a written request to LexisNexis at the address listed above. Additional notices for applicants in California, New York, Minnesota, and Oklahoma are provided.

**APPLICANT'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT AND AUTHORIZATION**

I have carefully read this notice and authorization form and I hereby authorize the Boy Scouts of America and LexisNexis to procure a consumer report, which as described above will include information relating to my criminal history as received from reporting agencies. I understand that this information will be used to determine my eligibility for a volunteer position with the Boy Scouts of America. I also understand that as long as I remain a volunteer, additional consumer reports may be procured at any time. I understand that if the Boy Scouts of America chooses not to accept my application or to revoke my membership based on information contained in a consumer report, I will receive a summary of my rights under the Fair Credit Reporting Act and contact information for the reporting agency, LexisNexis.

**ADDITIONAL NOTICES TO CALIFORNIA, MINNESOTA, OKLAHOMA, AND NEW YORK APPLICANTS**

**California**

Under California law, the consumer reports described above that the Boy Scouts of America will procure on you are defined as investigative consumer reports. These reports will be procured in connection with your application to serve as a volunteer, and additional reports may be procured at any time during your service as a volunteer in order to evaluate your continued suitability for volunteer service. The reports may include information on your character, general reputation, personal characteristics, and mode of living.

Under section 1786.22 of the California Civil Code, you may inspect the file maintained on you by LexisNexis during normal business hours and with proper identification. You may also obtain a copy of this file, upon submitting proper identification and paying the costs of duplication, by appearing at LexisNexis offices in person, during normal business hours and on reasonable notice, or by certified mail upon making a written request. You may also receive a summary of the information contained in this file by telephone. LexisNexis will provide trained personnel to explain any information furnished to you and will provide a written explanation of any coded information. This written explanation will be provided whenever a file is provided to you for visual inspection. If you appear in person, you may be accompanied by one other person of your choosing, who must furnish reasonable identification.

**For Applicants in California, Minnesota, and Oklahoma Only**

You have the right to request a free copy of any report procured on you. If you wish to receive a free copy of any report procured on you, check the box below.

I request a free copy of any report procured on me.

**New York**

As explained above, a consumer report will be requested in connection with your application, and additional consumer reports may be requested during the course of your service with the Boy Scouts of America. You have the right, upon request, to be informed whether or not a consumer report was requested and, if a consumer report was requested, of the name and address of the consumer reporting agency that furnished the consumer report.

**My signature below indicates that I have read, understand, and accept the accompanying disclosures and acknowledgments.**

First name (No initials or nicknames) Please print.

Middle name

Last name

Suffix

Signature of applicant

Date

Unit No.

# Adult Application

See below for instructions on completing the adult application. Make sure to print—do not use cursive. Print one letter or number only in each box. Use uppercase letters and stay within the blue boxes for legibility. Items must be filled in completely.

## ADULT APPLICATION

524-501

This form is read by machine. Please print the numbers and letters as shown: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 A B C D E F G H I

UNIT SCOUTERS (Fill in the circle.)

The information obtained in this form is for the internal use of the BSA only.

Council/district position

Troop  Team  Crew  Ship  Unit No.

Scouting background Position Council Year

Experience working with youth in other organizations. Please provide contact information.

Previous residences (for last five years).  
City State

Current memberships (religious, community, business, labor, or professional organizations).  
References. Please list those who are familiar with your character as it relates to working with youth. References may be checked.

Additional information. (Mark each answer)  
a. Do you use illegal drugs?   
b. Have you ever been convicted of a criminal offense? (If yes, explain below.)   
c. Have you ever been charged with, or investigated or arrested for, child neglect or abuse?   
d. Has your driver's license ever been suspended or revoked? (If yes, explain below.)   
e. Other than the above, is there any fact or circumstance involving you or your background that would call into question your being entrusted with the supervision, guidance, and care of young people? (If answer is yes, explain below.)

Council/district position

Troop  Team  Crew  Ship  Unit No.

District name

MONTHS  New leader  Former leader

If applicant has an unexpired membership certificate; registration may be accomplished in this unit by paying \$1 for processing the transfer. Mark and attach certificate. It will be returned by the council.

TRANSFER FROM: COUNCIL NO. UNIT NO.

TYPE OF UNIT

TERM

MONTHS

Former leader

UNIT NO.

TYPE OF UNIT

TERM

MONTHS

Former leader

UNIT NO.

TYPE OF UNIT

TERM

MONTHS

Former leader

UNIT NO.

TYPE OF UNIT

TERM

MONTHS

Former leader

UNIT NO.

TYPE OF UNIT

TERM

MONTHS

Former leader

UNIT NO.

TYPE OF UNIT

TERM

MONTHS

Former leader

UNIT NO.

TYPE OF UNIT

TERM

Please print one letter in each space—press hard; you are making three copies.

First name (No initials or nicknames)

JOHN

Middle name

ANDREW

Last name

SMITH

Suffix

City

ANYTOWN

State

NY

Zip code

12345

Country

US

Mailing address

Business phone

555-123-4567

Home phone

555-123-4567

Date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy)

01/01/1968

Gender

M  F

Social Security No. (required)

555-55-1116

Occupation

Employer

City

State

Zip code

Have you completed:  Youth Protection training  Fast Start training

Ethnic background:

Native American  Alaska Native  Asian  Black/African American  Hispanic/Latino  Other

Caucasian/White  Pacific Islander

Are you an Eagle Scout?  Yes  No

Date earned (mm/dd/yyyy)

Boys' Life subscription

APPROVALS FOR UNIT SCOUTERS: We are unaware of anything contrary to the information stated in this application. This application has been reviewed according to BSA procedures, and this applicant meets the leadership qualifications of the BSA.

Signature of unit committee chairman

Date

Signature of chartered organization head or representative

Date

Signature of Scout executive or designee

Date

Boys' Life fee \$

Registration fee \$

Signature of applicant

Date

4001

LOCAL COUNCIL COPY

Retain on file for three years.

APPROVAL FOR COUNCIL AND DISTRICT SCOUTERS

We are unaware of anything contrary to the information stated in this application. This application has been reviewed according to BSA procedures, and this applicant meets the leadership qualifications of the BSA.

Signature of Scout executive or designee

Date

Boys' Life fee \$

Registration fee \$

Signature of applicant

Date

4001

LOCAL COUNCIL COPY

Retain on file for three years.



# TRANSFER FORM

## (YOUTH MEMBER)



### PROCEDURE FOR TRANSFER

1. Unit leader issues transfer form to each member transferring to another unit in the same or another council.
2. Unit leader approves transfer form and includes complete Scouting record.
3. Member presents transfer form to unit leader of unit being joined.
4. Leader of the new unit registers member on proper application.

### INFORMATION FROM UNIT THAT MEMBER IS LEAVING

Please transfer \_\_\_\_\_

from \_\_\_\_\_ No. \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
Pack, Troop, Team, Crew, Ship City and State

This member is registered in this unit until \_\_\_\_\_ Expire date *Boys' Life* subscription expires \_\_\_\_\_

Reason for transferring \_\_\_\_\_

### REGISTRATION RECORD

Type of unit	Number	City and State	From	To

### SCOUTING HISTORY

Cub Scout Record	Varsity Scout Record	Activity Badges and Merit Badges <small>(Give award and date.)</small>	Offices Held and other Honors Secured, including Order of the Arrow
Bobcat _____	Letter _____	_____	_____
Tiger Cub _____			
Wolf _____	<b>Venturing Record</b>	_____	_____
Bear _____	Bronze _____	_____	_____
Webelos _____	Gold _____	_____	_____
Arrow of Light _____	Silver _____	_____	_____
<b>Boy Scout/Varsity Scout Record</b>	Ranger _____	_____	_____
	<b>Sea Scout Ranks</b>		
Boy Scout _____	Apprentice _____	_____	_____
Tenderfoot _____	Ordinary _____	_____	_____
Second Class _____	Able _____	_____	_____
First Class _____	Quartermaster _____	_____	_____
Star _____	<b>Camping History</b>	_____	_____
Life _____	Number of days _____	_____	_____
Eagle _____	Long-term _____	_____	_____
Palms _____	Short-term _____	_____	_____

I hereby certify to the correctness of the above record. \_\_\_\_\_  
Unit leader Date

**SEE OTHER SIDE FOR LEADERSHIP TRANSFER NOTICE**



# LEADERSHIP TRANSFER NOTICE

Mail this form directly to the individual's new council or if this is not known, mail the form to Registration Service, S218, Boy Scouts of America, 1325 West Walnut Hill Lane, P.O. Box 152079, Irving, TX 75015-2079.

Region	Council No.
--------	-------------

### CHECK

This individual, registered in this council, has rendered valuable service and is now moving to your area. I would recommend a contact by a Scouter in your council to provide the opportunity to continue Scouting.

OR

This individual, applying for registration, has indicated previous registration in your council. Please complete this form and return it to the address at the bottom of this page.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

New address \_\_\_\_\_

Former address \_\_\_\_\_

Occupation \_\_\_\_\_

Present Scouting position \_\_\_\_\_ Expire date \_\_\_\_\_

Highest youth rank achieved \_\_\_\_\_

Circle individual's strength(s).

Boy leadership, supervisory leadership, district commissioner, unit commissioner, administrative positions, training, finance, Cub Scouting, Boy Scouting, Varsity Scouting, Venturing, camping, special events, unit organization, other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

### ADULT REGISTRATION RECORD

Position	Unit	Local Council	From	To

### TRAINING COURSES COMPLETED AND SPECIAL AWARDS RECEIVED

Name of Training Course or Special Award	Date

Date \_\_\_\_\_ Signed \_\_\_\_\_  
Scout Executive

New Council Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

**SEE OTHER SIDE FOR TRANSFER FORM (YOUTH MEMBER)**

# National Summertime Pack Award



**APPLICATION**

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Cub Scout Pack No. \_\_\_\_\_ of Chartered Organization \_\_\_\_\_  
name

has qualified for this award by conducting a pack activity in the summer months of \_\_\_\_\_.  
year

	JUNE	JULY	AUGUST
Type of pack activity	_____	_____	_____
Number of dens participating	_____	_____	_____
Number of dens qualifying (50 percent of the den's Cub Scouts participating)	_____	_____	_____
Number of the pack's Tiger Cubs participating	_____	_____	_____
Number of the pack's Wolf Cub Scouts participating	_____	_____	_____
Number of the pack's Bear Cub Scouts participating	_____	_____	_____
Number of the pack's Webelos Scouts participating	_____	_____	_____
Number of parents/family members participating	_____	_____	_____

Please send us the following National Summertime Pack Award items:

One Pack Award Certificate, No. 33731A \_\_\_\_\_ Den participation ribbons, No. 17806  
 One Pack Award Streamer, No. 17808 \_\_\_\_\_ Cub Scout Summertime Award pins, No. 00464

Cubmaster \_\_\_\_\_

Date needed \_\_\_\_\_

For Pack Committee \_\_\_\_\_

(Please print.)  
 Send to \_\_\_\_\_  
Name Street, City, State, Zip

TO ASSURE PROMPT RECOGNITION, SUBMIT APPLICATION TO LOCAL COUNCIL SERVICE CENTER AS SOON AS POSSIBLE AFTER YOUR AUGUST ACTIVITY.



National Summertime Pack Award certificate, No. 33731A



National Summertime Pack Award streamer for pack flag, No. 17808



National Summertime Award pin for boys who attend all three summertime pack activities, No. 00464



Den participation ribbon for dens with 50 percent or more of their boys at three summertime activities, No. 17806



BOY SCOUTS OF AMERICA®



## Scout Honor Agreement

I \_\_\_\_\_ will do my best to be a good member of the Cub Scout Pack/Boy Scout Troop by living by the Cub Scout Promise/Boy Scout Promise.

1. I promise to have good behavior in home/school/pack/troop and promise to fulfill my responsibilities as a member of my family/classroom/den/patrol.
2. I promise to maintain passing grades in school.
3. My parent(s) or an adult 21 years of age or older, will attend the two recognition ceremonies held during the school year. (All parents are encouraged to attend other meetings and activities throughout the year.)
4. I will learn leadership and salesmanship skills, and build self confidence by participating in the annual popcorn sales drive.

**By agreeing to live by the requirements listed above, I will be allowed to participate in the Cub Scouts and receive the following:**

1. Weekly Cub Scouting/Boy Scouting program throughout the school year, which includes educational activities and outdoor activities
2. Recognition for achievements at award ceremonies in front of fellow Cub Scouts, Boy Scouts, and parents
3. The opportunity to attend a summer Cub Scout day camp or Boy Scout summer camp.
4. A paid-for Cub Scout membership

**Parent:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Scout:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

# SUMMERTIME ACTIVITIES TRACKING SHEET

## JUNE

Leader(s) responsible \_\_\_\_\_

Pack activity \_\_\_\_\_

Location \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_ Time \_\_\_\_\_

Number of dens that participated \_\_\_\_\_

Number of dens with at least 50 percent of members present \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Tiger Cubs participating \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Wolf Cub Scouts participating \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Bear Cub Scouts participating \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Webelos Scouts participating \_\_\_\_\_

Number of parents/family members participating \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

## JULY

Leader(s) responsible \_\_\_\_\_

Pack activity \_\_\_\_\_

Location \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_ Time \_\_\_\_\_

Number of dens that participated \_\_\_\_\_

Number of dens with at least 50 percent of members present \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Tiger Cubs participating \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Wolf Cub Scouts participating \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Bear Cub Scouts participating \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Webelos Scouts participating \_\_\_\_\_

Number of parents/family members participating \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_

## AUGUST

Leader(s) responsible \_\_\_\_\_

Pack activity \_\_\_\_\_

Location \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_ Time \_\_\_\_\_

Number of dens that participated \_\_\_\_\_ Number of dens that qualified for den participation ribbon \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Tiger Cubs participating \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Wolf Cub Scouts participating \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Bear Cub Scouts participating \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Webelos Scouts participating \_\_\_\_\_

Number of parents/family members participating \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS \_\_\_\_\_



## ACTIVITY CONSENT FORM AND APPROVAL BY PARENTS OR LEGAL GUARDIAN

This form is recommended for unit use to obtain approval and consent for Tiger Cubs, Cub Scouts, Webelos Scouts, Boy Scouts, Varsity Scouts, Venturers, and guests (if applicable) under 21 years of age to participate in a den, pack, team, troop, or crew trip, expedition, or activity. This form is required for use with flying plans and should be attached to the flying plan application. It is recommended that parents keep a copy of the form and contact the tour leader in the event of any questions or in case emergency contact is needed. Additional copies of this form along with the *Guide to Safe Scouting* are available for download from Scouting Safely at [www.scouting.org/forms](http://www.scouting.org/forms).

First name of participant and middle initial \_\_\_\_\_ Last name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_ Birth date (month/day/year) \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_ Age during activity \_\_\_\_\_

Additional address (need street address if you have a P.O. box) \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Has approval to participate in \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of activity, orientation flight, outing trip, etc.)

From \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
(Date) (Date)

- Without restrictions
- Special considerations or restrictions: \_\_\_\_\_

### HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT

I understand that participation in Scouting activities involves a certain degree of risk and can be physically, mentally, and emotionally demanding. I have carefully considered the risk involved and have given consent for myself or my child to participate in this activity. I also understand that participation in this activity is entirely voluntary and requires participants to abide by applicable rules and standards of conduct. I release the Boy Scouts of America, the local council, the activity coordinators, and all employees, volunteers, related parties, or other organizations associated with the activity from any and all claims or liability arising out of this participation.

In case of emergency involving my child, I understand every effort will be made to contact me. In the event I cannot be reached, I hereby give my permission to the medical provider selected by the adult leader in charge to secure proper treatment, including hospitalization, anesthesia, surgery, or injections of medication for my child. Medical providers are authorized to disclose to the adult in charge examination findings, test results, and treatment provided for purposes of medical evaluation of the participant, follow-up and communication with the participant's parents or guardian, and/or determination of the participant's ability to continue in the program activities.

Participant's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Parent/guardian printed name \_\_\_\_\_

Parent/guardian signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Area code and telephone number (best contact and emergency contact) Email (for use in sharing more details about the trip or activity)

Contact the adult tour leader with any questions:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Email \_\_\_\_\_

# INFORMED CONSENT AGREEMENT

I understand that participation in the \_\_\_\_\_ offered through the  
(Activity)

\_\_\_\_\_ Council, Boy Scouts of America, involves a certain degree of risk. I have

carefully considered the risk involved and have given \_\_\_\_\_, my (son/daughter),  
(Name)

my consent to participate in \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_  
(Activity) (Dates)

This form must have both parent/guardian signature(s):

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name (Please print.)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name (Please print.)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Telephone number(s) (area code included) \_\_\_\_\_

# Pack Overnighter Site Approval Form

This site approval form is to be used by the BSA council to evaluate local pack overnight family camping locations. It should be kept on file in the council office for local unit use and periodically reviewed for accuracy.

Site: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Site contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Site managed by (check one): City \_\_\_\_\_ County \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Federal \_\_\_\_\_ Private \_\_\_\_\_ BSA \_\_\_\_\_

## Mandatory Standards

**Meets Standard**  
**Yes No**

- |   |       |       |
|---|-------|-------|
| 1. The camping site is clean and safe from hazards.   | _____ | _____ |
| 2. The site is not located near any natural or manmade hazards.   | _____ | _____ |
| 3. Facilities are available for the proper and sanitary disposal of garbage, with vermin-proof receptacles. These facilities are serviced regularly by the managing agency. | _____ | _____ |
| 4. Drinking water from an approved source is provided at convenient locations and is readily accessible.  | _____ | _____ |
| 5. Emergency assistance is available 24 hours a day.  | _____ | _____ |
| 6. A public telephone is available within a reasonable distance.  | _____ | _____ |
| 7. If fires are permitted, adequate and safe equipment is provided for cooking and recreational fires.  | _____ | _____ |
| 8. Each family site is within 300 feet of a sanitary toilet facility.   | _____ | _____ |
| 9. Any individual site hook-ups provided for electricity, water, or sewer meet all appropriate local and state health codes.  | _____ | _____ |
| 10. If swimming is available, it is limited to facilities that meet state health standards. BSA safety guidelines for aquatics are followed.                                | _____ | _____ |
| 11. Adequate shelter is available for program activities during inclement weather.  | _____ | _____ |

## Site Amenities (optional)

- |  |       |       |
|--|-------|-------|
| 12. Campsites are available for tents.   | _____ | _____ |
| 13. Campsites are available for recreational vehicles.                           | _____ | _____ |
| 14. Clean and warm showers are available for all campers.                        | _____ | _____ |
| 15. Sufficient picnic tables are available.                                      | _____ | _____ |
| 16. An open area is available for group games and other recreational activities. | _____ | _____ |
| 17. Well-marked and easy-to-follow trails are available.                         | _____ | _____ |
| 18. Playground equipment is available and in good repair.                        | _____ | _____ |
| 19. Recreational equipment is available for packs to check out.                  | _____ | _____ |

## Additional Opportunities

List any items of interest, historical sites, etc., in or near the vicinity of campsites. \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Site inspected by: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Site approved by: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Council contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

**Site approval expires (date): \_\_\_\_\_ (This is two years from the date of inspection.)**



BOY SCOUTS OF AMERICA®

# MEETING PLACE INSPECTION Checklist For Packs, Troops, Teams, and Crews

BOY SCOUTS OF AMERICA

Unit No. _____
Meeting night _____
Name of organization _____
_____
Location _____
_____
District _____

NOTE TO INSPECTORS: A responsibility of the unit's chartered organization is to provide adequate meeting facilities. Unit committee members should make the inspection. Findings should be shared with the head of the institution, and plans should be made to correct hazards if any are found.

## THE BUILDING

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_

Construction: frame  brick  metal  other \_\_\_\_\_

Type of roofing: shake  composition  metal  other \_\_\_\_\_

Type of heating plant: gas  oil  wood  electric  other \_\_\_\_\_

Meeting room location: basement  ground  above first floor

Telephone location: \_\_\_\_\_ Accessible yes  no  Emergency numbers posted yes  no

## THE ROOM

YES	NO		YES	NO	
_____	_____	Large enough?	_____	_____	Adequate lighting?
_____	_____	Well heated? (between 62°F and 70°F)	_____	_____	Hand-washing facility?
_____	_____	Well ventilated?	_____	_____	Clean toilet facility?
_____	_____	Dry?	_____	_____	Sanitary drinking facility?
_____	_____	Clean?	_____	_____	Emergency flashlights on hand?
_____	_____	Windows in good condition?	_____	_____	First-aid kits on hand?
_____	_____	Floor in good condition?			

## EXITS

YES	NO		YES	NO	
_____	_____	Two or more emergency exits available?	_____	_____	Exit signs installed?
_____	_____	Unlocked and easily accessible?	_____	_____	Exit signs lighted?
_____	_____	Sufficiently far apart?	_____	_____	All doors swing out?
_____	_____	Crash bar on doors?			

### IF ROOM IS ABOVE FIRST FLOOR:

YES	NO		YES	NO	
_____	_____	Close to stairs (less than 100 feet)?	_____	_____	Carpet or treads secure?
_____	_____	Doors and stairs unobstructed, litter free?	_____	_____	Stairway enclosed?
_____	_____	Stairs in good repair?	_____	_____	Enclosures fitted with fire doors?
_____	_____	Stair handrail provided?	_____	_____	Outside fire escape installed?
_____	_____	Stairway lighted?	_____	_____	Fire escape in good repair?
_____	_____	Stairs wide enough for two persons?	_____	_____	Fire escape used for fire drills?

**FIRE PROTECTION**

YES	NO		YES	NO	
_____	_____	Portable extinguisher available and properly located?	_____	_____	Heating system inspected within a year?
		Extinguisher is suitable for the following types of fires:	_____	_____	Walls, ceilings, floors protected from stoves or pipes overheating?
_____	_____	A. Ordinary combustibles	_____	_____	Open fireplaces protected by screens?
_____	_____	B. Flammable liquids	_____	_____	Electric wiring, switches, extension cords in good repair?
_____	_____	C. Electrical equipment	_____	_____	Accessible telephone in building?
_____	_____	Extinguisher ready for use? (should be tagged to show inspection within one year)	_____	_____	Fire department number posted?
_____	_____	Any hazard from rubbish or flammable material?	_____	_____	Location of nearest fire alarm known to all members?
_____	_____	Any hazard from oily rags or mops? (spontaneous combustion)	_____	_____	Alarm procedure taught to members?
_____	_____	Smoke alarm system installed and tested?	_____	_____	

**FIRE DRILL**

YES	NO		YES	NO	
_____	_____	Has the unit an organization plan for conducting fire drills?	_____	_____	Are members able to evacuate building if filled with smoke or if lights go out?
_____	_____	Is a fire plan posted on the unit bulletin board?	_____	_____	Do training drills include use of alternate exits?
_____	_____	Are fire evacuation drills practiced frequently?	_____	_____	Are members trained in home firesafety plan and exit drill?
_____	_____	Was a drill demonstrated or taught to members at inspection time?			

**RECOMMENDATIONS**

Write your detailed recommendations below (or on a separate sheet attached to this report.) Please note any other conditions which are hazardous to health, personal safety, or firesafety.

<i>INSPECTORS' SIGNATURES</i>		
Date of inspection _____	Unit leader in attendance _____	name

**CHARTERED ORGANIZATION RECORD**

Did the chartered organization representative participate in the inspection? Yes  No

Report reviewed by:

chartered organization representative	head of organization	unit committee

Action taken:

# INDIVIDUAL CAMPOUT CHECKLIST FOR PACK OVERNIGHTER

Our pack is conducting an overnighiter on \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Date) (Location)

We will meet at \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Location) (Time)

We will conclude at \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Time) (Date)

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tents will be furnished.            | <input type="checkbox"/> Bring your own shelter.           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cooking equipment will be furnished | <input type="checkbox"/> Bring your own cooking equipment. |

A full Cub Scout uniform is required for the overnighiter. Sturdy shoes that are suitable for hiking will be useful. The following is a list of equipment that would be useful on the campout. Check off each item in pencil as you lay out your equipment pack.

### Camping Equipment

- Tent or tarp, poles, and stakes
- Waterproof ground cloth or plastic sheet
- Sleeping bag, pillow, air mattress or pad
- Cup, bowl, plate, knife, fork, spoon, mesh bag
- Clothesline

### Clothes Bag

- Cub Scout uniform
- Poncho or raincoat
- Warm jacket or coat
- Pajamas or sweatshirt, sweatpants
- Underwear
- Durable shoes, shoe laces
- Hat or cap
- Gloves
- Extra socks, shoes, other extra clothing

### Family Gear

- Lawn chairs
- Cooler or ice chest
- Cot or pad
- Cooking equipment as outlined by pack overnighiter coordinator

### Toilet Kit

- Toothpaste, toothbrush, comb
- Washcloth, towel
- Soap in container
- Toilet paper
- Extra plastic bag or container

### First Aid

- First aid kit
- Water bottle
- Flashlight, bulb, batteries
- Sunscreen
- Insect repellent
- Whistle
- Safety pins

### Extras

- Camera
- Binoculars
- Sunglasses
- Notebook and pencil
- Nature books

### Program Options

- Swimsuit, towel
- Fishing gear
- Work gloves

Leader \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

# WEBELOS SCOUT OVERNIGHT CHECKLIST

Our Webelos den is going camping on \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Date) (Location)

We will meet at \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Location) (Time)

We will return there at \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Time) (Date)

- Tents will be furnished.
- Bring your own shelter.
- Cooking equipment will be furnished
- Bring your own cooking equipment.

A full Webelos Scout uniform is required for the campout. Sturdy shoes that are suitable for hiking will be useful.

During the campout we will be working on requirements for the following activity badge(s):

- Forester
- Geologist
- Naturalist
- Outdoorsman
- \_\_\_\_\_

The related material in the *Webelos Scout Book* should be read and carefully studied in advance. Bring your *Webelos Scout Book* to camp.

The following is a list of equipment that would be useful on the campout. Check off each item in pencil as you lay out your equipment pack:

## Camping Equipment

- Tent or tarp, poles, and stakes
- Waterproof ground cloth or plastic sheet
- Sleeping bag, pillow, air mattress or pad
- Cup, bowl, plate, knife, fork, spoon, mesh bag
- Clothesline

## Clothes Bag

- Webelos Scout uniform
- Poncho or raincoat
- Warm jacket or coat
- Pajamas or sweatshirt, sweatpants
- Underwear
- Durable shoes, shoe laces
- Hat or cap
- Gloves
- Extra socks, shoes, other extra clothing

## Toilet Kit

- Toothpaste, toothbrush, comb
- Washcloth, towel
- Soap in container
- Toilet paper
- Extra plastic bag or container

## First Aid

- First aid kit
- Water bottle
- Flashlight, bulb, batteries
- Sunscreen
- Insect repellent
- Whistle
- Webelos Scout Book*
- Safety pins

## Extras

- Camera
- Binoculars
- Sunglasses
- Notebook and pencil
- Nature books

## Program Options

- Swimsuit, towel
- Fishing gear
- Work gloves

Leader \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_





# AGE-APPROPRIATE GUIDELINES FOR SCOUTING ACTIVITIES

Age- and rank-appropriate guidelines have been developed based on the mental, physical, emotional, and social maturity of Boy Scouts of America youth members. These guidelines apply to Cub Scout packs, Boy Scout troops, Varsity Scout teams, and Venturing crews.



**TIGER CUBS**  
(WITH ADULT PARTNER)



**WOLF/BEAR CUB SCOUTS**



**WEBELOS SCOUTS**



**BOY SCOUTS**



**OLDER BOY SCOUTS, VARSITY SCOUTS, AND VENTURERS**



## OUTDOOR SKILLS

Camporees			Visit Only		
Conservation Projects					
Cooking Outdoors					
Fire Building					
Fishing					
Fueled Devices (Stoves and lanterns)					
Hiking—Day					
Hiking—Multiple Day					
Horseback Riding					
Hunting					Venturers Only
Map and Compass	Map Only				
Mountain Boards					
Mountaineering/Scrambling/Cross-Country Travel					
Orienteering					
Pioneering					
Rope Bridges/Pioneering Towers (Check requirements for height restrictions.)					
Survival Training					
Winter Camping					



## SPORTS

Field/Wide Games					
Flag Football					
Gymnastics					
Ice Hockey					
Ice Skating					
Martial Arts—Defensive					
Roller Blades/Skates					
Scoters—Nonmotorized					
Skateboarding					
Skiing/Snowboarding					
Sledding/Tubing					
Soccer					
Street Hockey					



## TOOLS

Axes					
Bow Saws					
Hand Ax					
Hand Tools					
Pocketknife					



## TREKKING

Backpacking—Overnight, Backcountry					
Bike Treks—Day Ride					
Bike Treks—Multiple Overnights					
BMX Biking					
Day Hikes					
Horse Treks					
Mountain Biking					
Search and Rescue Missions					
Search and Rescue Practice					
Ski Touring—Multiple Days and Nights Carrying Gear					



## AIRCRAFT

Commercial Flight Experience					
Ground School					
Hands-On Flying Experience					
Hot-Air Balloons (Tethered only)					
Orientation Flight					
Soaring (Orientation flights only)					

# AGE-APPROPRIATE GUIDELINES FOR SCOUTING ACTIVITIES

Age- and rank-appropriate guidelines have been developed based on the mental, physical, emotional, and social maturity of Boy Scouts of America youth members. These guidelines apply to Cub Scout packs, Boy Scout troops, Varsity Scout teams, and Venturing crews.



TIGER CUBS  
(WITH ADULT PARTNER)



WOLF/BEAR  
CUB SCOUTS



WEBELOS  
SCOUTS



BOY SCOUTS



OLDER BOY SCOUTS,  
VARSITY SCOUTS,  
AND VENTURERS



## VEHICLES

Dirt Bikes					Venturers Only
Driving Derbies					
Snowmobiles					



## SHOOTING

.22 Rifle					
Air Rifle (Pellet Guns)			Webelos Resident Camp Only		
Archery—Field					
Archery—Target, Action (Moving targets)		Council/District Outdoor Programs Only			
BB Guns		Council/District Outdoor Programs Only			
Catapults					
Large-Bore Rifles					Venturers Only
Muzzleloaders					
Pistols					Venturers Only
Shotguns					
Slingshots		Council/District Outdoor Programs Only			



## CLIMBING

Belaying					
Bouldering					
Canopy Tours					
Caving (Other than simple novice activities)					
Climbing—Commercial or Horizontal Wall					
Climbing—Rock					
Climbing—Vertical Wall or Tower					
Initiative Games					
Lead Climbing					
Project COPE				A Few Low-Course and High-Course Activities	
Rappelling					
Snow and Ice Climbing					



## AQUATICS

Canoeing—Flat Water		Council/District Outdoor Programs Only			
Canoeing—Flowing Water					
Kayaking—Flat Water			Council/District Outdoor Programs Only		
Kayaking—Flowing Water					
Motorboating—Adult Operated		Council/District Outdoor Programs Only			
Motorboating—Youth Operated					
Rafting—Flat Water		Council/District Outdoor Programs Only			
Rafting—Flowing Water					
Rowing—Flat Water		Council/District Outdoor Programs Only			
Rowing—Flowing Water					
Sailboarding					
Sailing—Adult Operated		Council/District Outdoor Programs Only			
Sailing—Youth Operated					
Scuba					
Snorkeling (In clear, confined waters, all ages and abilities can use snorkeling equipment. Snorkeling in open water is limited to Boy Scouts with Snorkeling BSA or equivalent.)					
Surfing					
Swimming					
tubing (Floating in an inner tube)					
Tow Sports (including waterskiing, wakeboarding, kneeboarding, and tubing)					



## CAMPING

Day Camp					
Den Overnights					
Camporees					
Family Camping					
High Adventure					
Jamboree					
Parent/Son Overnights					
Resident Camp					
Weekend Overnights					

# Annual Health and Medical Record

(Valid for 12 calendar months)

## Policy on Use of the Annual Health and Medical Record

In order to provide better care for its members and to assist them in better understanding their own physical capabilities, the Boy Scouts of America recommends that everyone who participates in a Scouting event have an annual medical evaluation by a certified and licensed health-care provider—a physician (MD or DO), nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. Providing your medical information on this four-part form will help ensure you meet the minimum standards for participation in various activities. Note that unit leaders must always protect the privacy of unit participants by protecting their medical information.

**Parts A and B** are to be completed at least annually by participants in all Scouting events. This health history, parental/guardian informed consent and hold harmless/release agreement, and talent release statement is to be completed by the participant and parents/guardians.

**Part C** is the physical exam that is required for participants in any event that exceeds 72 consecutive hours, for all high-adventure base participants, or when the nature of the activity is strenuous and demanding. Service projects or work weekends may fit this description. Part C is to be completed and signed by a certified and licensed health-care provider—physician (MD or DO), nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. It is important to note that the height/weight limits must be strictly adhered to when the event will take the unit more than 30 minutes away from an emergency vehicle-accessible roadway, or when the program requires it, such as backpacking trips, high-adventure activities, and conservation projects in remote areas. See the FAQs for when this does not apply.

**Part D** is required to be reviewed by all participants of a high-adventure program at one of the national high-adventure bases and shared with the examining health-care provider before completing Part C.

- **Philmont Scout Ranch.** Participants and guests for Philmont activities that are conducted with limited access to the backcountry, including most Philmont Training Center conferences and family programs, will not require completion of Part C. However, participants should review Part D to understand potential risks inherent at 6,700 feet in elevation in a dry Southwest environment. Please review specific registration information for the activity or event.
- **Northern Tier National High Adventure Base.**
- **Florida National High Adventure Sea Base.** The PADI medical form is also required if scuba diving at this base.

## Risk Factors

Based on the vast experience of the medical community, the BSA has identified the following risk factors that may limit your participation in various outdoor adventures.

- Excessive body weight
- Heart disease
- Hypertension (high blood pressure)
- Diabetes
- Seizures
- Lack of appropriate immunizations
- Asthma
- Allergies/anaphylaxis
- Muscular/skeletal injuries
- Psychiatric/psychological and emotional difficulties

For more information on medical risk factors, visit Scouting Safely on [www.scouting.org](http://www.scouting.org).

## Prescriptions

The taking of prescription medication is the responsibility of the individual taking the medication and/or that individual's parent or guardian. A leader, after obtaining all the necessary information, can agree to accept the responsibility of making sure a youth takes the necessary medication at the appropriate time, but BSA does not mandate or necessarily encourage the leader to do so. Also, if state laws are more limiting, they must be followed.

## Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

- Philmont Scout Ranch: [www.philmontscoutranch.org](http://www.philmontscoutranch.org) or 575-376-2281
- Northern Tier National High Adventure Base: [www.ntier.org](http://www.ntier.org) or 218-365-4811
- Florida National High Adventure Sea Base: [www.bsaseabase.org](http://www.bsaseabase.org) or 305-664-5612
- National Scout Jamboree: [www.bsajamboree.org](http://www.bsajamboree.org)

For frequently asked questions about this Annual Health and Medical Record, see Scouting Safely online at <http://www.scouting.org/scoutsources/HealthandSafety.aspx>. Information about the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) may be found at <http://www.hipaa.org>.



BOY SCOUTS OF AMERICA®

# Annual BSA Health and Medical Record Part A

## High-adventure base participants:

Expedition/crew No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
or staff position: \_\_\_\_\_

### GENERAL INFORMATION

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Date of birth \_\_\_\_\_ Age \_\_\_\_\_ Male  Female   
 Address \_\_\_\_\_ Grade completed (youth only) \_\_\_\_\_  
 City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_ Phone No. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Unit leader \_\_\_\_\_ Council name/No. \_\_\_\_\_ Unit No. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Social Security No. (optional; may be required by medical facilities for treatment) \_\_\_\_\_ Religious preference \_\_\_\_\_  
 Health/accident insurance company \_\_\_\_\_ Policy No. \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACH A PHOTOCOPY OF BOTH SIDES OF INSURANCE CARD. IF FAMILY HAS NO MEDICAL INSURANCE, STATE "NONE."**

In case of emergency, notify:

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Relationship \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 Home phone \_\_\_\_\_ Business phone \_\_\_\_\_ Cell phone \_\_\_\_\_  
 Alternate contact \_\_\_\_\_ Alternate's phone \_\_\_\_\_

### HEALTH HISTORY

Are you now, or have you ever been treated for any of the following:

Yes	No	Condition	Explain
		Asthma Last attack: _____	
		Diabetes Last HbA1c: _____	
		Hypertension (high blood pressure)	
		Heart disease (e.g., CHF, CAD, MI)	
		Stroke/TIA	
		Lung/respiratory disease	
		Ear/sinus problems	
		Muscular/skeletal condition	
		Menstrual problems (women only)	
		Psychiatric/psychological and emotional difficulties	
		Behavioral disorders (e.g., ADD, ADHD, Asperger syndrome, autism)	
		Bleeding disorders	
		Fainting spells	
		Thyroid disease	
		Kidney disease	
		Sickle cell disease	
		Seizures Last seizure: _____	
		Sleep disorders (e.g., sleep apnea)	Use CPAP: Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
		Abdominal/digestive problems	
		Surgery	
		Serious injury	
		Other	

### Allergies or Reaction to:

Medication \_\_\_\_\_  
 Food, Plants, or Insect Bites \_\_\_\_\_

### Immunizations:

The following are recommended by the BSA. **Tetanus immunization is required and must have been received within the last 10 years.** If had disease, put "D" and the year. If immunized, check the box and the year received.

Yes	No	Date
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Tetanus _____
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Pertussis _____
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Diphtheria _____
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Measles _____
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Mumps _____
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Rubella _____
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Polio _____
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Chicken pox _____
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Hepatitis A _____
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Hepatitis B _____
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Influenza _____
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Other (i.e., HIB) _____

Exemption to immunizations claimed (form required).

**(For more information about immunizations, as well as the immunization exemption form, see Scouting Safely on Scouting.org.)**

### MEDICATIONS

List all medications currently used. (If additional space is needed, please photocopy this part of the health form.) Inhalers and EpiPen information must be included, even if they are for occasional or emergency use only.

Medication _____ Strength _____ Frequency _____ Approximate date started _____ Reason for medication _____	Medication _____ Strength _____ Frequency _____ Approximate date started _____ Reason for medication _____	Medication _____ Strength _____ Frequency _____ Approximate date started _____ Reason for medication _____
Medication _____ Strength _____ Frequency _____ Approximate date started _____ Reason for medication _____	Medication _____ Strength _____ Frequency _____ Approximate date started _____ Reason for medication _____	Medication _____ Strength _____ Frequency _____ Approximate date started _____ Reason for medication _____

Administration of the above medications is approved by (if required by your state): \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_  
Parent/guardian signature and/or MD/DO, NP, or PA signature

**Be sure to bring medications in sufficient quantities and the original containers. Make sure that they are NOT expired, including inhalers and EpiPens. You SHOULD NOT STOP taking any maintenance medication.**

Emergency contact No.:

Allergies:

DOB:

Full name:

## Part B

### INFORMED CONSENT AND HOLD HARMLESS/RELEASE AGREEMENT

#### High-adventure base participants:

Expedition/crew No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
or staff position: \_\_\_\_\_

I understand that participation in Scouting activities involves a certain degree of risk and can be physically, mentally, and emotionally demanding. I also understand that participation in these activities is entirely voluntary and requires participants to abide by applicable rules and standards of conduct.

In case of an emergency involving me or my child, I understand that every effort will be made to contact the individual listed as the emergency contact person. In the event that this person cannot be reached, permission is hereby given to the medical provider selected by the adult leader in charge to secure proper treatment, including hospitalization, anesthesia, surgery, or injections of medication for me or my child. Medical providers are authorized to disclose protected health information to the adult in charge, camp medical staff, camp management, and/or any physician or health care provider involved in providing medical care to the participant. Protected Health Information/Confidential Health Information (PHI/CHI) under the Standards for Privacy of Individually Identifiable Health Information, 45 C.F.R. §§160.103, 164.501, etc. seq., as amended from time to time, includes examination findings, test results, and treatment provided for purposes of medical evaluation of the participant, follow-up and communication with the participant's parents or guardian, and/or determination of the participant's ability to continue in the program activities.

I have carefully considered the risk involved and give consent for myself and/or my child to participate in these activities. I approve the sharing of the information on this form with BSA volunteers and professionals who need to know of medical situations that might require special consideration for the safe conducting of Scouting activities.

I release the Boy Scouts of America, the local council, the activity coordinators, and all employees, volunteers, related parties, or other organizations associated with the activity from any and all claims or liability arising out of this participation.

Without restrictions.

With special considerations or restrictions (list) \_\_\_\_\_

### TALENT RELEASE AGREEMENT

I hereby assign and grant to the local council and the Boy Scouts of America the right and permission to use and publish the photographs/film/videotapes/electronic representations and/or sound recordings made of me or my child at all Scouting activities, and I hereby release the Boy Scouts of America, the local council, the activity coordinators, and all employees, volunteers, related parties, or other organizations associated with the activity from any and all liability from such use and publication.

I hereby authorize the reproduction, sale, copyright, exhibit, broadcast, electronic storage, and/or distribution of said photographs/film/videotapes/electronic representations and/or sound recordings without limitation at the discretion of the Boy Scouts of America, and I specifically waive any right to any compensation I may have for any of the foregoing.

Yes  No

### ADULTS AUTHORIZED TO TAKE YOUTH TO AND FROM EVENTS:

You must designate at least one adult. Please include a telephone number.

1. Name \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

2. Name \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

3. Name \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

Adults NOT authorized to take youth to and from events:

1. Name \_\_\_\_\_

2. Name \_\_\_\_\_

3. Name \_\_\_\_\_

**I understand that, if any information I/we have provided is found to be inaccurate, it may limit and/or eliminate the opportunity for participation in any event or activity.**

**If I am participating at Philmont, Philmont Training Center, Northern Tier, or Florida Sea Base: I have also read and understand the risk advisories explained in Part D, including height and weight requirements and restrictions, and understand that the participant will not be allowed to participate in applicable high-adventure programs if those requirements are not met. The participant has permission to engage in all high-adventure activities described, except as specifically noted by me or the health-care provider.**

Participant's name \_\_\_\_\_

Participant's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Parent/guardian's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
(if participant is under the age of 18)

Second parent/guardian signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
(if required; for example, CA)

**This Annual Health and Medical Record is valid for 12 calendar months.**

**Part B Full name:** \_\_\_\_\_ **DOB:** \_\_\_\_\_

680-001  
2011 Printing  
Rev. 2/2011

**High-adventure base participants:**  
 Expedition/crew No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
 or staff position: \_\_\_\_\_

**Part C**

**TO THE EXAMINING HEALTH-CARE PROVIDER** (Certified and licensed physicians [MD, DO], nurse practitioners, and physician's assistants)

You are being asked to certify that this individual has no contraindication for participation in a Scouting experience. For individuals who will be attending a high-adventure program at one of the national high-adventure bases, please refer to Part D for additional information.

(Part D was made available to me.  Yes  No)

**PHYSICAL EXAMINATION**

Height (inches) \_\_\_\_\_ Weight (pounds) \_\_\_\_\_ Maximum weight for height \_\_\_\_\_ Meets height/weight limits  Yes  No  
 Blood pressure \_\_\_\_\_ Pulse \_\_\_\_\_ Percent body fat (optional) \_\_\_\_\_

If you exceed the maximum weight for height as explained on this page and your planned high-adventure activity will take you more than 30 minutes away from an emergency vehicle-accessible roadway, you **will not** be allowed to participate. At the discretion of the medical advisors of the event and/or camp, participation of an individual exceeding the maximum weight for height may be allowed if the body fat percentage measured by the health-care provider is determined to be 20 percent or less for a female or 15 percent or less for a male. (Philmont requires a water-displacement test to be used for this determination.) Please call the event leader and/or camp if you have any questions. Enforcing the height/weight guidelines is strongly encouraged for all other events.

	Normal	Abnormal	Explain Any Abnormalities	Range of Mobility	Normal	Abnormal	Explain Any Abnormalities
Eyes				Knees (both)			
Ears				Ankles (both)			
Nose				Spine			
Throat							
Lungs							
Neurological				<b>Other</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>	
Heart				Contacts			
Abdomen				Dentures			
Genitalia				Braces			
Skin				Inguinal hernia			<b>Explain</b>
Emotional adjustment				Medical equipment (i.e., CPAP, oxygen)			
Tuberculosis (TB) skin test (if required by your state for BSA camp staff) <input type="checkbox"/> Negative <input type="checkbox"/> Positive							

**Allergies** (to what agent, type of reaction, treatment): \_\_\_\_\_

**Restrictions** (if none, so state) \_\_\_\_\_

**EXAMINER'S CERTIFICATION**

I certify that I have reviewed the health history and examined this person and find no contraindications for participation in a Scouting experience. This participant (with noted restrictions above)

**True False**

- Meets height/weight requirements
- Does not have uncontrolled heart disease, asthma, or hypertension
- Has not had an orthopedic injury, musculoskeletal problems, or orthopedic surgery in the last six months or possesses a letter of clearance from their orthopedic surgeon or treating physician
- Has no uncontrolled psychiatric disorders
- Has had no seizures in the last year
- Does not have poorly controlled diabetes
- If less than 18 years of age and planning to scuba dive, does not have diabetes, asthma, or seizures

Provider printed name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City, state, zip \_\_\_\_\_

Office phone \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Height (inches)	Recommended Weight (lbs)	Allowable Exception	Maximum Acceptance
60	97-138	139-166	166
61	101-143	144-172	172
62	104-148	149-178	178
63	107-152	153-183	183
64	111-157	158-189	189
65	114-162	163-195	195
66	118-167	168-201	201
67	121-172	173-207	207
68	125-178	179-214	214
69	129-185	186-220	220
70	132-188	189-226	226
71	136-194	195-233	233
72	140-199	200-239	239
73	144-205	206-246	246
74	148-210	211-252	252
75	152-216	217-260	260
76	156-222	223-267	267
77	160-228	229-274	274
78	164-234	235-281	281
79 & over	170-240	241-295	295

This table is based on the revised Dietary Guidelines for Americans from the U.S. Dept. of Agriculture and the Dept. of Health & Human Services.

**DO NOT WRITE IN THIS BOX**

REVIEW FOR CAMP OR SPECIAL ACTIVITY  
 Reviewed by \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Further approval required  Yes  No Reason \_\_\_\_\_  
 By \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

**Part C Full name:** \_\_\_\_\_ **DOB:** \_\_\_\_\_ 680-001  
 2011 Printing  
 Rev. 2/2011

## Part D

**Participation at any of the BSA's high-adventure bases can be physically, mentally, and emotionally demanding. To be better prepared, each participant must complete the following before attending any high-adventure base:**

- Fill in parts A and B of the Annual Health and Medical Record.
- Share Part D with the examining health-care provider.
- Have a physical exam by a certified and licensed health care provider/physician (MD, DO), nurse practitioner, or physician assistant, and have part C completed.
- Read the following information, which focuses on specific risks at the high-adventure base you will be attending.

**The Trek Experience.** Each high-adventure base offers a unique experience that is not risk-free. Knowledgeable staff will instruct all participants in safety measures to be followed. Be prepared to listen to and carefully follow these safety measures and to accept responsibility for the health and safety of yourself and others.

**Philmont.** Each participant must be able to carry a 35- to 50-pound pack while hiking 5 to 12 miles per day in an isolated mountain wilderness ranging from 6,500 to 12,500 feet in elevation. Summer/autumn climatic conditions include temperatures from 30 to 90 degrees, low humidity (10 to 30 percent), and frequent, sometimes severe, afternoon thunderstorms. Activities include horseback riding, rock climbing and rappelling, challenge events, pole climbing, black powder shooting, 12-gauge trap shooting, .30-06 shooting, trail building, mountain biking, and other activities that have potential for injury.

Winter climatic conditions can range from -20 to 60 degrees. For the Kanik Experience, each person will walk, ski, or snowshoe along snow-covered trails pulling loaded toboggans or sleds for up to 3 miles, or more on a cross-country ski trek. Refer to the Philmont Scout Ranch website for specific information.

**Northern Tier.** Each person must be able to carry a 50- to 85-pound pack or canoe from a quarter-mile to 2 miles several times a day on rough, swampy, and rocky portages and paddle 10 to 15 miles per day, often against a headwind. Climatic conditions can range from 30 to 100 degrees in summer/autumn and from -40 to 40 degrees in the winter. For the Okpik Experience, each person will walk, ski, or snowshoe along snow-covered trails or across frozen lakes, pulling loaded toboggans or sleds for up to 3 miles, or more if on a cross-country ski trek. Refer to the Northern Tier website for specific information.

**Florida Sea Base.** Climatic conditions at Florida Sea Base include temperatures ranging from 50 to 95 degrees, high humidity, heat index reaching to 110 degrees, and frequent, sometimes severe, afternoon thunderstorms. Activities include snorkeling, scuba diving, kayaking, canoeing, sailing, hiking, and other activities that have potential for injury. Refer to the Sea Base website for specific information.

**Risk Advisory.** All of the high-adventure bases have excellent health and safety records and strive to minimize risks to participants and advisors by emphasizing appropriate safety precautions. Because most participants are prepared, are conscious of risks, and take safety precautions, they do not experience injuries. If you decide to attend Philmont, Northern Tier, or Florida Sea Base, you should be physically fit, have proper clothing and equipment, and be willing to follow instructions, work as a team with your crew, and take responsibility for your own health and safety.

Parents, guardians, and participants in any high-adventure program are advised that journeying to and from these bases can involve exposure to accidents, illness, and/or injury.

High-adventure staff members have been trained in first aid, CPR, and accident prevention and are prepared to assist the adult advisor in recognizing, reacting to, and responding to accidents, injuries, and illnesses as needed. Each crew is required to have at least one member trained in wilderness first aid and CPR. Medical and search-and-rescue services are provided in response to an accident or emergency. **However, response times can be affected by location, terrain, weather, or other emergencies and could be delayed for hours or even days in a wilderness setting.**

**Philmont.** Participants and guests for Philmont activities that are conducted with limited access to the backcountry, including most Philmont Training Center conferences and family programs, should review Part D to understand potential health risks inherent at 6,700 feet in elevation in a dry Southwest environment.

High elevation; physically demanding high-adventure program in remote mountainous areas; camping while being exposed to occasional severe weather conditions such as lightning, hail, flash floods, and heat; and other potential problems, including injuries from tripping and falling, falls from horses, heat exhaustion, and motor vehicle accidents, can worsen underlying medical conditions. Philmont's trails are steep and rocky. Wild animals such as bears, rattlesnakes, and mountain lions are native and usually present little danger if proper precautions are taken. Please call Philmont (575-376-2281) if you have any questions.

**Northern Tier.** While participating in Northern Tier's canoeing and camping wilderness areas, life jackets must be worn at all times when on the water. Crew members travel together at all times. Emergency communications via radio, and in more remote locations by satellite phone, are provided by Northern Tier. Radio communication and/or emergency evacuation can be hampered by weather, terrain, distance, equipment malfunction, and other factors, and are not a substitute for taking appropriate precautions and having adequate first-aid knowledge and equipment. Please call Northern Tier (218-365-4811) if you have any questions.

**Florida Sea Base.** Several activities are offered, including snorkeling, sailing, camping, kayaking, canoeing, swimming, fishing, and scuba diving. Diving is an exciting and demanding activity. When performed correctly, it is very safe. When established safety procedures are not followed, however, there are extreme dangers. All participants will need to learn from the instructor the important safety rules regarding breathing and equalization while scuba diving. Improper use of scuba equipment can result in serious injury, so participants must be instructed to use the equipment safely under direct supervision of a qualified instructor.

To scuba dive safely, participants must not be extremely overweight or in poor physical condition. Diving can be strenuous under certain conditions. Participants' respiratory and circulatory systems must be in good health. All body air spaces must be normal and healthy. A person with heart trouble, a current cold or congestion, epilepsy, asthma, or a severe medical problem, or who is under the influence of alcohol or drugs, should not dive. If taking medication, participants should consult a doctor and the instructor before participation in this program. If there is a question about the advisability of participation, contact the family physician first, then call the Sea Base at 305-664-4173. The Sea Base health supervisor reserves the right to make medical decisions regarding the participation of individual at Sea Base.

**Food.** Each base offers food appropriate for the experience. If a participant has a problem with the diet described in the participant guide, please contact the high-adventure base you are considering attending.

**Medications.** Each participant who has a condition requiring medication should bring an appropriate supply for the duration of the trip. Consider bringing duplicate or even triplicate supplies of vital medications. People with allergies that have resulted in severe reactions or anaphylaxis must bring with them an EpiPen that has not expired.

**Immunizations.** Each participant must have received a tetanus immunization within the last 10 years. Recognition will be given to the rights of those Scouts and Scouters who do not have immunizations because of philosophical, political, or religious beliefs. In such a situation, the *Immunization Exemption Request* form is required.

**Recommendations Regarding Chronic Illnesses.** Each base requires that this information be shared with the parents or guardians and examining physician of every participant. There are no facilities for extended care or treatment; therefore participants who cannot meet these requirements will be sent home at their expense.

***Staff and/or staff physicians reserve the right to deny the participation of any individual on the basis of a physical examination and/or medical history.***

***Adults or youth who have had any of the following conditions should undergo a thorough evaluation by a physician before considering participation at a BSA high-adventure base.***

**Cardiac or Cardiovascular Disease, including:**

1. Angina (chest pain caused by blocked blood vessels or coming from the heart)
2. Myocardial infarction (heart attack)
3. Heart surgery or heart catheterization (including angioplasty to treat blocked blood vessels, balloon dilation, or stents)
4. Stroke or transient ischemic attacks (TIAs)
5. Claudication (leg pain with exercise, caused by hardening of the arteries)
6. Family history of heart disease or a family member who died unexpectedly before age 50
7. Diabetes
8. Smoking
9. Excessive weight

Youth who have a congenital heart disease or an acquired heart disease such as rheumatic fever, Kawasaki's disease, or mitral valve prolapse should undergo thorough evaluation by a physician before considering participating at a high-adventure base. The physical exertion at any of the high-adventure bases may precipitate either a heart attack or stroke in susceptible persons. Participants with a history of any of the first seven conditions listed above should have a physician-supervised stress test. More extensive testing (e.g., nuclear stress test) is recommended for participants who have coronary heart disease. **Even if the stress test results are normal, the results of testing done at lower elevations, without backpacks, do not guarantee safety.** If the test results are abnormal, the individual is advised not to participate.

**Hypertension (High Blood Pressure).** The combination of physical, mental, and emotional stress, increased exertion and/or heat, and altitude appears to cause a significant increase in blood pressure in some individuals. Occasionally, hypertension reaches such a level that it is no longer safe to engage in strenuous activity. Hypertension can increase the risk of having a stroke, heart attack, or angina. **Participants should have a normal blood pressure (less than 140/90).** Persons with significant hypertension (greater than 140/90) should be treated and controlled before attending any high-adventure base, and should continue on medications while participating. **The goal of treatment should be to lower the blood pressure to normal.** Participants already on antihypertensive therapy with normal blood pressure should continue on medications. Individuals taking diuretics to treat hypertension are at increased risk for dehydration related to strenuous physical activity and should be careful to maintain good hydration during the trek.

**Philmont.** Each participant who is 18 years of age or older will have his or her blood pressure checked at Philmont. **Those individuals with a blood pressure consistently greater than 160/100 at Philmont may be kept off the trail until their blood pressure decreases.**

**Florida Sea Base.** Those taking beta-blocker medication should consider a change of medication before participating in any scuba program.

**Insulin-Dependent Diabetes Mellitus.** Exercise and the type of food eaten affect insulin requirements. Any individual with insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus should be able to monitor personal blood glucose and to know how to adjust insulin doses based on these factors. The person with diabetes also should know how to give a self-injection. Both the person with diabetes and one other person in the group should be able to recognize indications of excessively high blood sugar (hyperglycemia or diabetic ketoacidosis) and excessively low blood sugar (hypoglycemia). The person with diabetes and one other individual should know the appropriate initial responses for these conditions. An insulin-dependent

person who has been newly diagnosed (within the last six months) or who has undergone a change in delivery system (e.g., insulin pump) in the last six months should not attempt to participate. A person with diabetes who has had frequent hospitalizations for diabetic ketoacidosis or who has had frequent problems with hypoglycemia should not participate until better control of the diabetes has been achieved.

**Philmont.** It is recommended that the person with diabetes and one other individual carry insulin on the trek (in case of accident) and that a third vial be kept at the Health Lodge for backup. Bring insulin in a small insulated container. Bring enough testing equipment and supplies for the entire trip and trek. Extras are usually needed. If an individual has been hospitalized for diabetes-related illnesses within the past year, the individual must obtain permission to participate by contacting the Philmont Health Lodge at 575-376-2281.

**Florida Sea Base.** Persons with diabetes who are 18 years of age or older who wish to scuba dive should be assessed by a physician familiar with both hyperbaric issues related to diabetes and medications used for the control and treatment of diabetes. Persons 18 years old or older who are determined to be candidates for scuba diving must submit four hemoglobin A1c (HbA1c) tests, each with HbA1c values less than 7, taken within the previous 12 months. Any test within the past 12 months with an HbA1c value greater than 7 disqualifies a person from scuba diving as part of a BSA activity.

Persons less than 18 years of age with Type 1 diabetes will not be allowed to scuba dive. Persons under the age of 18 who control their diabetes with exercise and diet (no medications) and can provide three sequential hemoglobin tests with HbA1c values less than 6 may be approved to scuba dive.

**Seizures (Epilepsy).** A seizure disorder or epilepsy does not exclude an individual from participating at a high-adventure base. However, the seizure disorder should be well-controlled by medications. A minimum one year seizure-free period is considered to be adequate control. Exceptions to this guideline may be considered on an individual basis, and will be based on the specific type of seizure and the likely risks to the individual and to other members of the crew.

**Florida Sea Base.** Any seizure activity within the past five years, regardless of control and/or medication, disqualifies an individual from participation in any scuba program. A person with a history of seizure activity who has been asymptomatic AND medication-free for five years, as evidenced by a physician, will be allowed to dive.

**Asthma.** Asthma should be well-controlled before participating at any high-adventure base. Well-controlled asthma means: 1) the use of a rescue inhaler (e.g., albuterol) less than once daily; 2) no need for nighttime treatment with a rescue inhaler (e.g., albuterol). Well-controlled asthma may include the use of long-acting bronchodilators, inhaled steroids, or oral medications such as Singulair. You must meet these guidelines in order to participate. You will not be allowed to participate if: 1) you have exercise asthma not prevented by medications; or 2) you have been hospitalized or have gone to the emergency room to treat asthma in the past six months; or 3) you have needed treatment with intravenous, intramuscular, or oral steroids (prednisone) in the past six months. *You must bring an ample supply of your medications and a spare rescue inhaler that are not expired.* At least one other member of the crew should know how to recognize signs of worsening asthma or an asthma attack, and should know how to use the rescue inhaler. **Any person who has needed treatment for asthma in the past three years must carry a rescue inhaler on the trek. If you do not bring a rescue inhaler, you must buy one before you will be allowed to participate.**

**Florida Sea Base.** Persons being treated for asthma (including reactive airway disease) are disqualified from BSA scuba programs. Persons with a history of asthma who have been asymptomatic and have not used medications to control asthma for five years or more may be allowed to scuba dive as part of a BSA activity upon submission of evidence from their treating physician. Persons with a history of asthma who have been asymptomatic and have not used medication to control asthma for less than five years may be allowed to scuba dive as part of a BSA activity upon submission of a methacholine challenge test showing the asthma to be resolved.

**Allergy or Anaphylaxis.** *Persons who have had an anaphylactic reaction from any cause must contact the high-adventure base before arrival.* If you are allowed to participate, you will be required to have appropriate treatment with you. You and at least one other member of your crew must know how to give the treatment. If you do not bring appropriate treatment with you, you will be required to buy it before you will be allowed to participate.

**Recent Musculoskeletal Injuries and Orthopedic Surgery.** Every participant will put a great deal of strain on feet, ankles, and knees due to negotiating steep, rocky trails with a backpack; paddling and portaging heavy gear over irregular terrain; or climbing into and out of a boat. Therefore, individuals with significant musculoskeletal problems (including back problems) or orthopedic surgery/injuries within the last 6 months must have a letter of clearance from their orthopedic surgeon or treating physician to be considered for approval to participate. Permission is not guaranteed. A person with a cast on any extremity may participate only if approved by the high-adventure base. **Ingrown toenails are a common problem and must be treated 30 days prior to arrival.**

**Psychological and Emotional Difficulties.** A psychological disorder does not necessarily exclude an individual from participation. *Parents and advisers should be aware that no high-adventure experience is designed to assist participants in overcoming psychological or emotional problems. Experience demonstrates that these problems frequently become magnified, not lessened, when a participant is subjected to the physical and mental challenges of a remote wilderness setting.* Any condition should be well-controlled without the services of a mental health practitioner. **Under no circumstance should medication be stopped immediately prior to participation, and medication should be continued throughout the entire high-adventure experience.** Participants requiring medication must bring an appropriate supply for the duration of the trip.

**Weight Limits.** Weight limit guidelines are used because overweight individuals are at a greater risk for heart disease, high blood pressure, stroke, altitude illness, sleep problems, and injury. Those who fall within the limits are more likely to have an enjoyable trek and avoid incurring health risks.

**Philmont.** Each participant in a Philmont trek must not exceed the maximum acceptable limit in the weight chart shown below. The right-hand column shows the maximum acceptable weight for a person's height in order to participate in a Philmont trek.

**Participants 21 years and older who exceed the maximum acceptable weight limit for their height at the Philmont medical recheck WILL NOT be permitted to backpack or hike at Philmont. They will be sent home.** For example, a person 70 inches tall cannot weigh more than 226 pounds. All heights and weights will be measured in stocking feet.

**For participants under 21 years of age who exceed the maximum acceptable weight for height, the Philmont physicians will use their best professional judgment in determining participation in a Philmont trek.** Philmont will consider up to 20 pounds over the maximum acceptable as stated on the chart; however **exceptions are not made automatically, and discussion in advance with Philmont is required regarding any exception to the weight limit for persons under 21 years of age.** Philmont's telephone number is 575-376-2281.

**Under no circumstances will any individual weighing more than 295 pounds be permitted to participate in backcountry programs.** This requirement is necessary due to rescue equipment restrictions and for the safety of search-and-rescue personnel.

The maximum weight for any participant in a Cavalcade Trek and for horse rides is 200 pounds.

Participants and guests in Philmont activities, including most Philmont Training Center conference and family programs, who *will* participate in limited backcountry access during their visit must not exceed the maximum acceptable limit in the weight chart.

**Northern Tier.** Each participant in a Northern Tier expedition should not exceed the maximum acceptable weight for height in the table shown on the Annual Health and Medical Record form. Those who fall within the recommended weight limits are much more likely to have an enjoyable trek and avoid incurring injuries and health risks. Extra weight puts strain on the back, joints, and feet. The portage trails can be very muddy, slippery, and rocky, and present a potential for tripping and falling. We also strongly recommend that no participant be less than 100 pounds in weight. Extremely small participants will have a very difficult time carrying canoes and heavy packs.

Canoes' loads are another important reason to limit participant weight. Northern Tier assigns three people to a canoe. The total participant load per canoe must not exceed 600 pounds, or an average of 200 pounds per participant. Northern Tier does not permit individuals exceeding 295 pounds to participate in high-adventure programs.

**Florida Sea Base.** Any participant or advisor who exceeds the maximum weight limits on the weight chart may want to reconsider participation in a Sea Base high-adventure program. Anyone who exceeds these limits is at extreme risk for health problems. Participants who fall within the guidelines are more likely to have an enjoyable program and avoid incurring health risks. The absolute weight limit for our programs is 295 pounds.

Height (inches)	Recommended Weight (lbs)	Allowable Exception	Maximum Acceptance
60	97-138	139-166	166
61	101-143	144-172	172
62	104-148	149-178	178
63	107-152	153-183	183
64	111-157	158-189	189
65	114-162	163-195	195
66	118-167	168-201	201
67	121-172	173-207	207
68	125-178	179-214	214
69	129-185	186-220	220
70	132-188	189-226	226
71	136-194	195-233	233
72	140-199	200-239	239
73	144-205	206-246	246
74	148-210	211-252	252
75	152-216	217-260	260
76	156-222	223-267	267
77	160-228	229-274	274
78	164-234	235-281	281
79 & over	170-240	241-295	295

This table is based on the revised Dietary Guidelines for Americans from the U.S. Dept. of Agriculture and the Dept. of Health & Human Services.

# Glossary

**Academics and Sports program.** See Cub Scout Academics and Sports program.

**achievement.** The name given to a major requirement in the Cub Scout program. There are five achievements required to earn the Tiger Cub rank and 12 required to earn the Wolf or Bear ranks. See the *Tiger Cub Handbook*, No. 34713, the *Wolf Cub Scout Handbook*, No. 33450, and the *Bear Cub Scout Handbook*, No. 33451.

**activity badge.** One of 20 recognitions that Webelos Scouts may earn in hobby or career fields such as drama, science, nature, athletics, citizenship, etc.

**activity badge counselor.** An adult who counsels a Webelos den on one or more of the activity badges.

**advancement.** The process by which a Cub Scout meets certain requirements and earns recognition.

**adventure weekend.** See BSA family camping.

**Akela** (pronounced *Ah-KAY-la*). A title of respect in Cub Scouting, referring to any good leader—parent, teacher, minister, Scouting leader, etc. The name originates from Rudyard Kipling's *The Jungle Book*. See "The Story of Akela and Mowgli" in the *Wolf Cub Scout Handbook*. Akela is also the leader and guide for boys on the Wolf trail.

**Anniversary Week.** See Scouting Anniversary Week.

**annual pack program planning conference.** An annual planning meeting for the pack.

**Arrow of Light Award.** The highest rank in Cub Scouting and the only Cub Scout badge that may be worn on the Boy Scout uniform. A boy who has earned the Arrow of Light Award is eligible to become a Boy Scout.

**Arrow Point.** An award for earning 10 elective credits as a Wolf or Bear Cub Scout. The first 10 electives earned in either rank are represented by a Gold Arrow Point. Subsequent groups of 10 earn Silver Arrow Points.

**assistant Cubmaster (CA\*).** A registered leader in the pack, 18 years of age or older.

**assistant den leader (DA\*).** A registered leader in the pack, 18 years of age or older.

**assistant denner.** A Cub Scout or Webelos Scout elected by his peers to help the denner. See denner.

**assistant Webelos den leader (WA\*).** A registered leader in a pack, at least 18 years of age.

**Baden-Powell, Robert Stephenson Smyth.** Founder of the worldwide Scouting movement. Known as Lord Baden-Powell, Chief Scout of the World, and B-P.

**Baloo (pronounced *Bah-LOO*).** The friendly bear in Rudyard Kipling's *The Jungle Book* taught Mowgli the ways of the jungle. Parents and adult guides act as Baloo for Cub Scouts on the Bear trail in the same way they took the part of Akela for Cub Scouts on the Wolf trail.

**BALOO (Basic Adult Leader Outdoor Orientation).** An eight-hour training course that an adult member of the pack attending the overnighter must complete before the pack can participate in a pack overnighter.

**Bear.** The Cub Scout rank designed for a third-grade Cub Scout (or one who is 9 years old). The Bear rank is earned by completing 12 of 24 achievements. See the *Bear Cub Scout Handbook*.

**blue and gold banquet.** A birthday dinner for Scouting held by Cub Scout packs in February to celebrate the founding of the Boy Scouts of America in 1910 and Cub Scouting in 1930.

**Bobcat.** A rank for all boys who join Cub Scouting. The Bobcat badge must be earned before a boy may be awarded his Tiger Cub, Wolf, Bear, or Webelos rank.

**boy-fact survey.** A survey used to find out who potential members are and where they live.

**Boy Scouts of America.** The legal name of the nationwide organization founded February 8, 1910, and chartered by the U.S. Congress in June of 1916. Also known as the BSA.

**Boys' Life.** The monthly magazine published by the Boy Scouts of America. There are three demographic or age-specific editions: one for Tiger Cubs, one for Cub Scouts, and one for Boy Scouts.

**BSA Family Award.** The BSA Family Award is earned by a Cub Scout and his family when they complete 10 activities in 12 months that are outlined in Cub Scouting's *BSA Family Activity Book*.

**BSA family camping.** These council-organized overnight events involve more than one pack. The local council provides all elements of the outdoor experience, such as staffing, food service, housing, and program. These are often referred to as parent/pal or adventure weekends.

**BSA Family Program.** This program, as outlined in Cub Scouting's *Family Activity Book*, is a series of activities designed to help strengthen all families, whether two-parent, single-parent, or nontraditional families. All family members are encouraged to participate and may earn the BSA Family Award.

---

\*The letter code for this position is used in the printout of pack rosters and registration reports.

**buddy system.** One part of the Safe Swim Defense plan (see Safe Swim Defense). Swimmers of like ability are paired, check in and out of the water together, and stay within 10 feet of each other during a swim. The buddy system is also used in other Cub Scout activities for safety reasons.

**Character Connection.** A reflection discussion that addresses the thinking, feeling, and behavior experiences related to 12 core values. Some special requirements in the boys' handbooks are designated as Character Connections and emphasize the core values. See Core Values.

**charter.** The Boy Scouts of America was granted a federal charter in 1916 to provide a program of character development, citizenship training, and mental and physical fitness for all boys. The BSA issues charters annually to organizations that want to use the Scouting program.

**charter presentation.** A formal ceremony in which the charter and membership certificates are presented to the chartered organization and members of the chartered unit.

**charter renewal.** An annual meeting attended by the chartered organization representative, the head of the chartered organization, pack leaders, and the unit commissioner for the purpose of completing the charter application and making plans for the charter presentation.

**chartered organization.** A religious, civic, fraternal, educational, or other group that has applied for and received a charter to operate a Scouting unit

**chartered organization representative (CR\*).** The liaison between the chartered organization and the pack. Represents the organization on the local council level.

**Climb On Safely.** BSA guidelines for climbing and rappelling (outlined in brochure No. 20-099).

**commissioner.** A volunteer Scouter who works with packs and troops to help Scouting units succeed. In addition to the council commissioner, there are district commissioners, assistant district commissioners, roundtable commissioners, and unit commissioners.

**compass points emblem.** A recognition earned by Webelos Scouts who have completed the requirements for the Webelos badge. Consists of a cloth badge and metal compass points, each representing four activity badges beyond those required for the Webelos badge.

**Conservation Award.** See World Conservation Award.

**Conservation Good Turn.** An opportunity for Cub Scout packs, Boy Scout troops, Varsity Scout teams, and Venturing crews to join with conservation or environmental organizations (federal, state, local, or private) to carry out a conservation Good Turn in their communities.

**Core Values.** Twelve Core Values defined in Cub Scouting to guide the development of character in boys: citizenship, compassion, cooperation, courage, faith, health and fitness, honesty, perseverance, positive attitude, resourcefulness, respect, responsibility.

**council.** A chartered body of representatives from organizations operating Scouting units and members at large responsible for Scouting in a designated geographic area.

**council service center.** See local council service center.

**crossover.** When Webelos Scouts become Boy Scouts: "Webelos crossover."

**Cub Scout.** A boy who has completed first grade (or is at least 8 old) and is registered with a Cub Scout pack.

**Cub Scout Academics and Sports program.** A supplemental enrichment program that complements Cub Scouting. A pack may select any of 51 academic or sports subjects to pursue. Academics or Sports belt loops and pins recognize Cub Scouts for participation.

**Cub Scout day camp.** An organized one- to five-day program for Cub Scouts under certified leadership at an approved site, usually during daylight or early evening hours, but not overnight.

**Cub Scout den leader.** A registered member of the pack, at least 21 years of age, who leads a Wolf or Bear Cub Scout den.

**Cub Scout Den Leader Award.** Recognition available to Cub Scout den leaders for completing requirements for tenure, training, and performance.

**Cub Scout handshake.** Used by Cub Scouts and Cub Scouters; given with the right hand.

**Cub Scout motto.** "Do Your Best."

**Cub Scout Outdoor Activity Award.** Recognition available to Cub Scouts for attending day camp or resident camp and completing required outdoor activities specified for their rank.

**Cub Scout Orientation.** A 10-minute video that orients parents and guardians of new Cub Scouts to Cub Scouting.

**Cub Scout Promise.** "I promise to do my best, to do my duty to God and my country, to help other people, and to obey the Law of the Pack."

**Cub Scout resident camp.** An overnight camping activity conducted by the council for Cub Scouts and/or Webelos Scouts and their parents.

**Cub Scout salute.** A hand salute made by Cub Scouts and Cub Scouters.

**Cub Scout sign.** A sign used when repeating the Cub Scout Promise or Law of the Pack and as a signal for quiet in meetings.

---

\*The letter code for this position is used in the printout of pack rosters and registration reports.

**Cub Scouter.** An adult registered member of a Cub Scout pack, 18 years of age or older.

**Cub Scouter Award.** Recognition available to Cub Scouters for completing requirements of training, tenure, and performance.

**Cubmaster (CM\*).** A registered leader of the pack, 21 years of age or older.

**Cubmaster Award.** Recognition available to Cubmasters for completing requirements of training, tenure, and performance.

**Cubmaster's Minute.** An important, inspirational thought for the day or a brief story that reflects on the Cub Scout Promise, the Law of the Pack, the Cub Scout motto, or a patriotic item—told as part of the closing at the end of a pack meeting.

**cubmobile.** A pack activity that involves building and racing gravity-propelled racing cars.

**day camp.** See Cub Scout day camp.

**den.** A neighborhood group of five to nine Tiger Cub—adult partner teams, Cub Scouts, or Webelos Scouts who usually meet once a week.

**den chief.** A Boy Scout, Varsity Scout, or Venturer appointed to help direct the activities of a Cub Scout den.

**den chief planning meeting.** A monthly planning meeting to plan and confirm den chief assignments for den meetings.

**Den Chief Service Award.** A den chief must fulfill training and service requirements while serving a den for a full year or more to earn this recognition.

**Den Chief Training.** Basic training for den chiefs held by the district or council for a day or weekend.

**den code of conduct.** A set of rules written by den members that establish standards for behavior.

**den doodle.** A homemade prop used to record the advancement progress of the members of a Tiger Cub, Cub Scout, or Webelos den.

**den leader (DL\*).** A registered leader of the pack, at least 21 years of age, who leads a Cub Scout den.

**denner.** A Cub Scout or Webelos Scout elected by his den to help the den leader and den chief.

**district.** A geographic administrative unit of a council.

**district chair.** The executive officer of the district committee.

**district committee.** A group of adults responsible for carrying out the council program within their district.

**district executive (DE\*).** A professional Scouter who works under the direction of the council Scout executive and acts as an adviser to the volunteer leaders in the district.

**elective.** A part of the Cub Scout advancement program. There are 50 electives in the *Tiger Cub Handbook*, 23 in the *Wolf Cub Scout Handbook*, and 25 in the *Bear Cub Scout Handbook*. Boys receive recognition for completing electives.

**family camping.** See BSA family camping.

**Family Program.** See BSA Family Program.

**Family Talent Survey Sheet.** An inventory of family members' interests and abilities conducted by the Cub Scout pack to determine program potential.

**Fast Start Training.** Adult volunteer leadership training that immediately furnishes the information new leaders need to help them get started, understand what is expected of them, and establish effective meeting patterns. Cub Scout Fast Start Training is available via video or through the BSA's Online Learning Center.

**Friends of Scouting (FOS).** An annual opportunity for Scouters and interested people in the community to be identified with the local council or National Council through their financial support and influence in the expansion of the council program.

**Go See It.** A field trip or outing conducted by a Tiger Cub den.

**Good Turn.** Service for the benefit of others. A den, a pack, or an individual Cub Scout may undertake a Good Turn project.

**goodwill fund.** A budget item for every Cub Scout pack.

**graduation.** See transition.

**grand howl.** A special Cub Scout ceremony to recognize a leader or boy's achievement, or as a den or pack closing. (See the *Den Chief Handbook*.)

**Guide to Safe Scouting.** A unit leader's guide for current policies and procedures for conducting safe activities. Available as a printed publication or on the BSA website.

**immediate recognition emblem.** A plastic emblem worn by Wolf and Bear Cub Scouts to indicate how they are progressing in rank. Colored beads (yellow for Wolf, red for Bear) are awarded for each three achievements a boy earns.

**induction.** A ceremony recognizing new Cub Scouts joining the pack.

**Journey to Excellence.** The BSA's council performance recognition program designed to encourage and reward success and measure the performance of our units, districts, and councils. It replaces the Centennial Quality Awards Program as a means of encouraging excellence in providing a quality program at all levels of the BSA.

**Law of the Pack.** "The Cub Scout follows Akela. The Cub Scout helps the pack go. The pack helps the Cub Scout grow. The Cub Scout gives goodwill."

---

\*The letter code for this position is used in the printout of pack rosters and registration reports.

**leader-specific training.** The basic course of training for adult leaders, beginning with This Is Scouting and progressing to courses focused on specific leadership positions.

**Leave No Trace.** Nationally recognized outdoor skills and ethics awareness program. Its guidelines should be followed at all times in the outdoors.

**Living Circle.** A special ceremony for Cub Scouts. (See *Ceremonies for Dens and Packs.*)

**local council service center.** The business center for the local administration of Scouting.

**Lone Cub Scout.** A boy of Cub Scout age who, unable to join a pack because of unusual circumstances, is involved in Cub Scouting under the leadership of a Lone Cub Scout friend and counselor.

**membership inventory.** A part of the charter renewal process, formerly called roll call, to determine the number of new boys, leaders, and dens needed.

**National Den Award.** An award to recognize dens that provide a quality year-round program.

**National Summertime Pack Award.** An award that a pack may earn for conducting a summer program.

**new-Scout conference for Webelos Scouts.** As required for the Arrow of Light Award, a conference conducted by the Scoutmaster of a troop with a Webelos Scout and his parents before he joins the troop.

**Online Learning Center.** A section of the BSA website that allowed leaders to complete many training courses online at their leisure; the Web address is <http://olc.scouting.org>.

**Outdoor Code.** A pledge for proper outdoor conduct that all Cub Scouts and leaders should follow.

**Outdoor Leader Skills for Webelos Leaders.** Training provided by the district or council to teach outdoor skills to Webelos den leader. Webelos den leaders should attend this training before conducting any Webelos den overnight campouts.

**pack.** A Scouting unit, made up of dens, which conducts Cub Scouting for the chartered organization.

**pack committee (MC\*).** A group of qualified adults appointed by the chartered organization to administer the affairs of the pack.

**pack committee chair (CC\*).** A registered adult leader of the pack, at least 21 years of age. The executive officer of the pack committee.

**pack leaders' planning meeting.** A monthly meeting of pack leaders for the purpose of planning the den and pack program and managing pack affairs.

**pack meeting.** A monthly meeting of all dens and pack families for games, skits, presentation of advancement awards, and other recognitions.

**pack overnighiter.** Pack-organized overnight events involving more than one family from a single pack, focused on age-appropriate Cub Scout activities and conducted at council-approved locations.

**pack program planning conference.** See annual pack program planning conference.

**pack trainer.** A registered leader of the pack, at least 21 years of age, who is responsible for orienting new parents as well as seeking the goal of having 100 percent of pack leadership trained in their position responsibilities.

**Pack Trainer Award.** Recognition available for pack trainers who complete requirements of training, tenure, and performance.

**parent/pal weekend.** See BSA family camping.

**Philmont Training Center.** The national volunteer training center of the Boy Scouts of America, located at Philmont Scout Ranch in Cimarron, New Mexico.

**pinewood derby®.** A pack activity that involves making and racing model cars on a track.

**positive place.** Any Cub Scouting activity should be a positive atmosphere where boys can feel emotionally secure and find support, not ridicule, from their peers and leaders. Activities should be positive and meaningful and help teach the ideals and aims of Scouting.

**pow wow.** A training course for Cub Scout leaders conducted by the district or council. Usually held annually. See also University of Scouting.

**professional.** A registered, full-time employee of the Boy Scouts of America who has successfully completed formal training at the Center for Professional Development.

**Progress Toward Ranks beads.** Beads that are added to the immediate recognition emblem. Yellow beads are awarded for every three Wolf achievements completed; red beads, for every three Bear achievements completed.

**raingutter regatta.** A pack activity that involves making and racing model boats in a raingutter.

**Rally Night for Cub Scouting.** A special evening gathering where boys and families gather to hear how Cub Scouting operates and how they can join.

**rank.** A level that is earned by completing certain requirements in Cub Scouting. The six Cub Scout ranks are Bobcat, Tiger Cub, Wolf, Bear, Webelos Scout, and Arrow of Light.

**recruiter strip.** A cloth strip presented to boys for recruiting another boy into the program.

---

\*The letter code for this position is used in the printout of pack rosters and registration reports.

**registration.** The payment of an annual registration fee to the BSA. One of the requirements for membership in Scouting.

**resident camp.** See Cub Scout resident camp.

**roundtable.** A monthly program and morale-building meeting for Cub Scout leaders, held by the district.

**roundup.** A term used for “rounding up” or recruiting Cub Scouts.

**Safe Swim Defense.** An eight-point plan for safe swimming.

**Safety Afloat.** Nine guidelines for safe unit activity afloat in watercraft less than 26 feet long.

**Scouter.** A registered adult member of the BSA.

**Scouting Anniversary Week.** The week, beginning on Sunday, that includes February 8, Scouting Anniversary Day—the day the BSA was incorporated in 1910.

**Scouting distributor.** A local business or firm licensed by the BSA Supply Group to stock and sell Scouting equipment and uniforms.

**Scouting magazine.** The official magazine for all Scouters. It helps interpret the program, stimulate action, and motivate leaders to succeed.

**Scouting movement.** An idea started by Lord Baden-Powell based on the conviction that boys can live up to a code of conduct and can develop themselves physically, mentally, and spiritually through a program of activities and advancement challenges in association with other boys under the leadership of adults.

**Scouting show.** An arena show or exposition, usually involving Boy Scouts and Venturers in a councilwide activity, where the purpose is to demonstrate the entire Scouting program to the public.

**ScoutParents unit coordinator (PC\*).** A pack committee member who focuses on keeping parents informed and getting them involved.

**service star.** A pin worn over the left shirt pocket of the uniform to denote the number of years of service with the BSA.

**shared leadership.** The concept of sharing leadership responsibilities in Tiger Cubs. Tiger Cub—adult partner teams take turns assuming the responsibility of hosting a month of meetings.

**space derby.** A pack activity that involves making and racing model spaceships.

**tenure.** A term used to describe the length of service and membership in Scouting.

**Tiger Cub.** A boy who is in first grade (or is 7 years old) and registered, with his adult partner, as a member of a Tiger Cub den.

**Tiger Cub den.** A den of five to nine Tiger Cubs and their adult partners, led by a Tiger Cub den leader, which meets weekly for a shared leadership experience.

**Tiger Cub den leader (TL\*).** A registered leader of the pack, at least 21 years old, who leads a Tiger Cub den.

**Tiger Cub Immediate Recognition Emblem.** A totem worn on the right shirt pocket that Tiger Cubs earn for learning the Cub Scout motto, the Cub Scout sign, and the Cub Scout salute. Beads are later attached to four thongs to indicate the boy’s progress in advancement.

**Tiger Track beads.** Special beads awarded to Tiger Cubs for completing 10 elective requirements.

**tour plan.** A plan designed to help units plan safe, healthful, and enjoyable trips and to ensure that proper procedures will be followed in case of an emergency.

**Trained Leader emblem.** All Cub Scout leaders who have completed Basic Leader Training appropriate to their positions may wear this emblem.

**trainer development conference.** A conference during which volunteer leaders who are responsible for training—including pack trainers—become acquainted with the principles, methods, and techniques of training.

**transition.** The movement of a Cub Scout from one program level to another (Tiger Cub to Wolf, Wolf to Bear, Bear to Webelos Scout, Webelos Scout to Boy Scout). Transition is marked by a pack transition ceremony to welcome and/or recognize the boys and their families.

**troop Webelos resource person.** An adult leader of a Boy Scout troop who works with the Webelos den leader in using the resources of the troop to help prepare Webelos Scouts and their parents or guardians for Boy Scouting.

**uniform inspection.** A special feature of a den or pack meeting when members are given an opportunity to demonstrate their properly uniformed appearance.

**unit.** The term used to designate any one of the following in the BSA: pack (Cub Scouting), troop (Boy Scouting), team (Varsity Scouting), and crew or ship (Venturing).

**unit commissioner.** A volunteer district Scouter who works with the pack to help it succeed in delivering a quality program.

**Unit Leadership Enhancements.** Supplemental training that takes place in the pack and is conducted by a member of the pack committee.

**University of Scouting.** A supplemental training course for BSA leaders of all program areas conducted by the district or council. Usually held annually.

**volunteer.** An individual registered with the BSA who donates service, time, and/or funds to support the program.

**Webelos badge.** A rank earned by Webelos Scouts.

---

\*The letter code for this position is used in the printout of pack rosters and registration reports.

**Webelos colors.** Green, red, and gold streamers on a blue metal bar that boys may wear to display Webelos activity badges.

**Webelos den.** A group of Webelos Scouts who meet under the supervision of a Webelos den leader.

**Webelos den chief.** A Boy Scout, Varsity Scout, or Venturer who has been appointed to help direct the activities of the Webelos den.

**Webelos den leader (WL\*).** A registered adult leader in the pack, at least 21 years of age, who leads a Webelos den.

**Webelos Den Leader Award.** Recognition available to Webelos leaders who complete requirements of training, tenure, and performance.

**Webelos den overnight campout.** A parent-son overnight camping event under the direction of a Webelos den leader. Sometimes this campout is a joint overnight campout with a local Boy Scout troop.

**Webelos denner.** A Webelos Scout who is elected by other members of his den to help the Webelos den chief and Webelos den leader.

**Webelos resource person.** See troop Webelos resource person.

**Webelos Scout.** A Cub Scout who has completed third grade (or is 10 years old) and is a member of a Webelos den. Webelos Scouts wear a distinctive uniform.

**Webelos-to-Scout transition.** The preparation and graduation of a Webelos Scout from Cub Scouting to Boy Scouting.

**Whittling Chip card.** A card that Cub Scouts earn after they have learned the safety rules and proper care guidelines of using a pocketknife.

**whole Scouting family.** When an organization is chartered to operate a Cub Scout pack, Boy Scout troop, Varsity Scout team, and Venturing crew, it is said to have the whole Scouting family.

**Wolf.** The Cub Scout rank designed for a second-grade Cub Scout (or one who is 8 years old). The Wolf rank is earned by completing 12 achievements.

**Wood Badge for the 21st Century.** Advanced leadership training for all adult members of the BSA.

**World Conservation Award.** An award for Wolf, Bear, and Webelos Scouts emphasizing the importance of our natural resources. Requirements are different for each rank.

**World Crest.** A purple emblem that all BSA members may wear on their uniforms as an expression of world brotherhood.

**World Friendship Fund.** The means by which Scouts and Scouters in the United States can provide material and equipment to support Scouting around the world.

**Youth Protection program.** This BSA emphasis fights child abuse by teaching youth how to recognize, resist, and report child abuse; by helping parents and Scouters learn to recognize indications of child abuse; and by teaching them how to address and prevent child abuse situations. Youth Protection training addresses these BSA policies.

---

\*The letter code for this position is used in the printout of pack rosters and registration reports.





# Many Cultures—One Mission...

.... The mission of the Boy Scouts of America is to prepare young people to make ethical and moral choices over their lifetimes by instilling in them the values of the Scout Oath and Scout law.

Go to [scouting.org/Spanish](http://scouting.org/Spanish) resources or scan this QR code with your smartphone.



Download a free QR reader for your smartphone at [scan.mobi](http://scan.mobi).



**Prepared. For Life.™**